The Government of
CATTELL.

Divided into three Books.

The first entreating of Oxen, Kine, and Calves: and how to use Bulls, and other Cattell to the yoke or fell.

The second discoursing of the Government of Horses, with approved Medicines against most Diseases.

The third discoursing the Order of Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and Dogs, with true Remedies to help the Infirmities that befall any of them.

Also perfect Instructions for taking of Moales, and likewise for the monthly husbanding of Grounds, and hath been already approved, and by long experience entertained amongst all sorts, especially Husbandmen, whohave made use thereof, to their great profit and contentment.

Gathered by *LEONARD MASCAL.*

London, Printed by *Thomas Harper*, for *Martha Harison*, and are to be sold at her shop in *Pauls* Churchyard, at the sign of the Holy Lamb, 1653.

TO THE RIGHT WORſhipfull, Sir *Edward Mrntegue*, Knight, *Leonard Maſcall* wiſheth increaſe of worſhip, to the honour of God, and the benefit of the Common-Wealth.

IT is written in Hiſtories (Right worſhipfull) that the Sonnes of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or ſome other zealous Philoſophers, being deſirous to leave ſome thing worth memory unto their poſterities, did make two pillars, one of braſſe, and another of earth, wherein were graven the principles of the ſeven Sciences, to the end their ſucceſſors ſhould underſtand the good wills of their predeceſſors: whereby they did ſet forth and ſhew all ſuch good knowledge and learning as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their Common-wealth. So likewiſe now, things neceſſary for the ſame ought not to be deferred, or lightly to be regarded or forgotten. And whereas the delight of people are of divers kinds, the ſame is perceived by their doings: but as touching their delights, thoſe ought cheifly to be regarded which profit moſt the Common wealth. As (among the reſt) the government and preſervation of Cattell and ſuch like: wherein (for lacke of knowledge) oft times the poor man looſeth his beaſt. Alſo I have knowne that the diſeaſed cattell of wealthy yeomen, and other poore men, ſometimes have all periſhed, whereby the whole pariſhes have beene impoveriſhed: which thing hath beene a great

loſſe unto ſuch towns, and alſo hinderance unto the common wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was ever deſirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth: I would it were ſo now. Even ſo our Predeceſſours, *Ariſtotle*, *Virgil*, *Plato*, and many other in giving us examples therein, have left immortall fame behind them in writing, through the good zeale and love they had to their countrey and common-wealth. Which thing likewiſe (Right worſhipfull) hath moved me of long time to gather and put in writing the doings of divers and ſundry perſons, as well ſtrangers, as of our owne Countrey-men, to ſhew the helps for moſt diſeaſes in cattell. And foraſmuch as I am informed your worſhip is deſirous to know and underſtand of the goverment of Cattell, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to ſhew the good wil I bear to further therin, I thought good to ſet forth the practiſes of many men, how to helpe cattel diſeaſed: which thing ought not to be kept ſecret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I do communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any thinke not well hereof, or deſpiſe this my travell, I will friendly deſire them with theſe words: *Quod melius noſti, candidus impartiſi non his utere mecum.* Which is, if you know any better how to mend it, of your curteſie impart it; if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leave to trouble your Worſhip any further, deſiring you to beare with this my rude ſtile, and to be the defender thereof in Print, and in ſo doing,

I ſhall think my travell well beſtowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompenced.

Your Worſhips in all duty to be commanded.

L. M.

To the Reader.

WHen I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certaine medicines how for to helpe cattell and to governe them, I considered what benefit, and profit it might be to my Countrey and Common-wealth, especially unto the Husbandmen, and such as have the government of Oxen, Horses, Sheepe, and such other Cattel. For oft times for want of knowledge many cattell being ſicke do periſh and die: whereas ſickneſſe and hurts are incident unto men divers wayes, even ſo it chanceth unto cattell. Whereupon I thought it good to take occaſion, for the love of my Countrey and Common-wealth, to write ſomewhat, partly of the government of our moſt uſed cattell, as Oxen, Kine, Calves, Horſes, Sheepe, Hogs, and ſuch like: with divers approved remedies for them. Plainly and perfectly ſet forth, to be underſtood of the unlearned husbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: ſhewing ſomewhat moreover for the bones ſetting in a beaſt: Declaring likewiſe the order and nature of Hogs, with the uſe of dogs, and the cauſe of their madneſſe, with certain help againſt the bitten cattel, and alſo to helpe many dogs, with divers approved waies to take Moales in any kind of ground. Which thing ye ſhall finde out in the Tables of the ſame by Alphabet, and number, divided into three books. Truſting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Author hereof.

L. M.

To the Husbandman.

THou Husbandman that faine wouldſt know
Some Remedies to finde,
How for to helpe thy ſickly beaſt,
To ſatisfie thy mind:
Here maiſt thou learne plenty thereof,
Thou needſt not farther go:
But herein ſearch, and thou ſhalt finde
Such helps to helpe their woe,
And when thou wouldeſt faine Cattell keepe,
For to maintaine the ſtocke:
Thou muſt then learne as well the helps,
As to increaſe thy flocke.
For if thou ſeekeſt firſt the beaſt,
And know'ſt not how to uſe him:
When he falls ſicke, alwayes thou art
In danger for to loſe him.
For want of knowledge and good skill
Oftimes it may ſo fall,
A man that is full rich in beaſts,
He may ſoone loſe them all.
Therefore in this I councell thee,
Seeke firſt to helpe diſeaſe:
As great a praiſe to him that ſaves,
As he that can increaſe.

FINIS. L. M.

What knowledge a man ought to have, that useth to buy and sell Oxen.

I May not easily, nor will say all that a man ought to follow, or to avoyd in buying of Oxen. But ye shal this understand: Oxen are according to the region and Countrey where they are bred: for as there is a diversity of grounds and Countries: so likewise there are diversities of bodies, and diversities of naturall courage: and likewise diversity in haire and horne of them. For those Oxen in Asia be of one sort, and those in France of another sort; so likewise here in England of another sort. And yet not so many diversities of provinces, but as many diversities in the beasts: as in Italy, in Capam, there they have white Oxen, and of small body, yet very good to labour in the plough, and till the ground. Also in the Dutchy of Urben, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body, and of a great courage. In Tuscane and about Rome, the oxen are wel set and thick, and strong made to labour. Likewise in the Alps & hils of Burgundy they be strong, & can wel indure all labour, & fair likewise withall. But nevertheless, although they do thus differ in divers parts, yet the buyer shall mark and understand herein certaine generall rules of Oxen, the which Mago of Carthage hath given us, and saith, he that will buy Oxen, must buy yong Oxen, wel quartered, having large and big members, with long hornes somewhat black, strong & big: his forehead broad, and his browes twinkled: his eares rough within, and hairy like velvet. his eyes great & large, his mezle black, his nostrils croaked within, & very open and wide. the chine of his necke long, thicke, and fleshy. the dewlap, or skin that hangeth under his throat, to

be

be great in hanging almost down to his knées, his breast round and big, his shoulders large and déep. His belly big compasse in falling déep, his ribs to be wide and open his reines large, his back straight and flat, with a little bending towards the rumpe: his thighs round, his legs straight and wel trust, rather somewhat short then long: his knées ful and round trust, his hoofes and clawes on his fæt to bée large and broad under fot, his taple long, and wel haired: and to be brieke, his body to be thick and short, his colour to be red or blacke is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle and touch, to lead or to occupy. These are the chiefest properties (if a man would buy) to know a good ore by, and here shal follow the best way how for to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his Oxen.

First to use it best is this: ye shall use to handle your Oxen when they are young bullocks and Calves, and also use to tye them and to bind them to the stall, so that hereafter it shall not be painfull unto you to tame them, nor yet to dangerous to beguile them, as when they were old. And yet I would not have them to be tamed before three yeares, nor after five yeares: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other too hard and strong to tame those which shall bée taken wild and fierce; for yée shal then sonner hurt them. Therefore in housing them first, yée shal make your doore large for them to go in and out, and make a right comming into the house for crushing one another. And also let your stalls be boarded under their fæt, and likewise before them, and let the crosse beam over their heads be of seven fot high, to tye up their heads if néed bée. Ye shall also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, ye shal use to handle them by the head and hornes, and use to water them in the stall: for by comming abroad, they will take to breake away, and will not yeld so soon to the keeper. Some do yoke them together

ther for two dayes abroad, ye shal likewise take good hèd that one Ore touch not another with their horns: so within two or three dayes that ye see them war more tame towards the evening you may prove to lead them forth, and to walk them halfe a miles space or more, and so returne againe. But first ye must see to tie them so straight, that they may not well move their heads; then approach gently, and go before them, not behinde them, nor on their sides: and speake them faire, and so accustome them to see and behold their keeper: then rub their heads, and touch their nostrils and mozels, so that they may know and feele the scent of their keeper: and thus ye may use them all. Ye shal also wash and sprinckle them with Wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, and then put your hand under their bellies, and betwixt their thighs, to the end that when ye do touch them there, they flie not away or strike. And use them thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, wormes, or ticks. Then use to be more neere their sides, but not behinde, for feare of a blow with their feet: and then use to open their jawes, and take forth their tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt: and use once or twice a yeare to give them a drinke mixt with one pound of salt greese melted, with three pintes of ale or wine. And by training and using them thus, ye may soone make them take, so that ye may soon after use them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle Ore, and so tye them to some tree, or other thing, and then ye may use them to the plough. But first use them to some light earth, for the other may soon tire, and so dull them, because their necks being yet but soft and tender, may soone be bruised and gauled with the bow and poke, if the earth be very hard, and they as then are but tender and rude. And above all take hèd in taming a Bull, that he hurt you not with his horns or feet. For if ye do not use him orderly at the first, ye shall hardly tame him after, but he will have one ill touch or other: and likewise an old Ore is more harder to tame, doubtfuller then the

young

pong Ore. For I have proved (saith he) and had experience thereof at my house: and to frame a young Ore to the plough or cart, ye shall match him best with an old Ore that is tame, very strong and gentle, which will hold the yong Ore back if he be too hasty, or pincke him forward, if he be too slow: or if ye will, ye may make a yoke for three Oxen, and put the yong Ore in the midst, and by that meanes ye shall make the most hardest Ore to be tame, and refuse no labour at the length. For the yong Ore (being never so stubborn) in remaining betweene the two old Oxen they will (if he be too slack) constraine him to draw, or if he would shoot forward, they will hold him back and stay him: or if he would draw back, they will hold him forward. Also if he would lie downe, the other will hold him up. Thus by policy he may be let of his stubborne frowardnesse. Also yoke him to wilde bullocks that have not laboured before, and so let them go yoked lose together for two or three dayes, and so they will wax tame. And a little chastening after will make him indure to labour well: and some yong Oxen after they be made tame and gentle, they will wax weary, and lie down in the forrow, and when any do so, he ought not suddenly to be corrected and raised againe by violence, but by some gentle means after a little rest, for he may lye downe by some other occasion, as sickness, or faintnesse, either want of meat and water, which will trouble him more then the blows. When any lie so downe by slothfulnesse, ye shal binde fast his feet that he cannot rise to feed, and let him so lye, and so he shall be constrained through hunger and thirst to leave his weary slothfulnesse, which doth seldome happen. Also ye shal not yoke together two beasts of unequall strength and stature, for the weaker shall still have the worse. Againe, those beasts are best to labour that passe on the way without feare of shadowes, dogs, waters, or any other thing they see or heare, & those beasts also that eat much, & slow in chewing, for they digest better, and doe keep their force and vertue without waxing leane or feeble, more then those which

To yoke a young Ore.

Weary.

Yoking unequall.

which are hasty feeders. Also this is counted a great fault in some kæpers of oxen, which will have his ore rather fat then leane: wherefore to labour the body of a travelling Ore, or other, he ought to be in a mean or good estate, rather then fat, having his muscles or nerves strongly made, not charged with fat, which will but grieve them to labour when they are so. Thus I will leave off their government, and speak hereafter of diseases, as if an Ore have water in his belly, ye shall give him the juice of hemp leaves, mixt with water to drinke, or the leaves of Elder stampt with ale or bëere do purge by sëedge, or the rot sod in old wine or ale and given, is good to avoid water out of the maw and belly.

The remedies for certain diseases in Oxen, Kine, and other cattell.

IT shall be small profit to the Husbandman to give his beast meat, and know not how to help and këep them in health and strength. Therefore our Ancients did use, to give them quarterly of Lupin peason, with the sëeds of Cypres, by even portion beaten together, and then steeped all one night in water, and set in the open aire: which did use them so to këep them safe from sickneſſe. Also often times cattell will have a sickneſſe which will make them desire to vomit and cough with poverty: the which ye may help by throwing into his throat fasting, a raw hen egge, shell and all whole. Then on the morrow, take bruised raisins with the stalks, and mix it with wine or ale, and give it: or of common garlick put into his eares. This is not one thing alone to help them, but there are divers others: as to mixe salt with their meat. And some do give them of mugwort with oyle or wine to drink. Others do give them the rots of lëeks beaten with wine, or the sëeds of firre-tree or frankinsence tree, and also the seeds of Savin, or Rue, to make them drink it with wine or ale, and some do give them the herb called in English, white Collever,

in

in Latine Droſtis, mired with bitter fitches. Some do give them a little of a ſerpents ſkin beaten with wine. They do uſe alſo to beat wild time, or ſavory in ſweet wine, and ſo give it, which is counted very good for them. Likewiſe the ſea Onion called Squilla in Latine, to be cut ſmall and ſoked in water and given to ſwallow it. All theſe or every of them when they are miniſtred, ought to be given & miniſtred three dayes together, a pinte or more at once to a beaſt, which wil purge their belly, and take away the diſeaſes and alſo doth renew them unto ſtrength and health again. And among all medicines, the lees of olives to be given, is a ſingular good medicine, mixt with as much water as lees. Wherefore it ſhall not be ill to accuſtome your cattell thus: ye ſhall firſt ſprinkle therewith gently their meat, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mix in their water a more portion thereof: and ſo give it unto them, and likewiſe among their meat: ſo thus ye may uſe to kéep them continually in health as they did uſe them in times paſt.

The cauſe of peſtilence in Cattell.

The cauſes of peſtilence, one thing is the chafing of cattell: wherefore ye muſt not chaſe your cattell much in labour, ſpecially in ſummer, for that doth beſides bring unto them the flux of the belly or elſe an ague. Alſo ye ſhall neither let hogs nor hens to enter into their ſtalls: for their dung being mixt with your cattels meat, will bréed a peſtilence at length, and kill them. And eſpecially the dung of hogs doth bréed a murren among cattell (the ſooner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not ſoon had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are theſe, ye muſt by and by change their layer, and divide them into many parts, and farr off from thence. And alſo ſeparate the whole from the ſicke: for one beaſt infected, will poyſon all the reſt in ſhort time. Now when ye have changed them into other parts, ye muſt put them where no other

other beasts do feed with them, to the end they to not infect other therein: and to overcome this pestilent evill is to give them medicines: therefore thus ye may use them: ye shall take of wild carret called in Latine Daucus or wilde Parsnip, or of groundsill, or of Angelica roots, or the root of the sea-holme named Eringion in Latin, with fennel-seed, & sprinckle it with sod wine, and fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mixe them so together, and give your sicke cattell drink thereof: then soon after ye shall make a drink of Cassia, Mirrhe, and Frankincense, in like portion; mixt with as much bloud of the sea Tortus, if ye can: then put altogether in a quart of old wine and then squirt it into their nostrils Ye must minister this medicine three dayes together, every day a third part.

We have (saith he) found also a meete short medicine & a good, which is the root called in Latine Consiligo, in French Romeel, or Paredelion, in English I take it to be blacke Ellebore, which is very good for all cattell. Which root ought to be taken after this manner. Ye must digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sunn do rise, for as they say when he is so taken thereby he hath the more virtue, which ye must use in this sort. First ye must bore through a circle of holes with an awle or bodkin of brasse or Latine in the flap or broadest part of the beasts eare. But first clip away the haire on both sides thereof, and then boare your holes: so done then when you see the bloud issue forth like a round circle, ye shall then put into the said holes of the foresaid root, cut in small peices. And when it is within the flesh holes that beast shall incontinently recover, and wax fresh and lusty againe. And shall not fall into the danger of the said venemous disease: For the root will draw forth all the venome at the said holes in his eare. Whereby that part of the eare will rot and fall away, and by the losse thereof the beast shall escape and be saved. Cornelius Celsus, his counsell is this yee shall put into their nostrills of Pistletoe leaves stamped with.

with wine, but this must be done, assoone as your beasts begin to wax sick, and then to use every beast that is infected, as afore said.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meat.

When a beast doth not digest his meat, the signe is the rawnesse in the stomack: and want of digestion is when he belcheth often, and his guts make a crawling, his eyes will be charged with drops, his nerves and sinews will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not use to rub or lick himselfe. The remedies are these, ye shall take nine pintes of warm water, and thirty Colwort leaves a little boyled, mix them with some vinegar and so make him to swallow it down, and all day after ye shal let him eat nothing but that. Some do tie him in the stall, and lay meat afore him, so that he cannot eat thereof: and then they take foure pound of the tops of lentiles, and the tops of wilde olives, and beat them together with a pound of hony, and put thereto foure pints of water, and then setteth it a night in the open aire, and on the morrow give it him, and within an houre after they give him wild fares, or fetches soked in water, but no drink: and this ye must do three dayes together till all the cause be taken away. Then if this doe not help his digestion or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him so, that he cannot eat his meat, and it maketh him to weep and complaine and mourn, then let him not rest long in a place, and also if he lie on the earth, ye shall remove his head often where his taile was. Also this is a manifest remedy for them: ye shall bind hard the upper part of his taile next the bulk: so done, ye shall give him then a pint and a halfe of wine, mixt with a quarter of a pint of oyle olive, & make him to swallow it: and then lead him apace the space of a mile and a halfe. Then if the disease go not away, ye shall then annoint your hands with grease, butter, or oyle olive, and draw

draw forth his dung at his fundament, and make his likewise to runne a good space after. If this profit not, ye shall take wilde figges dried, and all to bruise them, then mixe them with nine times so much warme water, and so give it unto him. If this yet helpe not, ye shall then take two pounds of the leaves of myrtis, then stampe them and mixe them with three pints of warme water, and so give it with aborne, but let him bloud first under the taple, and chase him well afore ye let him bloud, to bleed the better: & when he hath bled sufficiently, then stop it in, binding it about with the barke of some tree, for cleanesse. Also they use this remedy among the rest, that is, to give unto the beast, three ounces of beaten garlicke in a pint of wine or more, and then to drive and make him to run a good while after.

Another, they use also to beate two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then put thereto a little melted honey, and so put it into the towell or Arse gut of the beast: and after they chase him a while, and make him to run. All these aforesaid have beene assayed against lacke of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattell.

As concerning the crowling and crying of the guts & paine thereof in cattell, which are oft times troubled therewith, which griefe is appeased and helped by this meanes, as when the beast shall suddenly see any thing swim, specially a drake on the water, he shall suddenly bee healed thereof, and also the drake in sodden beholding the beast, the said beast shall be healed thereof. Likewise if any drake behold the horse, the said horse shall be suddenly whole thereby. And yet at sometimes they can find no medicine that can helpe. Also the signe of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are these. The flox of the belly, with great abundance of flegme, the remedies are: take five Cipres apples, with so many gall nutes, with old Wheat Trenches.

the weight of both the other two, then beat them well all together, and put it into three pints of red wine, and give the beast by even portions thereof four mornings: and ye shall not forget to put therevnto (if ye can) of lentile peale, of mirts, and the crops of wild olive trées. All these have béene sate to help the trenches, and fretting of the guts.

Flux of the belly.

The flux of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goeth through the whole body of the beast: which will sore diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slow and faintly: When this shall happen, you must kéep your ore or other beast, three dayes from drink and the first day give them nothing to eat: then after give him the crops of wild olives, or of réed, or of such like, or the séeds of lentile peale, or mirts, but give him as little water as you can, for the flux of the belly sometimes continueth vnto blood, and then it weakeneth a beast very much, and he will thereof dye, if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as afore said) to give him no drinke for the space of four or five dayes, but to give him the bruised kernels of raisins séeped all one night in red wine, or to give him of gall nuts and of Cipres, mixt and beaten together in red wine, and so given in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guts and flux thereof, some do take the shoote and tops of the tender Bay-trée, and séepe it with so much Sothernwood all a night in three pints of warme water, and so give it to the beast fasting.

Another: Also others do take and bruise a quantity of the dried kernels of grapes, and gives it mixt with three pintes of red wine, and do let him drink no other thing, but (as afore said) the tops of Bayes, and Sothernwood séeped in warme water, so long as the flux doth continue, or as ye shall sée cause.

If the flux do not some cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall give them but little meat for the space of three or foure dayes. For his head being then charged with a watérish humour, he shall (by eating little) avoyd more easily the water out of his eyes, and at his nose, then other-

wise

wise he should do, and for an extreme and spe dy remedy thereof, ye must burne him in the mids of his forehead, with a hot iron unto the bone, and also slit or race his eares, and after rub the place twice a day with some ore pisse warmed in the fire, and use this medicine until it be whole. And also ye shall anoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tarre and oyle-olive mixt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedie.

If your beast have the flixe of blood, some do use to take a quantitie of new Hogges dunng, with a handfull of the mosse that groweth about the rot of an ash tree, and chop it very small, with the Hoge-dung, and then they mixe it with a quart of good strong ale or beere, and so give it the beast in the morning with a horn. Another. Some take a quick Loch-fish, and put it into his throat, and makes him to swallow it. Another; take also the hearbe called Blood-wort, with the herbe called shepherds-purse of each a handfull, and then chop them together small, and so mixe them with a quart of milke of one coloured Cow, and stirre them well together, with some leaven of browne bread, then do you streine it with the rennet of milke, and so give it to the beast milke warme, first & last, eight or nine dayes together. Another, take three ounces of Faciolia, called in Latine, Smilax, in English kidney-beane, or long beane. take those which are red, and five drames of pepper, with a quantitie of the seed of browne made in fine powder, and so give him thereof twice or thrice a day, in putting three ounces of the said powder into two quarts of milke. Another: some do make the beast to swallow a live frogge, in cutting off one of his legges, and to put it downe his throat. Another; some other doe take of new hogs dung mixt with a quart of strong ale or base, and so gives thereof to the beast morning, at noone, and at night, the space of three dayes together, often proved. Another: some take five or six small thin slices of the seanest of Martlemas biefe, and let them be laid a while to soke in a quart of strong ale or beer, and put thereto one handfull of hogs dung, newly made,

then stirre it well together, and so make the beast to drinke it evening and morning, the space of two or three dayes, and keepe him still in the house, use this, and it will helpe him: often proved. Another, Take a good handful or more of knotgrasse, chop it small, then bruise it a little, and mixe it with a pint or more of good ale or beere. And if ye can get the shell stones which is found on tilled lands (and is much like to the scallop shell) which ye shall burne in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put some of that powder unto your fazelaid drink and so give it to your beast: This hath beene proved a good remedy. Another: Make a posset of the milke of one coloured Cow, and give it unto your sicke beast luke warme. Another: take a quantity of the fine powder of Bolearmoniack, and mixe it with ale or beere, and give it to your beast with a horn. Another: Take a quantity of powder of the roots of gallingale, finely beaten and then mixe it with a pint or more of ale, or beere, and so give it. Another: Also the roots of the wild Mallowes, boyled in wine or strong beere, and given to the beast, is good to stop the flur of blood. And so are all these afore mentioned good against the bloudy flur in Cattell, being ministred in fit and convenient time, will take the more effect to stop the said disease,

Against superfluous flesh growing on the tongue of some Cattell, which is called of some persons the Barbes.

Such superfluous flesh on the tongue of cattell will hinder the beast oftentimes in eating his meat, being called of some husbands the Barbes. Meats, which do grow long, like teates, nigh the rot of his tongue. Wherefore they do call him, and take forth his tongue and clippe them away with a paire of sheeres, or cut them with a sharpe knife: and some do burne them with a hot yron, which way is counted more painfull unto the beast: Then they rub it with salt and garlicke beaten together, till all the

the flegme be clean gone, and then they wash all his mouth with salt and wine, or salt and vineger, and within an houre after, ye may give unto him some grasse, or green hearbs, or the tender leaves of trées, so long till they be all whole.

Also, if a beast have the barbes, which (as some doe say) will grow and hang like flesh-pimples under his tongue, which must be clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlick and salt beaten together, as aforesaid, and wash and rub his mouth gently with soft linnen dipped in warm wine, and bath well these sores under his tongue, and then use him as aforesaid, and he shall do well.

If the beast have neither barbes nor yet flux, and do not eat his meat wel, it shal then be good to beat Garlick with Sallet-Oyl, and squirt thereof a mornings into his nostrils, if ye mix therewith the juyce of an Onyon, it shal make him the more desirous to eat.

Against pissing of blood, or bloody flux.

IF this disease be newly begun of your beast, ye shal take but a Frog, and cut off his left legge, and so put him alive in the beasts mouth; but then you must have ready a handfull of salt mixed with a pint of good strong ale, and so soon as ye can after the Frog give the beast to drink, and make him to swallow all down together, for this is counted very good, and also wel approved. But if your beast have continued long, then shall ye take of sharp Tanners ooze, with the powder made of old Partlemas beef mixed and well stirred together, and then give to the beast: this is also good and well approved, and the juyce of Madder given with bonted water is also good.

If your Cattel have dropping Nostrils.

IF the Nostrils of your beast doe drop, or water runne forth thereat, you shal rub his throat with salt, and

savory mixt together, and also his jawes, and to rub and chafe the sayd parts with wine and garlick mixt together, or to squirt into his nosthrils the juyce of Pimpernell mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping nosthrils, and the watry eyes of Cattell.

For an Oxe or Cow that swelleth through the abundance of blood.

If an Oxe or Cow do sometimes swell through abundance of blood, wherby it will swell in their tongue that it will stop their wind, and they soon perish thereof, if there be not remedy with spæd. The remedy is; ye shall first chase him a little up and down, and cast him and take forth his tongue, and prick with an awle through the great and middle veins thereof under, and thereat let him bleed well, and he shall mend soon again: but lok then that the sign be not in the head, for then it is ill to stop, and sometimes a beasts tongue will swell so big that he can hardly take his breath, and ye shall sæ him ill and hold out his tongue, then if there be not spædy remedy, he dyeth: which remedy is, ye must prick the vein under his tongue, as is aforesmentioned, and then he shall do well.

Against the venomed tongue of a beast, and also his body.

The tongue of an Oxe or Bullock sometimes will be swoln or venomed by eating of some venemous grasse, or such like, and then he will commonly gape, and eat no meat, but stand holding down his head and mourn. The remedy is, ye shal bruise a white Onyon, and mix it with a little good vineger, then give it him, and make him to swallow it down: but first rub his mouth and tongue withall wel, and then give it him. So done, ye shal pash a whole egge into his mouth shell and all, and make him so

to

to ſwallow it down, and then he wil recover and dwel again.

Sometimes a beaſt wil be ſwoln all his body, by eating ſome evil thing and venemous among the graſſe, as the field-ſpider, frogs, ſnailes, elfes, or cold hearbes, as Poppy, Dale, Hemlock, and ſuch which wil make them ſwel. The remedies are: take the juyce of Plantaine, with the juyce of wild carrets, by even portion, and give the beaſt thereof with a little vineger. Alſo the juyce of Mugwort mixt with ale or beer, and give it. Likewiſe the juyce of clevers, or gooſe greaſe, ſtampt and ſtrained, and given, is a ſpecial remedy againſt venome of the field-ſpider, and others alſo. Again the garden tanzy, ſtampt and ſtrained, and given with wine. Alſo the ſeeds of the great Cowthiſtle dryed and made into powder, and given with wine: or the rot thereof boyled in wine and given. Likewiſe the leaves of Anniſeeds boyled in water and given. Again, the ſeed of rocket beaten and given with ale: or a handful of Betony leaves ſtampt and ſtrained with ale or beer, and given. Likewiſe doth garlick being ſtamped together with Ale or Beere, and given with Ale. Any of theſe are good alone to be given to the beaſt, when he is ſwoln by eating of any venemous thing: And if ye do take of ſome hearbs two parts together, it will then be ſtronger and take more effect: but my counſel is this, uſe them with diſcretion, even as ye ſhal ſee cauſe.

Againſt the ſwelling in a beaſt by eating of a Tine-worme.

IF any Ore or other beaſt have eaten any Tine-worm, which is a ſmal red worm, round, and ful of Legs, much like a Hog-Lowſe. Which worm in Summer wil be creeping among the Graſs. If any beaſt have eaten ſuch, it wil poyſon him, and he wil ſuddenly ſwel thereof, ſo that within four & twenty hours (if he be not remedied) he wil die thereof. One remedy is, ye ſhal take a quantity of Sale, &

put therein a quantity of salt, mix them well together, and so give it him, and presently after chase him till he sowar, for when they do sowar, they lightly shal do wel.

Another, Take a good handful of herb Robert (which smels like a Fox) chop it smal, and bruise it wel, and then mix it with ale or beer, and so give it your beast.

Another, Take of the earth of Ant-hils, and mix it with vineger, and so give it your beast. These are all good against the foresaid benome of the Tine-worm.

Against costiveness in Cattel.

There is also another kind of swelling in oxen and kine both through costivenesse, which is, when they are so hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which will cause them to swel. The remedy is, to chase and drive him well up and down a good pace: if then he do not dung, ye must then anoint your hand with oyle or grease, then take him, and take forth his dung. Some do give him of the herb Mercury in drink, and so doth wel: yet others do but take him, and he doth wel also.

Against the worm in the beasts tail.

There will breed in the tail of cattel a certaine worme like to an eating Canker, which will breed in the end of his taile, which will cause the beast to become lean, and of ill liking, which place ye shal feel to be somewhat soft: and a litt'e above that place on the inside of his tayl, ye shal slit the skin with a sharp knife two inches long downe right: so done, then take a quantity of bruised Garlick and Salt mixed together, and then bind it fast to that place, and let it so remain till it do fall away of it self, and so the beast shall recover, and be well again.

For

For an Oxe or Cow, having the Fever.

Oxen and kine both, will sometimes have the fever, or Ague, which is gotten by some cold or other sickness. The signs are, when his eyes wax hollow, and are dropping, his head lumpish and heavy, his mouth foaming and slathering, and drawing long his breath with paine, and sometimes he will sigh. So when ye shal see such tokens, ye may judge it to be the fever. The remedy: Ye shal then kéep them a day and a night without meat or drink. Then on the next morning fasting, ye shal draw a little blood under his taile. Then about one hour after ye shall give him thirty small Tranchions of Coleworts sod in Sallet oyle and salt-fish water, or brine, and make him to swallow it; thus ye must use him for five mornings together fasting; and ye shal cast before him the tender branches of lentils peals or the tender crops of Olive trees, or such like, or else the tender buds of the vine, and ye must rub or cleanse his lips; and thrice a day ye must give him cold water for to drink, and so ye shal kéep him in the Stal, til he be whole and sound.

Also the Fever is gotten, of labouring Oxen by great travel in hot times, and when he hath that, ye shall see him hang down his head, his eyes will inflame and bounce, and his body wil be hot, out of all order, which ye shal séele by touching his skin. Wherefore they use to let him blood on the veine of his forehead, or on the veine of his eare, and then they give him of grœen herbs, as Lettuce, and such other cold herbs, and they bath all his body with white wine, and so they give him cold water to drink, and so he wil amend.

Against the Cough in Cattel.

Cattel sometimes will have the cough by taking of cold, or by great travel, or by eating of some evil thing:

It

If the cough in an Ore be newly taken, he may be well, and sone remedied thereof, by a drinke made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they use to give unto the beast, of Kitch-wort smally chopt, with husked beanes bruised all together, and so given. They take also of lentile pease out of their huskes, and then bruise them small, and mixe them with three pints of warme water, and give it with an horne. They heale also an old cough, with two pound of Hysope steeped in a quart or two of water, with eight pounds of lentile pease smally beaten and mixed together, and so given unto the beast with an horn. Another, Take the juice thereof with sallet oyle, or the small roots thereof beaten with barley meale, and so given, and make him to swallow it. Another, Take the roots of Lekes cleane washed, and then beaten with pure wheat, and so given fasting: this doth heale an old cough. Another, Take of wilde tares out of their huskes, then beate them with as much of husked barley, and make him for to swallow it. Another, Hysope also stamped with Ale or Beere, and given is good likewise, and to give him no other drinke for the space of eight dayes but Mugwort boiled in water, and so given. Another, Take five leaves of Asarabacca, and stampe it, and then straine it with wine or good ale, and so give it with a horn unto the beast. Another, mixe the powder of lightwort (which growes among stones or oakes, like a dryed turfe nigh the ground) with ale or beere, and give it warm, and it will help. Also take butter, new ale, stampt garlick, with dragon water, and so give it unto the beast warm. All approved.

To help impostumes in beasts.

If any beast be troubled with an Impostume, or such like sore, the best shall be to open the place with an yron, and when it is cut, then ye shall crush forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then stir and wash it clean with the warm brine of an Ore. So done, then use such things

things as do cleanſe and heale. And take Cherpi (ſo called in French) mixt with tar, and Oyle Olive, plaiſterwiſe cloſe the ſore therewith. If ye cannot within waſh the ſore clean: ye ſhall melt the tallow of an Ore or Goat, and ſo powre it into the wound, and let it run down all about the bottome thereof. Some ſores, after you have applyed this medicine, they will gather a fiery heat, and a diſtilling of humor, which will deſcend into that place. Therefore to avoyd the ſame, ye ſhall waſh it with old urine of men, and then anoint it with tar and old greaſe mixt.

Againſt the Impoſtumation of byles, they do uſe to kill them by laying to of leaven mixed with the Sea Onyon Squilla, and ſome vinegar: and they do alſo open the ſore, and waſh it with his own piſſe made warm: then they tent it with lint dipped in tar, and in the end, ye ſhall heale it with tents dipped in molton-tallow, either of Ore or Goat.

To heale the cloſh, or founder in the feet of Cattell.

The cloſh or ſoundring in the feet of Cattle, is taken by ſome cold, after a great heat, or by ſome vehement travell, which hath ſtirred the blood ſo, that it goeth down to the feet, like the ſounder of an horſe. When this doth happen in Cattell, it will ſuddainly viſit the howſe of a beaſt, and ye ſhall feele it hot, and paineth the beaſt ſo that he will not ſuffer you to cruſh that place. But when as the blood reſteth in the legs above the howſe, ye ſhall then but chaſe him often, & rub him hard to make the blood retire again. If that profit him not, ye muſt launce his feet gently round on the edge of his howſes, with ſmall races not deep. But if the blood be gone down into the howſe, ye muſt open it then a little (with a ſharp knife) in the midſt under both of the clawes. Then lay a tent thereunto of lint, mixed with ſalt, nettles, and vineger, and make him a buskin of hoom, if ye can, for that is

more

more wholesome, and let not his fæt come into any water till he be whole, but kæp him dry in the stal.

And look also that the blod doe issue, when ye do cut him, for if then he do not bleed, it will grow to some putrefaction, and to to impostumation, and then it will be long in healing. Therefore ye must open and cleanse it wel, and bind thereto cloathes stæped in Wineger, Salt, and Oyle, and in the end take of old Grease and Bær-suet melted together a like portion, and beale it therewith. If the blod do fall to the outmost parts of the clees, ye must then pare the ends thereof to the quick, and so let him blæde, so that no impostumation bee there, and they will do wel.

For Sinewes stiffe and shrinking.

IF an Ore, or other beast, do cloth or haule through the stiffenesse of the sinews and nerves, yee shal chafe his legs, knees and hame, with salt and oyl mixed, til they bæ wel. If the sinews be stiffe about the knées, ye must then bath him with hot wineger, or with Millio sod in running water, or with millet (which is a grain like tares) and linséd, and in all sinues ye must scarifie and race the grieved place, and then put thereon of fresh butter, washed in water and wineger, and in the end anoint it with salt butter, mixt with Goats-suet.

Also to boyl Sothernwood in Sallet oyl, or Neats-foot oyl, and so to anoint therewith. Another, the juyce of Privet mixt with oyl, and therewith anoint. Another, mustard-séd boyled in oyl, and anoint the sinews therewith. Another, take of barley meal, sallet oyl, rue, salt, & coriander: stamp all these together, & so plastered on, that will comfort both sinews & nerves. Another, take water that cabbage or colewoorts have bin sod in, to bath therwith is good. Another take linsted and barley meal, and mix them wel together,

and

and then plaſtered to, is good to mollifie and make ſoft all hardneſſe of the ſinews, nerves and joynts. Another: take the rots of Saturian, ſtampe them, and mixe them with ſheeps milke, and then plaſtered, will ſupple the ſinews prettily. Alſo horehound beaten with oyle and vineger, and then plaſtered to both the like ſupple the ſinews & nerves. Some do ſay, take yarrow and barrow hogs greaſe, and beate them well together, and them laye to, will knit the ſinews together, being cut in ſunder.

Againſt the ſwelling of the knees of Cattell.

IF the knees of Ore or Cow, or other beaſt be ſwolne, ye ſhall firſt bathe him in white vineger: then take vineger, linſeed, and milke, and ſprinckle it with honied water, ſo mixe them, and bind that to his knees: or elſe take a ſponge dipt in water Pilletoe is ſod in, and lay that unto his knee. If there be any inflammation of humor, ye ſhall then lay to leaven and barley meale ſteept in warme wine, or in honied water boyled, to ripe it, and when it is ripe, ye ſhall lance it with a razor, and then heale it with lint, ſalt, and oile as afore is ſaid. Cornelius Celſus ſaith, the rots of Flowerdeluce or the ſea onion Squilla, with ſalt, or the juice of knotgraſſe put into the wound, will heale it. Alſo all diſeaſes commonly in the body, without wound, being new, are healed by rubbing and chafings of the fleſh and skinne, but if they be old, ye muſt cut or burne them, and to heale them with melted butter, or goat ſuet, powred thereon.

To heal Scabs or gals in Cattell.

IF your cattell be ſcabby, ye ſhall take of garlicke, & bruiſe it, and therewith rub and chafe all the ſores. Alſo againſt ſcab or gall, they take garlicke, ſavory, brimſtone powder, vineger, and gall-nuts beaten with the juice of calla-

mint,

mint, nip, or hore-hound, mixt with soot of the chimney, and so anoynt therewith. And if it grow to some ulcer or great sore, then to use and rub the place with bruised Mallowes, mixt with white wine, and binde thereof to the place. Also the great Burre leaves, beaten with oyle and layd to. All these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the neck with the yoke, and if it swell but one side, ye shall let him blood in the eare of that side; but if he be chafed in the midst of the necke, then let him bloud in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrow of an Ore, mixed with the suet of a Buck, and then melt it together, with some oyle and tarre, and therewith ye shall heale it, and it will do very well.

Also if an Ore be gald and bruised on his necke, this is a sufficient medicine. Ye shall first draw blood at one of his eares: If not, take of the hearbe called in Latine Avia; in French, Aus-oiseauls, beat it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it do then allwage the chine of his necke, looke then upon which side he hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him bloud in the contrary side he leaneth, on the eare. But before you do this, ye shall beat his eare well with a twig, and ye shall fat it swell, and rise on the veine. Then launce the said veine, and let him bleed well thereat: and upon the next morning draw some more blood thereout, and so let him not travell of two dayes after: On the third day, ye may travell him a little, and so by little and little ye may use him unto his taske, and unto his former journey.

But if he be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the midest thereof: Then ye must let him bloud on both his eares: and if ye let him not blood within nine dayes after the disease hath taken his neck, it will so inflame, that the nerves and sinewes will rot thereof, and then it will grow to a sore ingendred blood. For which I have found a singular good medicine: That is, ye shall take tarre, and the marrow in an Ore bone, with the

suet

suet of a Buck, with old oyle olive of each a like portion. Then boyle all together, and so use for to annoynt him when he leaveth his yoke. But first ye shall alwayes wash him with the water where he continually drinketh of, and then let it dry, and then anoynt him with the said medicine. But if all his neck be so inflamed that he cannot beare his yoake, the next remedy is to let him rest, and use to wash his necke with cold water, and so rub and chafe it with the some of silver or litargy. Celsus willeth to put on the rest of his neck that is so inflamed, the foresaid herb called Avia.

For a Beast being hide-bound.

There is a disease in beasts called in Latine Coriago, in English hide-bound, which doth sore torment and grieve a beast. This griefe happeneth to a labouring Ore, when he hath been sore travelled in labour, or sore travelling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through poverty. Wherefore ye must take heed when they returne from labour being sore chaft of body, and short of breath. Some use therefore to sprincle them with wine, & do cast a piece of the fat of a beast down his throat: but if he have this disease already, it shall be good to seeth Bayleaves in Ale, and to bath him therewith as hot as he can suffer. and suddenly thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oyle and wine mixt together, and to plucke and draw his skin on both his sides, and lose it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot Sunny day, that it may dry and sink therein. Another: Some doe put to the lees of Olives, Wine, and Greafe, and anoynt therewith, which medicine they doe use after they have done rubbing and chafing of the beast. Also if that a beast like not, and that his skin doth cleave unto his bones, ye shall bathe him all over with Wine, and Oyle Olive mixed together. Some doe take Mallowes boyled in Wine or Ale,

or wort mixt with ople, and so bath him therewith, Also, some do lethe hot graines in ale, and so bath and rub him therewith once a day for three or foure dayes together, and to give him the water of boyled water.

For the itch in Cattell.

The itch oft times in cattel may come for lack of good dressing. Also it may be taken of his fellows, and it may come by ill water and choller in the veins. If a beast have an itch, ye shall wash and chafe him with his owne urine made warme, and mixt with old salt butter or ye shall anoint him with ople, rozen, and white wine melted together: Some do wash it with pisse, salt, and the juice of Marigolds, mixt all together. Use this, and it will help.

Against the Lungs of Cattell infected.

If the Lights or Lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grievous disease, for thereby he will wax lean, and pine away, and at length he dies for in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length, it will kill him if he have no remedy. The remedies are, ye shall pierce one of his eares with a little bodkin (as is aforesaid for the murren or pestilence, and being so pierc'd, ye shall put into the said holes, the burnt rot of some Hasell tree, then take a quantity of the juice of leeks with so much sallet ople, and mix it with a pinte and halfe of wine, and give it him fasting, & use this nine mornings together, and he shall do well. Also if the sickneſſe of the lights be not sore, they do give him but the juice of leeks mixt with swet wine, and they put of the burnt rot of hazell into his eare, as aforesaid.

But ye shall understand, if the beast have continued long therewith he will then stand much, and eate but little, and therewith he will wax hollow, and thin of body, and sometimes he will cough 20 times in one houre. Then he is for

taken

taken and far gone therewith, and very few do recover if he be not looked unto. Wherefore the best way is, ye shall divide your Cattell asunder, so many as hee hath companied with & let them bleed a little, as aforesaid. Also there be many men that fetter them, which is, to cut the dew-lap before on the brisket: And therefore alle there is gralle, which some husbands doe call it Fetter-wort, or Fetter-gralle, which ye shall take and bruise a little in a mortar or dish. Then make the dew-lap hollow, betwixt the skin and the flesh, and put thereof so much as a hens egge, into the said dew-lap and then lowse unto it, that it fall not forth againe, and he shall amend. This some have proved, and it hath done well.

Also againe, some cattell will have their lungs growne to their ribs, which is gotten (as some husbandmen say) by some great drought, or lack of water in convenient times. And when he is thus grieved therewith, ye shall heare him hoarse, or have (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forsake his meat, and his haire on his back will stare upright. Then the help is hard to recover, but to kill him is best. Yet some do give him of the longwort, which lies all the yéar (save in the spring) in the ground, and they give a handfull of the said rootes bruised in ale or béere, 4. or 5. mornings together, and no meat after two houres space. Others doe take a quantity of Figs, with a handfull of Hisop bruised together, then boyle them a little in a quart of ale or béere, then straine it and give it to the beast three or four mornings, and let him not eate the space of two howers after. And to take a good handfull of penils, or hearts ease, and stampe it with a quart of ale or béere, and then straine it, and give it to the beast, three or foure mornings, and then dle them as aforesaid. And these are counted speciall good against the said griefe.

Also some husbands say, this disease growes in a beast by surfetting and sore chasing, and then suddenly take cold thereon: to shew if he be long growne, hee will then lather sometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly

open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure therefore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or brisk place, and then with their finger, and a little salt, make a hole downward two inches and more, and then fils the said hole with red garlick stampt, and plaistered thereon, with nettles stamped with salt, or with yarrow and salt mixt together with vinegar: Then shall ye give him this following. Take of Fenecréke, or Turmericke, or Lungwort herb, stamp all these together in a morter, and mix them with a pint or more of strong ale or beere, and so give it. Use this twice or thrice, or more as ye shall see cause, and it will help if it be not too far gone. Often proved.

Likewise, some do put into the foresaid cut place, of Lungwort bruised with a little salt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all over with fresh hoggesgrease, and binds it round with a thread, and then roll it in salt, and so put it downe the said hole as far as it will go, and so stitch up the said hole again, and then give him of Lungwort in Ale to drink. And so he shall recover, God willing.

Against the biting of a mad Dog.

IF a beast be bitten with any mad Dog, ye shall take Garlicke and bruise it, and then put it into a thin linnen cloath, and then all to rub and chafe the bitten place therewith, and it wil be wel. Some do squirt into the holes or wash the wound with water and salt, long mixt before together, which is also a good remedy. Another, ye shall wash and rub the bitten place with the way-brood leaves stampt, and also give unto the beast the juyce thereof, mixt with Ale or Beer. Another, take the root of the great Burre, and bruise that with some salt, and so lay it to the bitten place, and this will help either man or beast. Well proved.

Against

Against the pallet of a beasts mouth inflamed.

There will sometimes both ox and cow have the pallet of their mouth inflamed so, that he cannot well eat his meat, which beast oft times will give a sigh, standing and weighing more on the one side then on the other. The remedy is, ye must cast him, & then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to bleed well. Then ye shall give him of red fitches without husks mixt with grēn leaves, or some other grēn herbs, but give him no dry meat till he be throughly wholet hereof.

To help the Clowse.

The Clowse is a kind of grief which doth commonly happen on the neck of labouring cattell, which doth not so much molest them, as doth the inflamations, because they do not thereby leave their work. For which thing it shall be sufficient to put and dissolve thereon of lamp oyle, and sope mixt together, and so anoynt. This is good, but the best shal be, if ye can, to let him rest till he be whole: and ye must look also that his neck do not then lose his haire, which is soon lost when they labour in the rains, or else sweat. For when his neck begins once to pill (then tear the other) ye shall then rub it with the powder of old tyles finely made: and before ye do unyoke, cast of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dried on, then chafe thereof all over with the aforesaid oyl, and so ye shall alwayes keep your oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoof of a beast that is hurt.

If the hoof of your beast be hurt at any time, either with coulter or share, or any part of her sides hurt, ye shall

make a salve of pitch, old grease, mixt with the powder of brimstone melted together, and with an hot iron, melt that on the lore hose or else. This medecine is good also when the beast hath beene hurt either with stubbe or spel of wood, & if there be any little gone in it will draw it forth. but if his foot be hurt farre within the flesh by some sharpe stone or other thing, then ye must open the wound, then seere it with some hot iron, and then bath it three dayes together morning and evening with warme vineger, and wrap it with a buskin of browne, if you can. And if the beasts leg be hurt with the share, then ye shall lay to it of the hearbe called Sea-lettis, or sea spurge, mixt with salt called in Greeke Tithimalus, for that is good to heale it, and is also good to heale the hurt in the foot, as well as on the leg. But first ye must alwayes wash it with hot urine of men and then burne ready a fagot of some wood aboude. and as soon as the flame is out, make the beast tread on hot embers with his fore feet: then anoint it with tarre, and old grease mixt together. It were good also to wash your beasts feet often with cold water when ye unyoke them. for that shall keepe them from foundering, and then after that to anoint and chafe their pasterns, and betwixt their clees with old grease, and they shall do well.

Also if an Ore do halt of his foot through taking of some great cold, ye must then wash it with warme urine, but if it come through the cause of blood, or an impostume in the foot then ye shall chafe and rub it first well to stir the blood, and then raze the skin with a sharpe rasor, aboue the clees, and make it bleed and wash it with a little urine and salt. and if it will not so heal but descend upon the foot, ye must then open the top of the heele unto the quicke, and make the blood thereto come forth, then lay his foot as is aforesaid, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewise if an Ore be cut or grabelled in the foote, the helpe is: ye shall bathe him with warme urine, and then anoint him with tarre, and old grease, melted together

and

and there is nothing better to use before ye do unyoke, then to rub and chafe their fêet with old fresh greafe.

If the fêet of an Oxe do open and chop, so that the horn do crack and cleave, ye shall bath it well first with warme vineger and salt, and oyle, mixt altogether. Then lap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of old greafe and pitch melted together. And so it will heale againe and do well: and when his hooles are broken, ye shal cover and wrap them with linnen steeped in vineger, oyle, and salt: for three dayes still renew it in laying to the said medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch, and old greafe together, and put it thereon with the back of a pine apple-tree cleane polished: and when it beginneth to heale, ye shal rub it all over with the fet of the chimney, and let it heale, but if ye make small account thereof, there will wormes ingender sone in the fore, and make it fall to a colonelle, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heale it, ye shal then bruise of horehound, leeks, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this wil sone kill the wormes: and when the fore is wel cleansed, ye shall lay thereon a plaister of tow, mixt with pitch, oyle, and old greafe, and so anoynt it all over with the same, to keep the flyes away, and so it wil do wel.

To help the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

Sometimes by long travel, a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against posts or gates wil be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes sore bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him blood on the forelegs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye shal then let him blood on the hinder legs, and then wash and bath it with warme vineger, salt & oyle mixt together, or bath his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boyled together. If these do not help, then if ye launce it a little, and then lay a plaister of pitch thereon, it wil heale.

Against stinging with Adders or Snake.

VVHen any beast is stung with an Adder, or bitten with a snake, it will so rankle, that the beast may some die thereof, if there be not remedy some had. Against any biting thereof, ye shall bruise the rot of the great Dor with salt, and so lay it to, & it will take away the venome. Another better, which is, take of the rots of the sharp pointed three leaved grasse, which beareth long sweet leaves, & rough: mix the juice thereof with wine, and give it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, and beat the leaves with salt and lay it to the sore: if ye cannot have the grene herb, bruise the seed with wine and give it him. or bruise stalks & rots and therwith mix it with meale, and salt, & honied water plaister wise laid thereon. Another: ye shall take 5 pound of the tender crops of an ash-tree well beaten, and then mix with three pints of salet oyle in so much wine, then strain it and give it the beast. Also take of the said Ash-tree crops, and beat them with salt, and lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, ye shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpion (which ye shall have at the Apothecaries) or give him sope mixt with vineger, and wash the place with butter leaves sod in water, or grene stampt with salt, and laid to.

The stinging of the field Spider.

IF a beast be stung with the field-spider, it will soon cause inflamation, and grow to an impostume, if there be not speedy remedy. A beast being stung with the field-spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but small wormes, yet their venom is great, & will put the beast to great danger, & therefore some doe bole, in pricking the place with a laten needle, and then mix sope and vineger and chafe the place therewith. Also some say, if the field-spider be taken & put in oyle olive, and so die therein and rot, if a beast be stung of him, aneint with the oyle, and it will helpe, and so like of other

other venemous wormes put to the oyle. But if ye have none other, so that the wound shew fair, and without danger ye shall but take of brused Cummin mixed with tarre, and so anoynt therewith: and plaister it thereon also, & it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shall be best to burn it with a hot iron, so much as is corrupted, and then anoint it with the tarre and oyle, and so it heales. Some laps a live spider in clay earth, and when it is drye, hangs it about the beasts neck, and by that (they say) it preserves the beast from being stung therewith. Againe, some do stamp of wormwood or Sothernwood with vineger, & claps it on the venemed place, & it helps. Also to take beaten camomile with hony, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houseleeke, stamp it with ale and give it to drink: or the water of a Lily root, brused & strained in water and vineger, & so give it to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

The eye of a beast is tender, & is a principall member, as soon may be hurt many wayes. The griefes thereof are commonly healed with hony, but when they doe inflame and swell, then they mix of the meale of pure Wheat with honey water, and lay it to. Also if an Ox have the haw in the eye, ye shal heale it with the salt of the mountain, or Spanish salt, or Sal Armeniack, or Sal Capadoce: any of these beaten into a fine powder, & blown (with a quil three mornings) into his eye. Likewise the powder of the root called in Greeke, Silphien, in English, Pellitory of Spaine mixt with ten times so much Sal Armeniack, well beaten together, and then blow thereof into his eye, and it destroyes the haw. Also the sayd root beaten with the oyle of Mastick tree, and therewith anoynt the eye. Likewise for the Haw, or faze eye, some make a round rouler of Sal Armeniack, mixt with some honey, and layes it round about his eye, and anoynt thereon all round about with tarre rolled with oyle olive, for feare of Flies comming to his

eye, or to anoynt his eye with the oyle of Camomile.

Also the leaves and stalks of Crowfoot, is be braised and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw or web and is good against a lash on the eye.

Stroke in the eye. Againe, if a beast be stricken on the eye, ye shal take of the juice of Centezy hearb, and mix it with a little honey, and therewith anoynt his eye, and lay it also plaister-wise thereon. Doe this against night, for feare of Bées troubling the beast: also if the eye of your beast chance to be stricken, ye shal take the crums of wheaten bread, or other, and then soke it a little in rose-water, or vineger, and so lay it to his eye, and it will helpe. But if it swel or inflame, then the best is to take Southernwood, and braise it with a little vineger and lay it to. Also the juice of Pimpernel is good against all grieses of the eyes, or to be mixed with other things.

Eyes inflamed.

Watery eyes. Also against the watering of beasts eyes, as sometimes they will runne with water. The remedy therefore: they use to lay on the brows or eye-lids, the meal of dried barly, tempered with water and hony. Also the seeds of wild parsnips, or the juice of wild daysies mixed with hony, and so anoint: which is also good against any paine in the eyes, then anoint it all over with tarre, and oyle mixt as afore-said, for feare of Bées comming to the honey, and troubling the beast.

Web in the eye. And also for the web in the eye, ye shall take of the white salt, and wrap it in a linnen cloath, and then rake it under the embers, and burn it, and then take and beat it to small powder, and with a gose-quill blow thereof into the eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye shall see it water, and thereupon amend. Also the juice of Dragons to anoint the eye, is good against the Webbe in the eye, and the juice of the wild lettice doth the like. Also for a sore eye in a beast you shal spurt bere therein, or chew the leaves of ground Ivy, and drop it into his eye, & the juice thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

If

If a Beast chance to swallow an Horse-leech worm in the water.

IF any beast doe swallow downe an horse-leech in his drinke, it will molest and trouble him greatly. For the sayd horse-leech will commonly stay in his throat, and there suck blood, and so will inflame the place in causing his throat bowle to swell, whereby he will sore trouble the beast in letting the passage of his meat, so that he cannot swallow, nor take his winde. If she lye too far within, that one cannot take it forth with his hand: Ye must then put a quill or some cane into the beasts throat, filled with hot oyle, and let it go down, and squirt oyle, and so soone as the oyle doth touch but the worm, she will fall off. Ye may also get her off, by letting the fume of the pumatle unto her, (which is in Italy a stinking worme, like a tyke) which as soon as she feeleth the fume, she will fall off. But if she do hold and stay in the stomack and intrals, then ye must give the beast hot vinegar which will kil her, and this will serve as well for other Cattell.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattell.

THe Dew-bolt in Ore, or Cow, or other beast, is swelling his body as much as the skinne may hold, which swelling is very dangerous to some for bursting: it is gotten by eating of the tryfoyle grasse in a dewy morning (as some say) which grasse maketh him so to swell, as though he would burst. The remedy is: some do chase and drive him softly up and downe to make him to dung. If that do not help, then ye must rake him and take forth his dung. If that will not serve, then they strike a hole with a knife or bodkin, to the hollow part of his back above his flanke, and so thereat let out the wind by a feather or quill, and so he will recover againe: But beware ye strike him not so deepe that ye pierce his guts. Also to give him Rue, or garden tansey, stampt with wine and ale to drinke, is very

very good for the same, as give him a quart of verjuice.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedy, and is put into a pasture of such ranck grasse, in eating so greedily thereof, that his sides will swell as big as his back-bone: and sometimes the one will swell more then the other, and yet few die thereof: and when a beast is so, he may not be hastily driven nor laboured till he be asswaged, for it is but a substance of winde within his body. Therefore it is good to drive him softly, and suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesaid) so deepe, till the winde do come forth, for the winde doth remaine betwixt his body, and the great paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is evill to put an hungry beast into such pasture, after a dew or raine, for the said grasse is then so sweet and windy withall, that it filleth them full of winde, and when they be swolne, some beasts will stand still, some will lye downe: but if ye can raise him, stir him up and downe to make him dung, for if he do once dung, he is past danger for that time: but if he lie and will not rise, ye shall strike him in with a sharp knife or bodkin, three inches deep or more: If that will not serve, thrust him so deep till winde come forth. Then do some put a quill into the hole, or a feather that the wind may come forth there-at the better: and when you shall see him well slaked, ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keep off the flies, and he shall do well againe in short space.

Against the stinging of a Hornet, Waspe, or Breese-flie.

IF your Ore or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, the remedy is, ye shall temper cerus, or red lead in water, and then rub the stung place therewith: it is good also to sprinkle the place where the beast hath fed, with the decoction of bay leaves sod in water. Also how to make that the breese-flye shall not annoy, or bite cattell when they labour,

which

which is, ye shall rub the Beast with the decoction aforementioned. Also if any be stung or bit therewith, ye shall rub and wet that place all over with the froth and spittle of the said beast, and that will help. Likewise take the juice of mallows, and rub or anoint the place therewith and it will help: or to anoynt the beast with sallet oyle, which will make that the fly will not touch the beast, where he is so anoynted.

How to kill Lice or ticks on Cattell.

If your Oxen or Kine, or other Cattel be lowsie, which commeth sometime by some sicknesse or surfet in taking cold after a great wet or raine: Sometimes by great poverty, whereby so long as they are vexed with lice, so long they will not prosper. The remedies are: ye shall take the decoction of wild olives mixt with salt, then rub and chase the beast all over therewith. Another: Take of quicksilver killed in oyle olive and mixt well together, and therewith anoint. Another: Take the roots of white elebory, otherwise called néesing powder, and mix of that powder with oyle, and therewith anoint: or boyle it with good vineger, and so wash therewith. Another: Take of bearefoot hearb, stamp it and then straine it with vineger, then mix therewith. Another: Take garlick and stamp it, and mix it with pennyroyall, then give it the beast with Ale or béere, and let him bee chased a while after. Another: Take the séed of stavesacre dried, and beaten into fine powder, then mix it with oyle of fresh grease, and anoynt the beast therewith. All these before mentioned are good to kill both lice and ticks: for so long as your cattell are troubled therewith they will prosper smally although you séed them well, yet a good pasture may do much hereunto, but it wil be long ere they recover. And some do sift ashes on their backs, and then raine killeth them.

Against

Against any swelling in Oxe or Cow, by eating of some venemos hearbs.

A Beast by chance sometime will have a swelling in all his body, which may come by eating of some venemous hearb, or such like, as of the ground-thistle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henbane, hemlock, or toadflxe. If he have eaten any of these, they will make him so swel, that he will leave his meat. The remedy is, ye shall chop very smal a good handfull of Wormwood, then stir it with a good quart of ale, or béere, & so give it unto the beast: if once given do small profit, give it him againe twice or thrice: and some do thē stir him up & down a good while after. Others do kéep him in the house an hour or two after, & so he hath done wel again. Also pough is evill for cattel to eat.

Against the swelling of Cattel by eating of green Corne.

If your Cattel do chance through negligent Kéepers to breake into your corne, and eate thereof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harbest) of barley, rye, or wheat, it will make them mightily to swell, by lying and sprouting in their mawes, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they have not some remedy. The help is: some do use to drive them up and downe til they se them allwaye thereof, and so they recover: and some do throw a new laid egge, shell and all into the beasts mouth, and breaks it in his mouth, and makes him to swallow it with Ale. Againe, some other doe take a handful of the tops of nettles, beaten wel, and then strained with wine, or boiled water, and so given. Also to take of Annisséds boiled and given in wine or strong ale, or to take a handful of the leaves of Aron, or Cockospit, mixt with salt and vinegar, and given. Likewise take of Juniper leaves or grésne berries, stamp and straine them with wine, & then give it the beast. All these aforesaid have bén proved good remedies against such swellings: or take salt, & the hard row of a red herring,

beat

beat them, and giue the beaſt in ale or beere.

To helpe the garget in the throat of a beaſt.

IF the garget be in the throat of a beaſt, it will trouble him ſore, which is commonly taken by ſome great drought for want of water, and it will cauſe a ſwelling vnder the ſonles or ſides thereof. The remedy is, ye ſhalt caſt him, then cut and flea the ſkin on both ſides ſo farr as any ſwelling doth appeare. So done, then take of the whiteſt ſifted aſhes that ye can, and mixe them with the grounds of ſtale old pitſe, and ſtirre them both well together: then alſo waſh the fleſhly ſore therewith: Some do boyle it firſt, and then waſh therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye ſhall cloſe vp the ſkinne againe, and anoint it with tarr and oyle mixt. Alſo ye may lay thereon a plaiſter of Nettles brused and mixt with ſalt, and ſo it will heale it. Or a plaiſter of pitch likewiſe.

To helpe the garget on the tongue.

THe garget on the tongue of the beaſt, ore or cow, is a certaine ſwelling vnder the rot of the tongue, which cauſe his head and face to ſwell, and to froth alſo at the mouth, he will then forſake his meat in often gulping in his throat. The remedy is, ye muſt caſt him on ſom ſtraw for bruſing, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a ſharpe knife ſlit along the middle veine vnder an inch, right from the rot of his tongue, and there will come forth blacke blood and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye ſhall rub the place with ſalt and vinegar mixt, and ſo he will recouer and do well againe. Often proued.

To

To help the Blaine of the Tongue.

The blain of the tongue which wil come to some cattel, is a certain bladder growing above on the root of his tongue against the pipe, which grief at length in swelling will stop the wind, and cometh at first by some great chafing and heat of the stomack: whereby (as some do judge) it doth still grow and increase by more heat. For commonly it cometh in Summer, and not in Winter. For when the beast is hot, and hath been chaft, then if there be any, it will rise and swel ful of winde and water, so when it is full and big withall, it will stop the beasts wind, which ye shall perceive by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and foaming at his mouth. If then there be not speedy remedy, he will suddenly fall and dye. The remedy is, to cast him, and take forth his tongue, and slit the bladder, or break it thereon, then softly wash it with vineger and a little salt, so he shal do wel again.

This blaine on the rot of the tongue cometh by great chafing and fast driving, and for want of water they take a heat, and so riseth the blaine; which cattel will suddenly die thereof, specially fat Cattel, and they will soonest have the blain. Some beasts will have many under the tongue: Therefore ye must prick them with an awle, if ye have no other tool, and then chafe them so with your hand, that ye break them all. For the breaking doth help as aforesaid. Then pille thereon if ye have no other thing, and so he shall do wel. Often probed.

Against the garget coming by any push, or other stroke.

Whereas the garget breedeth in cattell upon some bruise, or some push, ye shal cut a hole where the bruise is, & make it hollow to the bottom thereof: Some do

but

but cut and race the skinne so far as the bruise goeth, and then make and have ready of beaten Garlick, and the tops of the sharp nettles, with some ruffy bacon on the outside, beat all well together, then put it into the same hole: then shall ye bath it twice a day as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or beer, and the soot of a chimney, of white sifted ashes of blacke sope if ye can, mix all these well together, and stir it well over the fire, and make it warm: then bath and wash the sore place therewith; use this morning and evening, till it be through whole: Wel proved. Another way: Some do cut an hole on the upper side of the bruise, or sore, and then make it hollow: then they take of Goosgrease, and black sope, with a little tar, and then boyle them all together in a pan, and power it boyling hot into the hole. Use this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proved.

Against the Garget in the Maw.

The garget in the maw of cattel is an evil thing, which is gotten when they covet to eat of crabs or acornes lying under trees. Which thing sometimes they will swallow some whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in their maw, and will not digest. But in continuance of time they will grow and sprout in their mawes (as some say) which thing will cause the beast to swell, and seem as though something did stick and trouble his gullet and throat: and those beasts that have eaten many thereof, and lie in their maws undigested, are like to die thereof if remedy be not soon found. The remedy is, ye shall take a good quantity of whole mustard-seed, and mix it with wine or strong ale, and give it to the beast. Another, Chop, and then bruise small a good handful of Camomile, & then mix it with wine, & give it the beast: Another, Take a handful of Juniper crops or berries, cut them, and then all to bruise them smal: Then mix it with wine, and give it.

Another

Another. Take penyroyall, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, stampe them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close covered all night; on the morrow straine it, & then give it the beast. Another. Take a good handfull of the roots & leaues of Auens, wash them, and then lay them to soke all a night in wine, or strong ale, then on the morrow stampe them, and then straine them, and so giue it the beast. All these remedies are found good to digest, and also for the cleansing of the maw,

To help an Oxe or other beast that have lost their Quide.

IF an Oxe, or other beast by chance doe lése his Quide, as sometimes a beast, by some occasion his quide will fall from him, out of his mouth, & then he will mourne, & haue no stomach to eate, because the meate which hee hath already eaten will not digest. The remedy is, some do vse to take part of the quide out of another beasts mouth, which is of like nature: as if it be a Cow that do want her quide, to take some of the quide of another Cow and giue it her to swallow downe, & by that meanes she will do well again: and so the like of other beasts. Also againe, some doe take a handfull of the hearbe called Cudwort, which they bruise small, and put a quantity of fat thereunto, and so conuey it into the beasts mouth, to swallow that hath lost his quide, & so he will amend. Againe, some take a péce of leaden, and put that into the beasts mouth, as afore said, and so he will thereby recouer again: also when a beast hath lost his quide cleane, ye may giue him some of a wal mirt with urine & make him swallow it. Or ye shall take the crum of bread, and mirt it with a little salt, and there withal to rub and chafe the tongue of the beast: but if hée haue so remained long, whereby he is farre spent & wasted, then ye shall take forth his tongue and prick the veine there under with an awle in two or three places, & so it will bléed, and thereby he will recouer againe and do well. Often proued.

To

To help Calves that have the Wormes.

CAlves will oft times have wormes in their bellies, ẅ wil annoy them much, and at length kill them: and when they are so troubled therewith, ye shal se some run up and down, not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie down, shake and quiver, and straightway up again and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides, and those wormes in calves do breed of an ill digesting of their meat: wherefore ye must often se unto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but when any calves have them, to help thereof, ye shall take lumpin pease half raw, and bruise them, & then make them into small pieces, and cast of those into his throat, & make them to swallow them, so many as ye shal se good. Do this a mornings, and it wil kill them. Another, Take Sothernwood or Wormwood, and bruise thereof with dry figs and with fetches, and make the like paste thereof & cast them into his throat. Another, Take one part of old grease, with three parts of hysop, then mix and beat them all wel together, and then give it as the other aforesaid. Another, Take of the juice of horehound beaten & stampt with a quantity of leek blades and so made in pellets, and given. Another, Take of wormseed and bruise it well, and give it in wine: & so give the powder of savine mixt with wine or ale: if those wormes be in the maws of calves, then ye shall give them of the oyle of savine mixt with a little new milk, & that will kill them being in the maw of any beast. Also weaning of calves, sometimes wil breed wormes when they come to grasse, some after they be weaned. Which thing ye shall perceive when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and shake, and sometimes lie and sprawle on the ground. The remedy is: Ye shall then take a quantity of the sot of a chimney, with the like quantity of sowre leven, and a little tarre; then stir and mix all these together well, in a pint

of new milk from the cow, and to give unto each calfe a portion thereof. Use this for foure mornings together: a pinte of milk will serve foure calves at a time. Also some do give them of Tanners ouse to drink, and so thereby they recover and do well.

Wormes in Cattell.

IF your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye shall stamp a good handfull of wormwood, then straine it with ale or bére, and give it to the beast with a horne. Another, Take a handfull of bor leaves, cut them, and stamp them, & give them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof, & mix it with new milk, and so give it. Another, Take of the heads called Bickmadam, which groweth on houses or walls, a handfull: then beat the leaves and tops thereof, and so mix it with ale or bére, and so give it with a horn. Another, Stamp a good handfull of Mugwort, then straine it with ale and give it. Or take a handfull of red nettles, which carrieth the red flower, called Archangel, stamp and straine thereof into ale or bére, and then give it. Another, Take a handfull of wodsage, or wild sage: bruise it, then straine it with ale, and so give it. Another, Take & stamp of garden cresse, and then straine it with ale, and so give it. Another, Take and stamp garlick, and mix it with milke or ale, and so give it. All these are speciall good against wormes in cattell.

Against paine in the feet of Cattell, called of some husbands, the Foule.

SOmetimes cattel will have a disease betwixt their cleaves called the Foule: which grieke sometimes wilbe in the forefeet, and sometimes in the hinderfeet. Which grieke will commonly swell & make the beast to halt. The remedy is, ye must bast him, and then bind his foureféet together: then take a rope of haire, or some other hard twist rope and draw it up and down betwéen his cleave til ye make it

blód

bléed wel. Then take some tarre, and mix it with some hony, and greale, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foot, to kéep it from durt, and then ye may put him into some cleane pasture till he be whole, or kéep him in the house, and he wilbe whole in two or three dayes againe.

There will brééde also (as some husbands say) a like griefe and swelling betwixt the clées of cattell, called the Worme, that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripenesse, and at length it will breake, and it will be in the midst of his clées, and so it will make him halt so much, that he cannot well go. When ye shall sée it swell so big, ye shal then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter: then anoynt it with tar and fresh greale mixt, and then kéep his fóot cleane for two or three dayes, and it will be well againe.

To helpe a beast that pisseth bloud.

SOme doe take a loch fish quicke, and put it downe the beasts throat. If that help not, ye shall take of blondwort heard, of Sherheards purse, or knotgrasse, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together; then straine them with a quart of the milke of one coloured Cow, and put thereunto a little runnet made of the said milke, and mix therewith the leaven of browne bread, then straine them altogether, and so give it with a horn. Use this morning and evening eight or nine dayes, and it will help. Or give him of the powder of the rinds of pomegranets, or the powder of huskes of acorns in red wine, and it will also help. Likewise the shell stones that lye in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milk, and so stirred well together, and so given the beast. Use this three or foure dayes morning and evening, and he will do well.

To help the shewt of bloud in Cattell.

THe shewt of bloud commonly is to those beasts which have béen evil kept, and then to be put to féed in good pasture those wil so féed that they will soon wax fat, and so increase in bloud that they wil cast their bloud at their mouthes. The remedy is, when ye shal sée any so, ye shall cut off the tops of both their ears, and then with a small stick ye shall all to beat them, and that will cause them to blée the more, and thereupon he will amend: some let bloud on the neck, which is very good if ye can find well the vein: and some let bloud on the vein under the eye: All these are very good against the said shewt of blood. Also some do take of the hearb Tormentill, stampt and strained with ale or béere, and so given, which have been proved also very good against the same.

The Warnell-worms in Cattell.

SOme cattell will have certain worms sticking within their skin on their backs, called of some husbandmen Warnell-worms, which worms come commonly unto beasts which are poore and lean by great poverty, which wormes will stick as on their backs along on both sides thereof, a foot déep or more, which are evill for the sale of the skin, if it be then taken. Also ye shall perceive them within the skin of the beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appear over the skin like black spots. The remedy is, some do pick them forth with the point of an awle, yet some husbands say as the beast doth grow in fatnesse, those warnell worms will weare away and his skin will be again as sound as any others.

Also some cattel will have a disease run in divers parts of their bodies & legs, called of some husbands, the wari-

bléd

bréede. The remedy is this, ye must cast him and bind his foure féet together, and with a hot iron (if the waribréed be long) seare them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low, then ye shall but lay the hote iron thereon: and seare it but to the skin, then anoint it with tarre and fresh greaie mixed, and so it will heale for ever.

Against the Gout in Cattell.

CErtaine cattell will have (as some husbands do say) a griefe in their feet sometimes, which they cal the gout, and commonly it will be on their hinder féet, which thing will cause the beast to go very stiffe behind. For which griefe I could never finde any person that could helpe it, but the best is for to bathe his féete in cold water, and then to put him into good pasture and make him fat, and so sell him.

Against loosnesse of teeth in Cattell.

YE shall understand when the téeth of any beast is loose, so long he cannot well eate his meate, which sometimes commeth through the feeblenesse and weaknes of the beast, and sometimes by a cold rume gotten by lying in some cold and wet place, or by eating of much watery grasse. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, and draw blood on his gumms, and so he will amend: some do rub and anoint his gumms (after his bold letting) with strong sacke and so he will amend. Also some do sill his tayle under nigh his rump, and binde thereto a little bruised garlicke, and so he will recover and do well againe.

Against milting of a beast.

THe milting of an Oxe, Cow, or other beast is called of husbandmen when he wil suddenly lye downe if ye shal stop never so little being at plough or cart. Which griefe is gotten by some blow or sore stripe (with goade or such like)

like) on the beast side: which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any shall so lie downe, yee shall not raise him up suddenly againe, but ye shall then turne him, and lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while, and so he will recover againe: then if ye can bruise of the barke of an Ash, and straine it with Ale, and so give it him to drinke, and he shall do well.

To helpe any beast that cannot pisse.

They use to give an Oxe that cannot pisse, warme water mixt with braune, which is good to make him pisse: also take and stampe of Sowthistle, and then heate it with ale or béere, and so give it to the beast. Another, take and bruise a handfull of Annisedes, and then mixe it with ale or béere, and so give it. Another, take and bruise of Cardus benedictus, then straine it with white wine, and so give it to the beast. Any one of these aforesaid is good to be given a beast when he cannot pisse, to provoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in Cattell.

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast, the cheefe occasion thereof some husbands cannot well tell, except it should be the abundance of choller, encreasing by great travell in hot times, and so thereby filling the gall with choller, and thereupon it flowes all over the body, and so increaseth the yellows or jaundise. The remedies are, some take of gallwort hearbe, which is bitter, and then stampe an handfull thereof, and so, straine it with a quart of ale, and so give it unto the beast two or three mornings. Another, ye may also give the juyce of Wormwood or Sothernwood stampt and strained with ale, and so give it as the other. Another, take the inner greene barke of Elder a handfull, & soke it all one night in béere or ale in a vessel close covered: then straine it in the morning, and so give it the beast. Another, some do give the juyce of Mugwort mixt with honied water,

water, with a little saffron, and so given. All these aforesaid are very good against the flowing of the gall, and also for the Jaundise. Another, for the same take the yolk of an egge and mix it with some hard suet, powder of pepper and bony, and put the egge-shell and all down his throat, then give him a little chamber-lye, and he shall do well. Quoth Willis.

To helpe a Beast that is goared.

IF any beast chance to be stricken and goared with some of his fellows, for feare some gargall come thereof, or some Impostume do grow and breed thereof. The remedy, ye shall take ashes finely sifted, and mix them with the grounds of ale or beere, and make it thick like a batter, and so lay it thereon, use this and it will heale it. Another, some do take unto the said grounds or dregs of Ale, of unquenched lime finely beaten, and so mix it well together, and lay it thereto. Another, some put instead of ashes, red earth or oaker, mixt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plaister wise. Another, likewise a plaister of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And the other aforesaid are all very good to heale a beast that is goared or hurt.

Against the turning disease in Cattell.

THere is a certaine disease comes to some cattel called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat will cause them to turn about, & let their feeding for: also those cattell which are troubled with this disease are alwayes in danger to fall into pits and ditches & such like. The cause is, there lies a bladder under the scul in the forehead of the beast, which is between the brain & the brain-pan, which bladder must be taken forth or he will never amend, but in the end he will dye thereof. The remedy, ye must cast him, & bind his four fæt together, & then ye shal fæle all over softly with your thumb thrusting thereon, and where ye find ỹ softest place, a little there above ye shal cut

the skin overthwart foure inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the midst ye shall cut the skin downewards betweene the two overthwart cuts, and flea those skinnes on both sides: then turne them up and pinne them with pinnes: then take a sharpe knife, and cut the braine-pan there under two inches broad, and three inches long: but beware your knife goe no deeper then the thicknesse of the braine-pan for piercing the braine, for if ye do so the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder there under, two inches or more long, of water: which bladder yee shall take away, and see that ye hurt not his braine. So done, then yee shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as before and sow them fast together: then bind a linnen cloth three or foure fold, dipt in fresh grease and tarre, and lay thereon, which will keep it from winde and cold, for the space of ten or twelve dayes, which skinne will so grow againe, and he shall be well. And thereupon I have seene (saith mine Author) many recover and doe well. But (for the more surety) when a beast is troubled with this ille so being fat, or having any reasonable flesh on him, is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like disease yee shall have in yong sheepe, which is spoken of in this place.

Things good for Sinews, and to knit bones.

When as there shall chance any bones of your cattel to be broken, ye shall take of the hearbe called in Latin, Aron, in English, Cuckoospit, stampe thereof with barly meale, and a little honey, and so plaister-wise lay it to. Another, take of the hearbe called in Latine, Symphytum, in English, Cumphory, bruise of the leaves and roote, with a little hony, and lay it to plaster-wise. Another, take of Yarrow and stampe it with swines grease, and plaster-wise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinews also. Another, take the tender buds of the Ash-tree, stampe them with

with shel-snailes, or black snailes, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the barke of an Ash-tree, mingle and beat it with the leaves of Camphorie, and then lay it to. Another, Beethe the barke of an Elme-tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesaid are good to comfort sinews and for knitting of bones.

To breed Calves, and to geld them

If ye will breede calves to make yong bulls, take no calfe that is calved within the prime which is counted the five dayes after the change, for those wil not prove well, as some husbands say. Nor Likewise also any calfe (or other) then calved, is not good for to keepe, but to eate, or sell, and among a hundred calves two shall be sufficient for to make buls, as for all the rest, it shal be best to geld them soone after they are calved, or at two years of age, and then to lay upon the sores the Ashes of Vine twigs burnt, and mixt with litergy. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the said Ashes therewith, and anoint therewith for feare of swelling. Also the manner of gelding of calves, Mago doth counsel and say, that calves would be gelded when they are young and tender, and not with any yron, but with a cloven hazel stick, and so pressed together, and then raze the end by little and little til it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender, for this kind of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is somewhat big, he would better tarry unto two years, then to geld him at one yeere, which to geld them is best in Autumne when the Moon is in decreasing, and the signe from the place, yee shall then cast him, and travesse his feete together, ane before ye touch him with yron, yee must take up his stones, then take two straight lathes, like rulers of wood, made like to a paire of barnacles or tongs. Then take up the stones with the nerves and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your tongs

tongs under betwixt his body and his stones, close them hard together (leaving the stones on the out-side thereof) some Gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one cod, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tongs, and close up the nerues: and so likewise take forth the other stone, and then some do seare it for bleeding two much, and anoint it with fresh grease, and let him go, but see to cut them in such sort, that ye leave the ends of the string ioyning to the said uerues, for thereby ye shall not lose much of his blood, and shal not be at al feminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leaving still the forme of the male, although the force of ingendring be taken away, the which he will not suddenly loose by and by after he is gelded, for when a horse or bull is gelded, they will (if ye suffer them) cover incontinently, and certainly ingender, but ye shall not suffer any so for to do, for feare least they dye of the bloudy flux: but after ye have thus dressed him, ye shall anoint him with fresh grease. Some do anoint after hee is cut, with the ashes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the scumme of siluer, then ye shall give them no drinke for the space of foure dayes, but to eate of grene hearbs, and give him but little therof, for ye shal nourish him as though he were sick, in giving him the crops of trees and grene hearbs. The least danger in gelding an old beast, is a Boare, all other beasts are more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

Horse gelt, or Bull.

Some doe use a kinde of gelding yonng colues, or fooles (as I have heard) under nine dayes: or as soone as the stones descend downe into the cod, they will by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of his cod, betwixt the stones and his body with a shoomakers thread, and as the foole doth grow and increase, the stones will consume and weare away which kind of gelding (as I have learned) they doe use in the North parts.

A kinde of gelding.

Aristotle saith, it is iospardy in gelding all kind of cattell being old, except Camels: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increase of the Moone, for it will make them grow faire, larger and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the Moone, so that ye geld or splay in a good signe. Also in cutting or letting bloud, these signes are counted most dangerous, if the Moone have power over them: as Taurus, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra, and Scorpio, and also the two signes governed under Saturne, as Capricorne and Aquarius: the rest are all good, as Aries, Cancer, Sagitarius, and Pisces, so that the Moone be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a day of the cut place, it shall not then be so good to cut without a more danger, as when the signe is once past the place. For a green wound being newly cut, the signe comming nigh unto it, will cause it to bleed a fresh, being but little moved, or else to grow and breed to some impostumation of bloud or other humours, which hath been often seene among cattell, whereby they have dyed therof, but to geld your calves when they are but yong, is counted best. As when they are of six or eight weeks old, for else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly prove so faire nor so good to weane. If any calfe doe swell after he is new gelded, some do use to burne one of his stones to powder and so beat it small, and cast it thereon, and some do mixe it with neats-foot oyle, and so annoynt the sore place therewith.

The Charge to Keeper and Governour of Cattell.

The keeper e governour of cattell must alwayes be diligent to foresee that his cattell have meat in due season, and that his stalls be cleenly kept, and that no Poultry Hennes, Ducks, or Hogges do use at any time the said stalls: for the feathers of poultry are unwholsome for cattel, and so also the dung breeds the murren in cattel, as some do judge, and the dung also of Hogges doth them no good,

Cow, and likewiſe the lice of Hogs will make them unquiet & ſcabby. Alſo the keeper ought to rub them dayly that labour, and to kéeme them with a Card, which will make them the luſtier, and to waſh their feet with cold water when as they labour not, will do well. We ſhall alſo know the force and age of an oxe in viſiting his mouth: for he will caſt his two foremoſt téeth within ten months of his firſt yeare, and within ſix weeks after that, he will caſt the two next téeth unto them, & about the end of three yeares he will change and caſt them all. And when they are growen all full up again, they will be then equall, white and long. But when the Oxe beginneth to wax old, they will returne and wax crooked and black, and likewiſe unequall. Alſo for Oxen to labour, the blacke Oxe and the red Oxe are beſt, and the browne or grizled Oxe are next: the white Oxe is worſt of all colours. An Oxe will ſerve well to labour till he be ten yeares, not after ſo good, for he will afterwards wax dull, weake and feeble, wherefore then it were beſt to feed him and ſo to ſell him. An Oxe will live well fifteen or ſixteen yeares. Alſo wilde Oxen are better to beare a burthen then to labour, for they are neuer ſo frée nor ſo ſtrong to draw and labour, as the tame Oxen are. Likewiſe it is not good to labour with any Bul among your Oxen, for he will be ſtubborn and ſullen, and loves to be a maſter ouer the reſt, whereby he will but trouble them. Therefore it ſhall be alwayes beſt to keepe the Bull luſty and fat alwayes to cover your kine, ſo that yée ſhall have faire calues and large withall: one good and luſty Bull is ſufficient for threeſcore kine.

The laboring Oxe.

Bull to labour

Alſo kine to be put to the Bull, the beſt & thickeſt time is in May, June, and July, then the kine ſhould be put to the bull before they be put in any good paſture: for ſome ſay a leane Cow will take and ſooner be with calfe then a fat Cow. If a Cow with make deſire the bull, if ſhe be milked incontinent before, ſhe will not then take nor yet deſire the Bull, if ſhe haue no Bull, and laſe her make; ſhée will deſire the Bul about a moneth after againe: thus ſome

Kine put to Bull to labour

husband

husbands have proved, and the Bull the contrary: for he must be fat and lusty when he shall cover the kine, or else those calves will be weake. A Cow will live well fiftéen years, but after she wil wax fæble & weary. Also ye shal not let a cow take the bull before she be thrée years old; for when yong kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly smal and weak calvs: therefore some husbands will never weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shal not put your Kine unto the Bull before the third or fourth day of June, to the end that she may (by the virtue in eating of hearbs and grasse) be the more hot and lusty to take the Bull when she shall be put unto him. Wherfore some husbands to make the cow take the bul the soner, do give her of the herb called Cow make, which groweth like a white gillosflower among corn. Then to kéep her a little hungry and to give her thereof two houres before she shall take the bull, and that will put her in more heat: and ye shal then rub her naturall condit with nettles, which is also good if she will refuse the bull. Some husbands do counsell not to suffer your kine to be covered under four years, and likewise not after twelve years, because the one is to yong, and the other too old.

And also they say the best time to put the bull with the kine is all the month of July: for then the kine wil bring their calves in Ver, in the beginning & spring of herbs and grasse: ye néed not constraine her then to take the Bull, for the abundance of hearbs will provoke and put her in heat, so that ye shal not then constrain her. A Cow will go with calfe ten months, if a cow refuse, or the Bull wil not cover her, ye shal make them have an appetite as it is spoken of among horses & mares, & as it is afore rehearsed: and then ye shal diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse do not make her barren, for a cow being fat, will smally desire the bull: & when she hath taken, ye may judge by refusing the bull: and also to know whether ye shal have a cow calfe or a bull calfe, ye shal understand, if the bull descend from her on the right side of her,

more

more then the left, is to iudge a bull calfe: and likewise the contrary, if he descend on the left side. Or if the Cow in descending and lying downe on the right side, is to iudge she hath a bull calfe. and if she lie downe on the left side, is to iudge a cow calfe. And when ye shall iudge shee hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwayes happen true, for although she hath taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, or some brute beasts will haue a voluptuous desire aboue nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish yong kine and calues, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calfs al the yere. But where there is smal store of pasture it will scant suffice them from 2 yeres to 2 yeres. And ye shall nourish your calues of their dammes for one yeres space: but that yere these kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also when a cow hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath sucht three weekes take away a teat, and milke it cleane: the next weeke another teat and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plenty, and yet many kine will kepe milke enough to serue for her calfe. If a cow passe ten yeres, she is not then so good to bring calues as before. If a yong cow calue before three yeres, ye shall take away the calfe, & milke her first three dayes together, because she will not then be charged with two much milke. Then milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest. If ye will dry vp her milke, yee shall anoint her vdder all ouer with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drinke of the riuer water as of pond water, because the water of the riuer is more cold then the pond water. Which riuer water being so cold will chill her within and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God worke not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattell, the cow will lightly abide the most cold yere. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the doores all the winter in most places and countries.

The

The government of Cattell, and the ordering of Kine with their Calves.

STephanus saith, to order Cattell, and to nourish kine orderly and well, the husbandman must see himselfe, or else have some trusty and skilfull man to look and often resort unto his cattell, as oxen or kine in the stall or without, and to see, or see that they have sufficient meat and water daily at convenient times, morning and evening, and to see when any beast is sickly, to help him with medicine: and to make their stalls for Cattell to lie in, to set it East and West, with windows and doores towards the South, and close toward the North, for that is very sharp and cold in the Winter for Cattel: and to strow of beaten salt all over on the boords or stones under them, because (they say) it is a manifest thing to keep their bodies in health: and they doe strew some sand or gravel under their cattel, on the planks for sliding, whereby they may stand the better, without sliding, and also to see them have litter at evenings after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth in the Spring with your kine, ye shall seperate the young sucking calves as soon as they have sucked their dammes, you shall put them into some several house or other place, where they shall remain all the day: and when ye will have them suck, ye shall let them forth to their dammes, and let them suck but evening and morning, and so shut them up againe in the house for by this order the calves shall wax more faire, and also sooner fat then running still with their dammes. Also when a cow hath calved, if she be not then wel kept (although she be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calfe: therefore they doe use to give kine with calfe of the grene hearbe called Melliot: they stamp it with some hony, and lay it all night to soke in milk, and so give it her like a medicine: for that is counted marbellous good for a cow with

calfe

calfe or other beast. Likewise againe, they do stamp pease with wine, and so give it them, and let the Farmers wife as soon as your calves be taken up, put the milk apart, that butter and chéese may be made thereof without any waste, and see to alwayes that your chéese be well & close gathered, in pressing forth clean all the whey (for whey remaining in the curds, will make the chéese war sowre and aire will make it full of holes) and likewise that your pots be well scalded, and clean washed, with other your vessels thereunto belonging: or else vessels with chéese fats, and such like will make your chéese war sowre also. And also that your women servants touch no butter nor chéese having their monthes terms on them, for that is very unwholsome. Moreover, when as ye shal see a labouring ore that laboureth daily, bate no part of his flesh, but remains still fat and in good liking, which is no good signe, for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shal every eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his own pisse, & thereby ye shal draw forth much flegm thereat, which otherwise he would fain swallow down. Which flegm oft times will molest and grieve him to eat his meat: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to have the Catar or Reume, which ye shal perceive when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes, for they will seem very watry: and when they drop water, he will hang down his ears. Then ye shall take him & wash his mouth with time bruised in white wine, and thereupon rub his mouth with garlicke and fine salt mixt together: so done, then wash his mouth again as before. Some do cleanse the said flegme, with bay-leaves beaten with the back of Pomegranates and so mixt with Wine, wash therewith. And other some do squirt Wine mixt with myrrh, into their nostrils: but for the Reume or Catar, if his eyes do inflame, ye shall but let him blood on the veine under his tongue, and so ye shall remedy it.

To

To help the Cow of the Whetherd.

TO helpe a Cow that is whetherd, that is, when shee hath newly calved, and hath not cast her cleaning, she will die of it shortly after, to make her voyd and cast the same, ye shal take a good quantity of the juice of mallows, and mixe it with ale or wine and give it which is good to repulse the latter birth, after the cow hath calved Another, Take Mugwort, stampe and strain it with ale, and so give it, which will both cleanse the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another, Take of Aristolochia, bruise it and mixe it with mirrh and pepper, and then give it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another, stamp a good handful of Pentroyall, and straine it with ale, and so give it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another, bruise a good handful of Betony leaves, strained with honied water, and then give it, which doth drive forth the second birth. Also take of Syler mountaine, stamp it, and then streine it with wine, and so give it, which is good to cleanse, & drive forth the latter burthen. Also they doe use to give when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw, and so given, and she will eat thereof. Any one of these aforesaid is good against the said disease: if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then judge she hath not cleaned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or she will dye.

To help a Beast prickt with a Thorne

YE shal take a bettle fly, called of some, a Chumbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly, but kill him not, and lay it to the cut place, where the thorne went in. If any thing will help, this will do it, but somewhat painfull a while. Another, take the black snaile that beareth no shell, bruise it and lay it to. Another, shave the rots of red roses, & put thereto of black sope, & so lay it to. Another, take egrimony, rue, marigolds, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together mixt with a little salt, & so lay it to. Another, take of the rot of Barbery tree, bruise

it and lay it to, which will draw forth either thorne or iron out of the bone.

How to visit and oversee your cattell from time to time.

Ye must often oversée and visit your troups of cattell against any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuse and to take forth the old cattell from the yong, so must ye likewise take your kine which are barren from the other, because they will beare no more, and yet occupy the place of the bearing kine. Which barren kine ye must either fat the or occupy them to the plough, for they may as wel endure labour and travel as the yong Ore, because being barren, they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in Winter nigh sea, and in Semmer to be in thicke shady Woods, and they love more the pasture on mountains, then on the plains, and also their howles will better indure in forrest and grasse woods, or in places of clay, or marish grounds then in hard and stony places.

Things good to purge Cattell.

The powder of ix, or xl. leaves of laurell, or the grene leaves thereof beaten and strained with a pint of honied water mixt with a little salt, then strained and given to the beast in the morning: this will purge somewhat strong.

Also the leaves of the alder brused and sod in water, then strained and so given, doth purge both choler and flegme downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the berries of alder stampt & strained with ale or béere doth the like. Or the inner rinde which is grén, taken and stampt with wine, & so let it stand cold all a night, and then strain it in the morning, & give it warm. Or likewise the low alder called Danswort, which will do the like, and in all points it will purge both choler and flegme, as wel as the other alder: and (as some do judge) it is good to be given to cattell in the time of plague or murren among beasts.

Like-

Likewise ye may take of spurge, which giveth like milk, take a good handfull thereof, stampe it and then straine it with a pint or more of water and vineger in like portion, and so give it: this will purge both choller and flegm. Also xx. or xxx. of the séeds thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruise them and so give it, which doth purge more stronger.

Another: We may take a good handfull of Centory, of the tops, leaves, & flowers, boyle it in a quart of ale or béere, till a quart be wasted, then strain it, and give it warme: this ye may minister at all times (if the signe do serve) and it will gently purge both choller and flegm, but chiefly choler, and kéep him in the house, if it be cold 6 houres after.

Another: Ye shall take a handfull of the roots of Polipodium (which is the ferne that groweth on the Oke) chop it small, and then bruise it, and mix it with a quart of honied water, and so give it warm. In summer ye may take likewise a good handfull of the branches, and use it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choller and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another, ye shal take a good handful of the crops of broom being green, then bruise it, and put unto it a pint or more of honied water, or strong ale, and let it rest so all night, then on the morrow strain it and give it warm. If ye will make it more strong, ye may put into it two drams of the séed made into powder, and then it will work more strong.

Another: Take of Sene of Alexandria, with a penniworth of Annisséed, then boyle them in a quart or more of ale, til a quarter thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so give it warme, this doth purge very gently. Also the sene Romana that is here growing in many gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 3 drams of the séed made into powder, with the powder of Annisséed, & then mix it with a pint of strong ale, & so give warm, & this will purge more strong. Another, take five drammes of the root of Flowerdeluce made into powder, , and mixe it with a pint or more of honied water, and so give it warm. The more proporcion ye give of all

these aforesaid, the stronger they will be to worke. Wherefore ye must use them with discretion; and as ye shall see cause, for ye may as wel give too much as too little: and the best is, when ye do give them any drink to purge, to keep them in winter warm after a day and a night, and so they shall do well, God willing. The best signes to give them drink in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to give your cattell drink when ye shall see any cause.

COlumella saith, it shall be necessary for good husbands to make a stall or frame to give your beasts drinke in when ye shall see need: which ye shall make like unto those that the Farriers or Smiths do use for shoeing of their unruly horses. Which fashion ye shall make thus: ye shal first pitch your foure corner posts fast in the ground, and then planck it in the bottome: then shall ye planck the sides with foure strong barres of a side, well and fast made to the four corner posts, which posts must be at least 7. foot high, then crosse those barres on the out sides with three crosse bars, and let the entrance be four foot wide, so that the beast may easily enter in, and there set with fir barres behind. So when the beast is in, he cannot retire nor return on neither side thereof, nor yet fir backward nor forward. Also ye must have two barres before, and a strong crosse barre thereon, and as they tye their horses with their halters, so must ye tye up their hornes, that ye may give them drink more easie: thus being tyed his head fast unto the barre within, his feet shall not then straine without the stall, but rest within on the planks. And to order him that he shall not offend with his body, ye must bind his body down to the barres, to make him that he shall not stirre no way to hurt himselfe, but shall be at commandement to receive the medicine: and this order ye may use for all your great cattell, and thereby keepe them in health from time to time.

How

How to fat an Oxe.

STephanus saith, ye may fat an Oxe some with fetches, pease, boyled barley, or beans husked and bruised: & ye may also fat an Oxe well with hay, but not to give him as ye give unto a horse: if ye give him in Sommer of the tender branches of trées it will refresh him: if ye give an Oxe only acorns, it will make him scabby, except the acorns be dried and mixed with bran or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to bargain and sell, ye may labour him in faire times once or twice a week in gentle grounds, and to labour him now and then a little for exercise, it will make him have a better stomach to his meat, and let him eate nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a little hearbs, or vine branches, or other tender branches that he loveth, so shall it be in good order. Also to fat an Oxe, ye shall give him ground beans, dried barley, or Elme leaves, but specially going in the Sunne doth make him like well, and to wash him twice or thrice a weeke with warm water: also colewoyts to boyle with bran, doth make them have soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chaffe mixed with ground beanes, is good sometimes: your oxen are lesse subject to diseases then your horses, yet to preserve and keep them in health, our elders did use to purge them every quarter three dayes together, one with Lupin pease, another with the graine of Cypres, beaten in like quantity, steeped all one night before in a pint or a pint and a halfe of water, and so given. Others do give other things, according to the use of the Countrey.

Againe, if any Oxe do wax weake and feeble in labour, they doe use to give him once a month of fetches beaten and steeped in water, and mixt with beaten branne: and to keep an Oxe from being weary, they do use now and then to rub his horns with turpentine, mixt with oyle Olive. But see that ye touch no other part of his head, but his horns, for if ye so do, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will sometimes a rifling come over the heart of an

Ore, shewing thereby as though hee would vomit, to help the same, ye shall rub and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlicke, or else with beaten leeks, and then forces him to swallow it downe.

Against the Collicke in Cattell.

YE shal give chiefly for the same unto your ox of bruised garlick with wine, or bruised leeks mixt with a pint of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noise in his guts, which ye shal understand when he complaineth thereof: ye shall often let him lye downe, and suddenly to rise up againe, because he cannot for paine rest long in a place: To help the same, some do use to put into his drinke the oyle of Nuts: Others do give him of onyons boyled in sweet wine, and some do give of myrrhe, with the powder of Bayes kept'd in wine, and also they do prick his skin all about the cleeves of his feet, or to prick under his taile, so long til it begin to bleed, and so he shal amend.

Times best to stop laxes.

THe chiefest times to stop flure or lare, is when the Mone, or signe is in Taurus, virgo, or Capricorne, then to give your beast drinks to stop it shall doe best: but to purge by drinks, as afore is mentioned, that is when the signe is chiefly in Scorpio, and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let bloud (without great need) in the change of the Mone, neither when there is any evill aspect of one planet unto another, nor in the signes of Capricorne and Aquarius, for they are the two houses of Saturne and Mars. Thus if al these rules aforesaid be observed and kept, things will worke the better, and your cattell the better be preserved.

The forme and quality of a Bull.

FOrasmuch as I have somewhat spoken afore of Oxen, I wil here take opportunity to speake somewhat of the,

Bull

Bull, and his form, which is, those Bulls which ought to be praysed, they ought to have long and great members and also to be gentle and of a meane age, the black and the red Buls are the best. The rest ye must consider to have all things in him as in an Ore, for there is no difference betwixt a good Bul and a good Ore, save that the Bul ought to have a quicker looke, and his horns to be more shorter, likewise his neck more fleshy, insomuch as it is the greatest part of his body, and the strongest, to the proportion of the rest, his belly long, slender and straight, whereby hee may the more easier cover the Kine. Thus much for the Bul, and his proportion

The forme and quality of a faire Cow.

COlumella saith, a Cow of estimation ought to be large and long bodied, and also to be gentle, having a large and deep belly, a broade forehead, and blacke open eyes, with faire and black polished hornes: her eares rough and hayrie, her jawes well shut, the fanne of her taple great, the clawes and horns of her feete small, her leggs short and thick, her brest deepe, all the rest like unto the male, and specially to be yong: for when a Cow shal passe ten yeares, she may not so well beare calves.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer having good understanding shall alwayes esteem the Cow of a meane stature, & being but foure or five yeares old: the browne colour mixt with white spots, is good with the red and the black, and to have a large deep belly, broade forehead, black eyes, and great cleane hornes and blacke, her eares rough, her jawes narrow set, her muzell great, her hayre somwhat crumpled, her hoofes little and smally cloven, her legs short, her thirgs thick and round, her udderen large and deep, having but foure teats, her neck long and thick, her breast large, and deep hanging, her feet broad and thicke. These are the chiefest points belonging to a faire Cow.

How to keep a Cow that is great bellied with Calfe.

STephanus saith, ye must kéep your kine with calfe from dangers from the tenth month, for when she wareth great bellied, and also in winter if she be then with calfe, ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eighth month because of extreme cold, and then to give her of good meat, it shal do well: but in Sommer ye shall give her the branches or tender brouse of trées, such as ye can get, and use her not after two months to fast, but let her féed in mornings in the fields, and so to milk her, and to give her also in the ebeding fresh forrage, when she cometh to the house. And likewise in the morning before she goeth to the field, and when shée hath calved, ye shall kéep back the calfe when she goeth
To geld calvs. to the field, and so use her still as ye shall sée cause. And when to geld, as aforesaid is mentioned, some do use to geld when the calves are yong, and some lets them run a peare or more before they geld, which is counted more dangerous Therefore as most do use, to geld under the Dam is best: then after their gelding, ye must kéep them well in good pastures, that they may be the more readier and stronger
Kine to labor. to labour at three yeares. They doe use also to labour their barren kine after nine years, when as they bring no more calves. Therefore they are put unto the use of drawing in the yoke as Oxen are. Also if the calves be not geloed with-
Gelt of calves. in one peare, they will not be great: if there grow an impostume after gelding, burne his stones to Ashes, and cast that powder thereon and it will help.

How to buy leane Kine, or Cattell.

FItzharbert saith, and if a man buy leane Kine or Oxen to féed, ye must sée they be yong, for the younger they be, the sooner they will féed: and loke well that their haire stare not, but that they do use to lick themselves: and sée also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their téeth. For although he have the gout, and broken both of taile and

pizell,

pizell, yet will he fæd: but an Ore having the gout will not be driven far: ye shall chose him with a broad rib, and a thick hide, and not to be lose skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribs or sides, for then they will not fæd so well. And those husbands that do mean to thrive, must have both kine and oxen, horse, mares, and young cattell, and to reare every yeare some calves and foales, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If ye buy Oxen for the plough, see they be young and not gouty, nor yet broken haire of taile or pizell. Againe, if ye buy kine to the paile, ye must see they be yong, and having such properties as afore are mentioned, also gentle to milke, and likewise to nourish up their Calves.

How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

ALso in buying either Oxen or Kine, to fat, ye shall first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behinde the shoulder, and also upon the hindermost rib, and upon the huckle bone, and on the nath by his taile, and to see likewise if your Ore have a great cod: and a Cow to have a big nabell, for that is a good signe she would be well tallowed: ye must take heede also where ye buy any leane cattell or fat, and of whom, and where they were bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye have your selfe, those cattell will not so well like with you: ye shall also look if there be no manner of sickneſſe among those cattell in the quarter or Parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long laugh, or other infected diseale, it is great jeopardy buying any beast comming from thence: For one beast will soon take sickneſſe of another, which sickneſſe will perhaps continue ten or twelve yeares, or more, ere it will appeare on him. If any beast chance to be sick, ye shall avoid him soone from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwayes to have respect unto, and take heed thereof.

Against

Against the murren or plague among Cattell.

As for the murren or plague among cattell, there bee meanes enough (saith hee) that can helpe the same, being taken betimes. Which disease commeth of an infection of ỹ blood, & it appeareth commonly first in the head, for then his head will swell, and his eyes ware great, and they will runne of water. And when he doth once froth at the mouth he is then past remedy, and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sick they will eate. The remedies are: ye shall flea the beast that is so dead, and bury him in a deep pit and cover him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carrion: For so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease, & forthwith ye shal have the skin straight to the Tanner, carry it not home, for fear of more peril may fal thereof. There is a common use, & done of a great charity, which is, they will put the beasts skin on a pole and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the highway side, that every man riding by, may perceive thereby where ỹ sickness of cattel is, and also in what Towneship: and they hold an opinion it will thereby cease the rather, which I do scarcely beleeve. But a beast having the murren, being flay'd, it will appeare betweene the flesh and the skin for it will be as though it were full of frothy bubles like blisters, some blackish, some blew, and some yellow, which will commonly bee in a fat beast, an inch thick and more deep in the flesh.

There have been some beasts that have died of the murren (as I have beene credibly told) he that fleated him died soon after, and he that went with it to the Tanner and the horse that carried it, and the Tanner that tan'd it, al these dyed soon thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skinne, but being true, it was a marvelous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of som to bury them whole, for fear of a further inconvenience:

this is thought good of some, to take a small cord and binde it hard about his neck: then on the farther side ye shall seele a great veine, and with a launcet ye shal strike thereon, and let him bleed a pint or more, and so likewise on the other side of his neck. Then take away the cord and it will suddenly stanch, but if the signs be there, he is in more danger of bleeding still. If he so do, ye shall clap to bruised nettles and salt, or wild tansey bruised and laid to: and some therefore do give them drinks. Thus must you serve all your cattell that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shal avoid the greater danger in this disease. For the murren, it is taken by venomed grasse, by company, and poysoned water, and by hunger.

The Rearing of Calves for increase

IT shall be good for husbandmen to rear yearely so many calves as they can conveniently keepe to maintaine their stock, and chiefly those calves that do fall between Candlemasse and May, for in that season their milke may best bee spared, and by that time there will be sufficient grasse to weane them, and in Winter following they will be strong enough to save themselves among other cattell, having now and then some small helps, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier again to take the Bull, and to bring other calves in the time afterlaid: and if a Cow tarry til after May ere she calve, the calfe will be too weake in the winter following, and the damme will not be so ready to take Bul againe, but thereby oft times go barren. Also to rear a calfe after Michaelmas, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in some countries, it would be too costly all the Winter: and a cow abroad will give more milke with a little grasse, then with fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall: for the dry and hard meat doth diminish more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbands that have but small pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my mind, it were

farre

tarre better for them to sell their calves then to rear them whereby they may save the milke to a more profit for the keeping of his house, and the cow then will the rather go to the bull againe.

Also if the husband do go with an Ore plough it shalbe then meet to reare two ore calves, & two cow calves yearely, to hold up his stock, if he can so doe, and it will be the more profit: also it is better to weane calves at grasse then at hard meat, if they were at grasse before: and those that can have severall pastures for their kine and calves shall do well, and reare with lesse cost then others. The weaning calves with hay and water will make them have great bellies, because they stirre not so well therwith as with grass, and they will the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses, rather then to remaine abroad, and to give them hay but on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being used, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be kine or oxen to serve to any other purpose.

The losse of Calfe, Lamb, or Foale, which is the least losse.

YE shall understand, the least hurt for the husbandman is his cow to cast her calfe, then his ewe to cast her lamb, or mare her colt, because the calfe will suck so much milk as he is worth, before he shall be able to be killed. And of the ewes milk, there commeth no profit but the lamb, yet in some countries they weane their lambs, & milk their ewes which is a hinderance for them to take the Ram in due season. But thereby oft times goeth many ewes barren because they are brought so low with milking. Also if the mare cast her foale, that is thrice so great a losse as the other two, for if that foale come of a good breed, which is a most necessary thing for every man to provide for himselfe, and as much charge will a bad mare cost in keeping as a good mare & with good keeping the foal will be in short time ready to sell for so much money as the lamb and calfe is worth.

What

What Cattell is most meet to go in one Pasture together.

YE shall understand, it is not so good nor so profitable to have cattell all of one sort in a pasture together, as to have all Oxen, or all horses in a pasture together, nor yet sheep alone, except they pasture on high grounds, for they will not feed even, but over-run, and leave many tufts of grasse here and there untouched in divers places of the pasture: except it be greatly layd with cattell. Therefore ye shall perceive that horses will agree well with other cattell in one pasture together, for there is some grasse that horses will eat, and beasts will not, and lightly a horse will covet to feed after other cattell. Also a horse loves to feed on low grounds, as plashes, and hollow places. But horses & sheep will not so well agree together, except it be for the sheep to feed on the upper grounds: for a sheep will feed one bare pasture, and eate the sweetest grasse, and so will a horse likewise, but he must have it longer. Yet (as some one say) a horse will eate as nigh the ground as the sheep, but he cannot therewith fill his belly so soon. To one hundred of cattel in a Pasture, ye may have twenty horses, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of grasse, then ye may put therein an hundred sheep more: and so likewise to the rate of the goodnesse of the pasture, more or lesse in cattel, and after this order, you may eat your pastures even with cattel, and leave but few tufts of grasse uneaten. Also if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more sheep, and lesse of other cattell. For many Kine and draught Oxen will eat a ground much barer then the fatting Oxen or Kine. And ye may also give a milch Cow, as well to much meat as to little: for too much meat will make her soon fat, and then she will the rather take the Bull: and she being fat will give lesser milke then a leane Cow: for the fatnesse stoppeth the pores of the veines which should convey the milke to the udderne: Wherefore a meane pasture is alwayes best to keep your milch Kine in, and

to

to haue them in a good meane estate, neither too fat nor too leane. Also if a Cow be fat when she shal calue, she is in more danger then being leane, and the calfe (she being fat) shall be the lesse of stature. As for your draught Oxen, ye cannot giue them too much meat, except it be the after grasse of a low mowed Meadow. For that will cause them to haue the gyrle, and then he may not so well away with labour. Likewise, if there be very much grasse in a close, the cattel will feed the worse thereof for better is a good sweet bit from the earth, then a large and deep grasse. For whereas it is so long, the beasts will bite off the tops thereof, and no more, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shall remaine still on the ground and so rot, for no beast will eat thereof, but horses only in Winter. For they will feed on foggy grasse and such like. Also ye shall understand that horses and Cattell may not well be foddered in Winter all together, but put apart, for the beasts with their hornes will gore both horses and sheep. Wherefore it is the more danger so to feed them together: it is best therefore to make standing racks and cratches, and so cast their meat therein. Which racks ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoyling their fodder too much at once under their feet. It were rather better to change their places every day where ye feede them, which should make them to gather up more cleane, and not for to trample so much under their feet. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattell together in pastures, as also the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen in the Stall.

WHensoeuer you intend to fat Oxen in the Stall, being in Summer, or Winter, to set them up: If ye take them from grasse in Summer, they will hardly fall to eating of hay, of a good while after, but when

when ye then take them up, keepe them so without meat and water one day and a night, and so they will by extreme hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first give them a little hay at once, whereby they may eat it up cleane, and thereby wax still hungry. Ye must also take them up into a stall an a dry day, for if ye stall them wet, they will have as (some Grasiers say) Warnell wormes on their backs, which will commonly come unto them by famine and poverty, and will hurt the skin: and also it will make him be lowsie. Ye shall therefore use to kemb them with a weall card, or horse-comb, as some do, for that doth make them more lustier. But indeed that is good for the labouring oxen so to be used, but not for the fatting ore, as some judge: nor yet shall you let them go forth of the stall at any time, not so much as to drink: For then they will desire the more to be abroad, and the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fatting. But ye shall so provide that they may have water brought them in cowles, or else to come through their stalls as some do use: Which is to set a wooden trough along through their stalls, and with a pipe of lead, and a cock at the end thereof, comming from a conduit or cestern, and thereby fils the said trough twice a day with fresh water, morning and evening, and at every time before to cleanse the trough of all the old water, and so to give them fresh, for after they have once drunk their fils of the fresh water, they will lightly have no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loath to drink any more thereof, until they have fresh. For an ox or a cow is a beast that doth love to feed sweet and cleanly. Also you shall lay your troughs and somewhat aslope, so that the water may run all forth at the end thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the said water: and then wash the trough clean, and so give them fresh. Thus you may use them daily morning and evening, so long as ye fat them.

And first in the morning, ye shall take away all their old hay, and so cleanse their water-trough, and then give them fresh water, and then a little fresh hay again, & so at noone.

And

and likewise at night: and thus to vse them to be fed from time to time. Also it shalbe best to place & set their trough on the further side their crib, nigh unto the wall and to set it two foot hie and more, and their rackes likewise would stand of a good height, as of foure foot or more, and to bee made almost as broade beneath as above, for feare of tangling their horns therein, and the rack-staves set not passing foure inches asunder: yet some do vse to feed them on the ground with a racke, but that is thought to be more dusty and more waste full of hay. They do also give them sometimes for change, of wheat or barley chaffe, with the gargine thereof, for that after it (they say) will make them to drinke well. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, and will make the best flesh.

Likewise their standards and posts to fasten them by, would bee made round and smooth, of the bignesse of sixteen inches about, and seven foot long, and set foure foot wide one post from another. Ye must see likewise they be set fast and strong, both above and beneath: and ye shall also bridle your Oxen in the stall, all of the one side of your standards or posts, for feare of their hornes, the one Ox to hurt the other, and ye shall fasten them unto the posts with a bow-with, made shackle-wise, sliding above and beneath his necke on the standard, so that the one side of the necke shal be alwayes close unto the said standard or post. By which order of tying so, they shall not at any time bow their heads so well to lick them. For in licking them (as is saye) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And also if yee tye them as plow Oxen be, with a sole and a withe, which is made like a yoke-bow, which would be two long a tie from the standard, and they will then both licke themselves, and strike both other with their hornes: therefore the other way of bridling and tying is best. Some make a light cradle of woode, & put it about their necks, which will keepe their heads from turning backe to licke themselves, in any part of their bodies, but it is not so easie to lie down. Other do all to smeare them with their owne dung, and

then

then caſt aſhes theron, which wil ſave them from licking. And alſo for the cleanſing and farming of them, they uſe morning and evening to ſhovel down their dung, and to ſee from time to time that they be clean kept; for that is a furtherance to their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they do not litter at all, but let them lie on fair dry planks, and in their own dung. Yet ſome are of this opinion, that to litter them ſomewhat under the fore-part of their bodies ſhall not be hurtfull to them: and further their keper muſt from time to time look unto them, and mark if they do eat and drink as they ſhould do; for ſometimes there wil grow diſeaſes amongſt them in their mouths, as the Barbes, and ſuch like, which will much hinder their feeding. and ſo pair, if they be not looked unto in time and have help.

Some do uſe alſo to make holes behind them, and ſet therein earthen pots even with the ground, to kep their piſs in, and ſo cover them with ſmal boards or plunks, with which piſs they do uſe to waſh the bodies of thoſe Apple-trees which are given to be worm eaten, or canker eaten, for they ſay that will ſave them They alſo uſe to caſt the ſaid piſs among their roots in the garden for that will alſo kill or cauſe the worms to void, and ſave the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the Oxen in the ſtall.

You ſhall take roots of great Sedge, which Sedge beareth long leaves with white ſtreaks therein, much like to a white and green lace, and grows in ſome gardens like to a quitch graſs, and the roots are much like to a quitch graſs, but they are more greater then they, and will run in the ground like the quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kind thereof. Take a handfull of the ſaid roots, bruiſe them, and boil them in a quart of good ale, then ſtrain it, ſo give it luke-warm three or four mornings and they ſhall amend. But let them not eat nor drink the ſpace of two or three hours after,

The nature of the Shrove-mouse.

THe Shrove-mouse is an ill beast, and doth trouble and hurt mens cattel in many places; for her teeth are venomous, for where she biteth any beast, it wil soon ranckle and swell, that if they have not some help, they will die thereof. The remedies are, those medicines which are used against venoming of other cattel be also good for this.

There is also a common saying among husbandmen that if any beast be mouse-crope that is, when she runneth over the back of any beast, he shall suddenly wax lame, and commonly in the hinder parts so that he shall not be able to rise nor go, nor draw his legs after him. Wherein I have heard no remedy, but these: One is you shall have him to a briar growing at both the ends, and draw that beast under it through, and so he will recover: some do beat him with the said briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chief, and often approved that is to say Ye shal often toss and turn the lame beast, and turn him over and over, now on the one side, and then on another, every way up and down which (as they say) is a present help.

Another: Some do teach to bore a hole in any tree, Elm or other and put therein a live shrove-mouse, and pin it close & let her die therein: Then when any beast is mouse-crope, you shall beat the beast with a twig of the same tree, and so he shall recover again. Another: If your beast be bitten with the said mouse it will swell and inflame, and then they do help it in pricking the place with a bodkin, or awl of latten, and then to chafe it thereon with sope and vinegar mixed together and that wil help it. Another: Some do take a shrove-mouse alive, and put her into a glass of sallet oyl, and therein let her die; and when any beast is bitten with her, then anoint the bitten place with the said oyl, and so he will amend; but touch no other place with the oyl.

To

To help the Tetter on Cattel.

THe tetter is an unseemly scurvines or scab growing on ẏ skin or outward part of a beast. Some are broad, and some wil grow long and hang like a cluster of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knobs somewhat hard. It is supposed they do increase by wet and poverty, and some think it doth increase of some venomed humour, or by some prick or bruise, or such like. It is not grievous to the beast, but unseemly. The remedies are, they help the running or broad tetter, by searing it round about with a hot iron and then to lay Tarr thereon: Some do but lay Tarr onely thereon. And for the long tetter, that hangeth down like a cluster of grapes, or bunch they do sear it off with a hot Iron and then lay Tarr thereupon, and so it will go away. Also they say, that when the beast doth wax fat and lusty by grass it will so wear away by little and little again; for they have it commonly in Winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the same.

YE shall mix Oxpiment with Tar, and put thereto of gray sope, all alike quantity and heat it and then anoint therewith so often as ye shal see cause, and this wil heal it. If the tetters hang long some do knit them about with hair, and by such means they will consume and fall away.

Against faintnesse in a labouring Oxe.

THose oxen that are laboring all the Winter at plough, toward the Spring they will wax faint and poor, and ful of lice, and with smal labour they wil lie down: Therefore to keep them stil in good plight and lusty, ye shal give them before their watering to every ox a good handfull of barley in the straw, and then after let them drink: which will always keep them lusty and strong. And also

kemb your oxen with a horse-comb or card, it will delight them the more being fat oxen. Yet some will say, a fatting Ox must not be touched or rubbed on the back.

For a Cow lacking milk, having new calved.

WHen ye have a Cow that hath newly calved, and lacking milk through poverty, to cause her milk to increase you shal boil of Annifeeds in good ale, or wine, then strain it and give it milk-warm. Another: Take a handful of the leaves of the hedg-vine called Bryony, then boyl it in ale or wine, and strain it, and so give it her. Another: Also the leaves of colewoorts boiled in water, or to give her them raw, will do the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cow. Another: You shall give her of sod barley and fennel-seed sod together, and let her eat the same; or green fennel chopt and mixed with sod barley, and so given. Also the herb Nigromana, stamped and strained with ale or wine, and so given three or four mornings. All these are very good approved, to increase milk in a Cow.

To help the love,

THe love is a disease which breedeth in the claws of a beast, and cometh (as some husbands say) by treading in the ordure and dung of christened folks, which burneth them so betwixt their claws, that it will make them to halt. The cure for this disease is. You shall take a piece of twisted ropes end, and rub & chafe him betwixt the claws therewith, so that you make it to bleed well: When you have so done take a reasonable quantity of good Tarr, and mix therewith a convenient quantity of good fresh grease, and aneint the sore place therewith twice or thrice, and it will soon be whole again. This hath been often proved.

Against

Againſt goring of a beaſt.

IF any beaſt be gored, ye ſhall take roſen, freſh greaſe, and wax, each alike, then boil them altogether in a pot of earth and then kéep it: and when as you ſhall have any néed to uſe thereof, make a tent of linnen or flax well anointed with the ſaid ointment, and ſo put it down to the bottom of the wound, and ſo uſe the ſame, and it will ſoon heal him: or pour into the wound boiling butter.

For the neck of an Oxe that is ſwoln.

TO heal the neck of an Oxe that is ſwoln with yoke or otherwiſe, you ſhall take tallow, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may ſuffer, pour it upon the ſwoln place: uſe this once a day, and it wil heal him in ſhort ſpace without other thing.

For a ſprain or ſtroke.

AGainſt a ſprain or ſtroke, you ſhal take of butter, black ſope, and hemlock heard, with a quantity of ſalt then boil them altogether, and all to bath the ſprain or ſtroke therewith, as hot as he may wel ſuffer & it wil help If it be in the legs, ye ſhall put unto (the things aforeſaid) the grounds of beer and ale, and waſh it therewith: and then wrap it about with a hair rope dipt in chamberly, and he ſhal do wel.

To help the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt out of joint.

IF the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt be out of joint, you ſhal well perceive it, by feeling it lie down and inward

toward his body, so that you may easily put your two fingers betwixt these two bones, and also he will still trip upon the same foot. To help the same, you shall first cast him, and bind his other three legs together, then make one to draw forth that leg straight, then put one of your hands on the point of his shoulder where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inside near his body, and thrust up the bone that is fallen out, into his right place again, just to the other bone: If you shal see then it be not come home just and close, you must thrust up your fist betwixt the said shoulder and his body, and put it up more close, or else with some truncheon of wood and therewith put it up more closer. Then being right, and put up straight and close together, you shall make two wooden pricks of one length, and make two holes crosse under the skin, just over the midst of the said joynt an inch and a half asunder from both sides of the said joint, and put your two pricks cros there under the skin. Then take of whipcord or strong packcord, and wrap it under the said endes of your pricks round, and therewith draw up the skin on a lump together: so done, fasten your thread, and let it so remain till it fall away of it self, and he shall do well again: and if it be an Ore, you may labour him again within two days after. And if that the flie be then busie, you may anoint the place with some Tarr.

For the Neck being out of joynt.

IF the neck of any beast be out of joynt, he will still hold and bow his head on the contrary side that the bone is out. To help the same, first you shall feel the bone if you can that is out: so done then you shal make one to hold straight his head with a halter, and let another set his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then do you on the other side thrust in the joynt that is out into his place again. And so let the beasts head be tied unto a surfingle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out,

and

and so let his head be kept for the space of nine days, until the flesh have grown, and is fast setled upon the joynt again,

For another joynt of a beast that is out.

When as any other joynt of a beast is out, first you shall search and feel for the bone that is out: That bone, mark on what side he is, or went out: so done, let one pluck and hold out that limb straight; then set one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keep it still nine days after, and he shal do well.

For any bone that is broken, or limb out of joynt.

TO help any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and bind his legs, and then feel softly how the bones do lie, then shal ye cause that limb to be holden out straight, and with your two hands ye shall stroke softly up & down, and then softly put each bone into his right place again. Then in holding the limb straight, feel if al the said bones be wel bolstred round about, and then splinted thereon and wel lapped, and so to remain for the space of nine days, and give him to drink of Comphorie herb stamped with milk or ale, for that will help to knit the bones the sooner. The bark of Ash beaten with wine, and so plaistered, will close and knit bones together. Also the Elm inner bark laid in running water, and so bath the place therewith, doth knit the broken bones.

Also Plinie saith, the rots of Rocket boyled in water, and plaistered to will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, wild Betony newly stamped and plaistered to, wil likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of joynt, and for the setting

of broken bones. Also hazel tails, and the seeds of red docks, made into powder, and given to drink, wil knit broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

TAke a good quantity of the juyce of Clevers, and put thereunto the grounds of ale or beer, and a quantity of fresh grease or Neats-foot oil, then boil them together. For a horse, take tallow instead of grease: for oxe or cow take grease, and if you put thereunto of an oxe gall, it will be the better, and being warm bind it to the place.

To know if a beast be sound or not.

YOu shall go to your beasts in the morning, which are in the house before they have meat or drink, and behold the tops of their nose; if there be standing pearls like drops of dew water, he is then sound of body, but if he be dry on the toppe of his nose, that beast is not then in health.

Against the rotning of a beast by drinking ill water, or often for lack of water.

IF any beast be rotten of his body, you shall slit the skin in the upper part of his dewlap, two fingers straight downward, then open the sides a finger breadth and a finger length straight down. Then take nine green leaves of Mugwort, and bind them with a thread together, and put it down into the wound, and let another thread hang down without, that you may thereby draw it up and down the wound, every two or three days once or twice. Use this the space of fifteen or sirteen days, and within a while you shall see it swel, and at length it wil putrifie and stink, run and rot away, skin and all. Some wil swel before they run of matter, which in avoiding so much

much corruption, cleanseth the beast, & maketh him whole again: and give him the juyce of Saxifrage in drink.

For a beast that hath the Haw.

ANy beast that hath an haw in his eye, you shal soon perceive it by holding his head aside, and winking with his eye, for it wil run of water. The cure is ye must hold him fast by the head, and with a strong double thread put therewith a needle in the midst of the upper eye-lid, and tie it unto his horn, then take your needle again with a long thread, and put it through the gristle of the haw, and with a sharp knife cut the skin finely round, and so pluck out the haw; then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your fore-finger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and take out the bloud, then wash it with beer or ale, and cast in a good deal of salt, and wash it then again, and stroke it down with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend again.

A Drink for Cattel.

WHensoever you shal see a beast not like of his body, and dry in the morning on his nose, it should seem he is not in health; therefore when ye house them, or pasture them, ye shal to help them give them a drink as followeth. Take of long pepper, annisseds, comminseed, liquoras, bay-berries, of each a quantity; then beat them unto fine powder, and boil them in strong ale and put thereunto butter, to make it more soluble or the hearb Mercury, and some treacle, and being milk warm, give unto each beast the quantity of a wine pint, and they shall amend. Ye may boil with your ale other hearbs both to comfort and purge, as ye shal see cause in any beast, as before is rehearsed in purging of cattel.

Teeth

Teeth of a beast to fasten,

FIrst you shall prick his gums beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gums above with the point of a knife; then take a whetstone or rough pibble, or flat stone, and rub the gums therewith, and make them bleed: so done, chafe them well with salt and so they will fasten again; or rub them with sage and salt.

For the Garget under the ear,

THe swelling or garget in a beast cometh commonly with cold in winter, or by eating evil meat, which will breed a garget under their jaws or cheeks. The remedy: You shall take blew hard clay, and boyl so much as a bowl in chamberlie, til it be consumed and molten; then all scalding hot, bath the swoln place therewith, and alway stroke it downward: use this three or four times a day till it assuage, and this will help it.

Or take blew clay with a pint or more of milk of barrow hogs grease, then boyl them together till all the clay be consumed; then as hot as you may, scald the garget or sore therewith: use this twice or thrice, and it will help. Often proved.

Leanness of Kine, or other, to help.

WHen as you shall see any beast not like, but seem lean, you shal make a drink and give it your beast, fasting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the bark of walnut-tree, and turmerick, with some bayes, of each a like portion: beat them into fine powders, and put it into a pint of ale lukewarm, and so give it, and your beast shall do well, God willing.

A good way to geld or cut a calf.

YE shall cause one to hold down his fore-part, or legs, then bind his hinder feet with some cord, half a yard asunder, let his feet be bound, and let the said holder set both his knees on the cord, nigh to his legs and so cut him gently and anoint his flanks with some fresh grease then rub his reins with cold water mixed with salt, and he shal do well.

Against hide-bound in Oxe or Cow.

TAke a peniworth of good treacle, a peniworth of long pepper, as much of grains, beat them into a fine powder, and mix them with the treacle; then take an handfull of hore-hound chopt small with the powder of licoras, then mix all together, and boyl them in a pint of good verjuyce, and so warm it, and give on mornings unto your beasts, and this will help. Another: Take and stamp the leaves of flower-de-luce, then strain it with good ale, and so give it warm.

A medicine for all kind of grief in Cattel.

TAke a peniworth of treacle, a handfull of hemp-seed, a portion of Ivie-leaves and Elder-leaves, of Fetherfew as much as a tennis ball of Lome, and so much of bay-salt: put thereto of chamberlie and a little soot then stir these all well together, and make it warm, and so give to each beast three good spoonfuls thereof: And lastly, before they go from your hand, you shal give to each beast a little tarr. Some do give them in drink, the dried flowers of wormwood mixt with some salt. Thus they use their sheep and other cattel against all diseases: it is commended to asswage any pain in cattel, or to drive away any hurtfull disease in them in either head or body.

Against

Against any beast bitten or venomed.

IF any beast be wounded or bit in any outward place, as the legs, udder, or paps, or in any other outward place ye shall take a rotten egg, and mix it with soot, and some bay-salt. then beat them well together, and plaister or anoint the venomed place with a clout and a stick, and it wil help. Well proved.

An approved drink for a beast, Oxe, or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or do not like.

TAke a handfull of Sage, another of Mercury, another of tansie, and half so much of Cardus Benedictus, chop them all smal together, and then seth them in a quart of ale, with a pint of verjuice, and some Licoras: seeth it til the half be wasted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quãtity of the powder of long pepper, and powder of bays, and a piece of butter, and being luke-warm, so give it with a dish to the beast; but first pluck forth his tongue, and so pour it into his mouth, by holding stil up his head, til all be given: then rub his mouth above, and tongue with some bay-salt, and rub his back with salt likewise, and he shal do wel and let him not eat or drink the night before this drink is given, nor let him not eat of three hours after this drink is given.

Signs when a beast oft belcheth.

THe cause when a beast doth belch, or break wind oft upward, is a sign of crudite or raw humours in his stomack undigested, with a noise in his guts, no stomack or tast, shrinking sinews, his eys heavy, not chewing his cud, nor licking him with his tongue. The remedies are, take nine pints of warm water, and boil a little therein 30 branches or stalks of coleworts with some vinegar and so

so give it to the beast, and all that day let him receive nothing but the same. Some keep him in the stall, and not to pasture abroad, till he have taken of the buds or branches of Lentiscus and wild Olive trees, four pounds, mixt and beaten with a pound of hony, putting thereto four pints of water: then set it a night in the air, then with a horn put it down his throat, and about an hour after give him to eat four pound of Orobe or steeped tine-tares; give him no drink: Use this three days till the grief be taken away. If this help him not, but that his belly is inflamed with pain in his entrals and guts, so that he can scantly feed, but groen and complain, nor tarry long in a place, but lie down, often wagging his tail and his head, this is a present remedy. Bind his tail next his rump and give him a quart of Wine or strong Ale with a quantity of Oyl, and then drive him a thousand or five hundred paces. If then the pain depart not, pare all about the hoofs of his feet and anoint your hands, and so rake him, and so chafe him after. If it profit not, give him dry figs of a wild fig-tree with nine times so much warm water. If this yet help not, take two pound of the leaves of wild mints, mixed with three quarts of warm water, and so give it him with a horn, and let him bloud under the tail; and after the bleeding stop it with the bark of some tree: then make him run till his tongue hang out. But before ye let him bleud, give him this medicine: Take three ounces of beaten garlick, mixed with a pint of wine or strong ale, or somwhat more, and upon this drink chafe him, and make him run. Some do take two ounces of salt with ten onyons, and mix all with some sod honey, and so they put it in his belly, so they chafe and make him run after, and he shall do well.

To help cattel that be sick, and will not feed in pasture.

TAke Horehound, Camomile, Betony, Cinquefoil, Pennyroyal, and Agrimony, of each a like, bruise them and

and boyl them in a quart of good Ale till the half, with a bruised stick of licorias; then strain it and put thereto three penniworth of good treacle, stir it well together, and give it fasting, and walk your beast a good while after, and he shal do well. Often proved.

To know if Oxe or Cow be sound or whole of body.

YE shal gripe or pinch him with your hand on the back or withers behind the fore-shoulder; if he be sound, he will not shrink; but if he be not sound he will then shrink with his back, and be ready to fall. Often proved.

Against the bloud in beasts.

SOme cattel are troubled with the bloud in their backs, which wil make him to go as if he drew his head aside, or after him. The cure: Ye shal slit the length of two joints under his tail, and so let him bleed well; if he do bleed too much, you shall knit his tail next the body, and then bind unto it salt and nettles bruised, and it will do well.

If an Oxe pisse bloud.

AGainst pissing of bloud ye shal kéep him from water four and twenty hours, and then give him a dishfull of the curds of runnet in a quart of milk, and let him not drink of four hours after.

Against the sickness of the Lungs.

THe sickness of the Lungs is perceived by rising up, and shaking of the dewlap: You shall help him by fettering after this sort. Take Bearfoot and beaten garlick and wrap it in butter then cut his dewlap two inches beneath his sticking place; then open it round with your finger, or with a stick on both sides and beneath; then put in

in your ſtuff: you ſhal cut your dewlap four fingers above the bottome thereof; then muſt you tie a ſtrong thread to your ſtuff to pluck it up and down as you ſhal ſee cauſe in every third day and it will rot the ſooner. If the humour do not rot then change your ſtuff, and put in new, and he ſhall do well.

Againſt the pantaſie in a beaſt.

IF an Ore or other beaſt have the Pantaſie he wil ſhake much, and quiver in the flanks, and pant. The cure: He ſhall give him ſome runnet, ſoot, and chamber-lie mixt together.

Againſt ſwelling by eating the Tine-worm.

YOu ſhall give him wine, ſalt and treacle. For a ſtroke in the eye, lay thereto the juyce of ſmallage, fennel, and the white of an egg.

The garget or ſwelling in a beaſt commeth ſometimes on the bone of the eye-lid which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: Cut the skin round about the eye, and again about that cut another skin betwixt that and his lips; if it do come to his lips, it is uncurable. The cure: Take wine and ſalt ſod together, and waſh the place evening and morning, til the ſwelling go away; then ſcrape off all the ſcales and filth, then anoint the place with narvoil and hony boiled together, and that will both skin and heal it.

A practiſe againſt the murrain in Cattel.

TAke the roots of Angelica, the ſea-thiſtle, mixed with Fennel-ſeed, take of new wine wheat-flower, boyl them and ſo give it: ſprinkle the beaſt alſo with hot water, and he ſhall recover.

When horſe, bullock, or other beaſt is ſick, then take bear-foot herb; for a bullock, they put it into his dewlap,

for

for a horse in his breast, for swine or sheep through the ear, wherein you shall make a hole with a latten bodkin, and the said root of Bear-foot put through the hole of the ear: And to make a perfume, take powder of Brimstone, unslaked lime garlick, wild marjoram, and coriander laid on coals so they may receive the fume thereof, which will heal them. You shall always have ready for your cattel, of fenegræk one pound, of licoras half a pound, of grains one pound, of turmerick half a pound, of bay-berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound of treacle of Jean one pound, of Annisæds one pound, of cummin half a pound, of madder half a pound of orpiment half a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Husbandmen to have alway ready.

Against belching or evil liking in cattel. Take pelitory of Spain, herb grace, fetherfew, sage, horehound, of each alike; of bay-salt three pints of strong new ale to the value of the rest; let all boyl together two or three walms, then strain it, and give to each beast a good part thereof a mornings fasting warm, and then let them not drink till the afternoon. If it help not, he will groan, and remove from place to place: Then shall you bend his tail close or nigh the rump and give him a quart of wine mixed with a pint of good sallet oyl then drive him apace a mile and a half: Then take him, anointing your hands with oyl, or grease. Wherein some let him blood under the tail, nigh the rump.

There is a disease in beasts, which some husbands call the tail To help it, you shall feel softly the softest place under his tail, and make a slit thereon two inches long, open it, and lay thereto salt and garlick; clamp and bind it fast thereunto with a cloth, and it will help it.

For the chollick in the belly of beasts, it is soon put away, by beholding a goose or a duck on the water swimming.

Against the Lask.

If any one of your beasts have the lask, you shall help them in giving of the powder of sloes mixed with some cold verjuyce or water.

Against

Againſt the bloudy flux. The cure: Some do not uſe to let them drink in three days and three nights, and then they give him the ſtones of grapes and raiſins beaten into powder, two pound, with a quart of ſower wine faſting and ſo uſe them. If then they mend not, they uſe to burn their fore-head through the skin to the bone, and cut their ears, and waſh the wound with Ore piſs till it be whole. The cuts are to be healed with oyl and pitch heat and plaiſtered. If calves have a laſk, take ſweet milk, and put runnet therein, ſo that the calf may wel drink thereof luke-warm, and it will ſtay it: Elm leaves be ill. Againſt the bloudy flux.

If a bullock have the cough ye ſhall give him a pint of barley meal with the yolk of an egg and raiſins boyled with a pint of white wine, then ſtrain it and give it faſting to the beaſt. Alſo take grains in powder, and mixe it with flowr, and fryed beans and meal of tares, ſtir all together, and give it like a maſh to the beaſt.

Againſt an old cough take two pound of Iſop ſteept in three pints of water, then bruiſed and mixt with flowr and ſo make him to ſwallow it, and after pour the water (that the Iſop was ſteept and ſod in) into his throat, For an old cough.

If calves have the cough, ye ſhal beat centory to powder, and ſo give it with ale. If they have the Ague, ye ſhal perceive it by the watering of their eys, and heavines in their head, which they will hang down and alſo drivelling at their mouth, their veins beating with a great heat over all their bodies. The cure: Let them faſt a day and a night, the next day betimes let them blond under the tail; then within one hour after give to them thirty colewort leaves and ſtalks, ſod with oyl, water and ſalt.

To heal the kibes ye ſhal cut them forth as nigh as ye can and let them bleed well. Then take verdigreaſe and the yolk of a new laid egg wel beaten and ſtampt, ſo bind it to the grief, and it will help and heal it. For the kibes in the heel.

Ye ſhal bath them with ſtale beer or old, ſod with Ivy leaves and ſo make it with the combs of honey, and dryed camomile mixt together.

If Oxen or Bullocks feet be neer worn, ye shall wash them with warm Oxe piss, then burn a few small brushes, and when the flame is done, ye shal let the beast stand and walk on the embers a pretty while, then anoint his hoofs with tarr and oyl mixed with hogs grease. In so doing they will never lightly halt after.

If ye wash their feet, and then their pastorns, and also rub between their clees with swines grease, it will avoid scabs and such like. Also scabs and such like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with stampt garlick.

If any vein be cut and so bleed, lay his own dung thereon or else clap to bruised nettles and salt, and it will stop.

A common medicine for all cattel.

A common medicine for all cattel: Take the root of the sea-onion the popler root, and common salt, of each a like; lay it a while in water, then stamp them, and so give it unto your cattel until they be well. Give it to them in the Spring for the space of forty days, which will preserve them from the plague, or all other sickness for that year.

And if beasts be sick ye shall give them madder, long pepper the bark of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: stamp these and strain it, and give it with some treacle to drink fasting and they shall do well.

For sick beasts that will not feed in pasture, or drink.

TAke liverwort, night-shade, cink-foyl, vervine, egrimony, and centory, of each a like; boyl all these in a quart of good Ale, then stamp and strain it, and put to three peny-worth of treacle of Jean, and milk warm: give thereof to your sick beasts fasting, and drive them up and down a good space, and they shall do well.

To

To heal a beast cut with a bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow-hogs greaſe, honey and tar, but the tar muſt lie next the cloath, and boil the other a little, and lay it on the cloath, to make it cleave faſt, you may ſhift it once in two days, and this will heal it. For a ſheep ye may lay on a plaiſter of pitch, and it will heal it.

FINIS

The Table of the principal things in this Book by Alphabet as followeth.

A

Ague in Calves.

B

Barber under the tongue of cattel to help. 12
Beasts sick to help
Belching signes thereof 35
Byles on cattel to heal
Biting with a mad dog 26
Blain on the tongue to help 38
Bloud in beasts 44. 86
Bloud pissing to help 13
Bloudy flux 13
Bones loose, things good to knit 80
Bruise on the shoulder to help 29
Buls, how to make tame 3
Buls put to labour
Bul, of his form & quality 63

C

Calves having the lask
Calves having worms to help 41
Cattel sick
Calves how to breed 49
Calves how to nourish
Calves how to rear
Cattel to be looked unto 58
Cattel in pasturing together 69
Cattel how to fodder.
Charge to the keeper of cattel 51
Closh in the feet to help
Closh on the Neck to heal 27
Chollick in cattel to help 62
Common medicine for cattel 90
Crowling in the guts to help 16
Costiveness in cattel to help 17
Cough in a beast to help 92
Cut with weapon on a beast
Cows udder swelled
Cow in make
Cow to help of the weather
Cow with her form & quality. 63
Cow with calf how to be kept 64
Cow new calved, scant of milk to help 76
Cow with calf how to use 21

D

Dropping Nostrils in cattel to help 13
Drink for cattel 82
Deawbolt in cattel for to help 33
Diseases of all sorts to help

E

Edder stinging to help
Eye grieved to heal 31
Eye having the haw
Eyes stricken to help
Eyes inflamed to help
Eys having the web

F

Faintness of Oxen that labor 78
Farming of Oxen
Fatting of an Ox 61
Fatting in the stall 72
Fever in cattel to help 17
Field-spider stinging to help.

Flesh

Flesh superfluous under the tongue
Flowing of the gall to help 46
Flux of the belly to stay.
Flux of bloud to help
Foddering of cattel
Founder in the feet of cattel 16
Foul, a disease in the foot 42

G

Galling of cattel to help
Gall flowing to help
Garget to help 37
Garget on the tongue to help 37
Garget by some stroke given 33
Garget in the Maw 39
Gelding of calves 83
Gelding another way
Goaring of a beast to help 77
Goaring another
Green corn hurtfull to cattel
Government of cattel
Gout in the feet to help 45

H

Haw in the eye to help 81
Herbs venemous for cattel to eat. Hidebound to help 88.84
Hoof hurt to heal 27
Hoof chapt to heal
Hornet, or other fly stinging
Horsleech worm drunk to help

I

Impostbumes to help 18
Inflammations in the mouth
Joynt being out, to help 78
Joynt being out, another 79
Itch on cattel to help 24

K

Keeper of cattel his charge
Kine diseased to help
Kibes to help
Kine put to bull
Kine put to labour
Kine how to nourish and feed
Knees of beasts swoln to help 21

L

Laxes in beasts to stop 62
Lean cattel how to buy 65
Lean or fat cattel to buy 65
Lean Kine or beasts to help 82
Lice on cattel to kill 35
Looking often to cattel is good
Losse of calves least hurt 68
Lungs of cattel infected to help 85
Long grown in cattel to help

M

Maw of beasts grieved to help
Milking of a beast to help 45
Milch Kine to feed
Medicines to have ready
Milk scant in a cow to help
Murren among cattel to help 86 88
Mouth of a beast inflamed 27

N

Neckgalled to help
Neck bruised to heal
Neck swoln to heal 77
Neck having the clowse
Neck out of joynt to help 78
Nostrils of cattel dropping to help.

O

Oxen how to sell
Oxen how to buy
Oxen how for to tame
Oxen diseased to help
Oxen for to labour
Oxe or Cow be sound to know
Oxe feet worn to help
Oxen labouring, and yet fat
Oxen how to fat
Oxen being faint to help
Oxen stall fed

P

Pasturing against tillage
Panting in an Oxe or Cow
Pestilence and the cause
Pissing of blood to help
Pissing of blood, another
Pissing, good things to provoke
Pots to keep Oxe pisse 56
Pricking with a thorn 57
Purging things for cattel 58

Q

Quide of a beast loſt, to help 48

R

Earing of calves for increaſe
Rotting in a beaſt, to help 80

S

Cabs on Cattel, to help 21
Sinews ſhrunk or broke to help
Sinews ſtiff to help 20
Sick beaſts to help
Sinewes, good things to knit them 48
Sinews, another to knit
Shrove mouſe, & her nature 74
Shoulder bruiſed to help
Shoulder out of joynt to help 77
Strain or ſtroke to help 78
Stroke in the eye
Stall-fed Oxen
Stall to give cattel drinks in 60
Stinging of Adder or Snake 30
Stinging of the field Spider 30
Stinging with Hornet or Waſp 34
Sound beaſts to know 80
Swelling through bloud to help 14
Swelling by eating a tine-worm 15
Swelling in any one part 80
Swelling by drinking a Horſe-leech 33
Swelling in cattel by venemous Herbs 36
Swelling by eating green corn 36

T

Tetter on cattel to help 75
Another for the ſame 75
The tail, a grief
Teeth looſe to help 45
Tine-worm eaten to help
Tine-blain on the tongue to help.
Trenches in the guts to help
Turning diſeaſe to help 47

V

Venomed tongue to help 14
Vein cut to help
Vomiting of a beaſt to help

W

Warrenal worm in the back of cattel 44
Water in the belly of cattel to help
Water meet for cattel to drink
Weary bread, a diſeaſe
Weathering in a Cow to help 57
Worm in the tail to help 61
Worms in calves to help
Worms in other Cattel to help
Wormes betwixt the clees to help

FINIS.

THE SECOND BOOK

Intreating of

The Government OF HORSES

WITH

The approved Remedies againſt moſt Diſeaſes.

Very profitable for all men, having a Charge and government thereof, and chiefly for Husbandmen: with divers other remedies practiſed in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

Although the Learned have reveal'd
The helps for Horſe great ſtore,
Yet practiſers therein again,
Have found for them much more.

LONDON,
Printed by *E. Alſop*, for *Martha Harriſon* and are to be ſold at her ſhop, at the Eaſt-end of Pauls, at the Sign of the Holy Lamb. 1653.

An Inſtruction for the Ferrer and Horſe-leech.

THe duty of Ferrers and Horſe-leeches, which deſire the knowledge to help ſoreneſs and diſeaſes in horſes: They muſt well and perfectly underſtand of the preſent diſeaſe in the horſe before they miniſter; alſo to look on him well, how many other griefs are growing on him, and whether the cauſe be hot or cold. To know alſo the operation of all ſuch herbs and drugs as he doth miniſter unto them: with what quantity and portion of each thing thereof, and in what time and hour of the day and year is beſt. Alſo what force and ſtrength the horſe is of, which he doth miniſter unto; and whether he be old or young, and which diſeaſe to cure firſt.

Theſe things well conſidered, ſo when ye have miniſtred unto the horſe and given them drinks, in declaring how they ſhould after be kept: he ought alſo to look well unto them (after their drinks) for a time to ſee how his medicine doth work; not to give a horſe drink (as moſt horſeleeches do) and then to let them go and take no care thereof after; whereby many horſes fall worſe ſick, and ſo periſh ſoon after for lack of attendance and good government, which is a great diſcredit to the Ferrer or Horſleech. For like as a wiſe learned Phyſitian, when he hath miniſtred unto his patient, he will not then upon a ſudden depart, but firſt he will know the working of his medicine, and thereby he getteth the more knowledge: even ſo the horſeleech ſhould after giving drinks, mark the working thereof in each horſe. So likewiſe for his ſalves and plaiſters, he ſhould look unto them from time to time, and ſee

the

the working thereof, whereby so doing, he should increase still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for instruction to the Ferrar and Horseech.

The judgement of *Lawrence Rust* of a beautifull Horse.

THe parts of a beautifull Horse are these: he ought to have a small lean head, with the skin joining to the same, broad fore-head, short ears and sharp, great eys, not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lips thin and slender, a large mouth and close, a long neck and slender towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing up, a broad breast, a short back and straight, his reins full on both sides, with flanks like an Oxe, his hanches long stretching out, a round rump, his tail with slender long hairs, large thighs fleshy within side as without, his legs straight, lean and plain, large hips, great legs, lean and full of hair, the joints of his legs big, not fleshy by the hooks, round hoofs, short pastorns, strong and well set, with the rest of the universal members of his body in length as in breadth his neck rising greater towards his shoulders and breast, and to be higher behind then before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

THe Horse is of a hot temperate nature, his heat is shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for he is of longer life then al other labouring beasts, his temperature is therein found, for he is easie to be taught and gentle towards his master and feeder. Thus much here touching the beauty and nature of a horse.

To

To the Horſemaſter and breeder of Colts.

1. RIde not thy Horſe too young I ſay,
Nor labour him too ſore,
Where griſtles are as yet but weak;
Strive not with him therefore.
2. A young horſe ſoon doth catch a cruſh,
And wilfull oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrows do increaſe,
As daily you may ſee.
3. Therefore to uſe and tame thy colts,
From year to year take pain;
And when thou mak'ſt them ready ſale,
The more ſhall be thy gain.
4. Thy horſe once ſick, defer no time
His grief for to appeaſe;
For foreneſs oft ſo dangerous is,
Thou may'ſt thy horſe ſoon leeſe.
5. If thou doeſt mark of foreneſs moſt,
Whereof they do proceed,
Thou ſhalt find out that moſt do come
For lack of taking heed.
6. Therefore let this Book be thy glaſs,
Wherein thou may'ſt have ſight,
How for to help and ſave thy horſe,
Wherein thou haſt delight.
7. Here may'ſt thou find, both learn and ſee,
No kind of helps to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe;
Which skill hath been full ſcant.

A Proverb.

To truſt all current Horſe-courſers,
I viſe thee to beware;
For truth amongſt the moſt of them
Is found to be full rare.

Breeding

Breeding of Colts.

ALl those which have a desire for to bréd Colts and Horses, they must first make provision for the good government thereof, and to have large pastures and to be measured in their meat, as well as other cattel; for a horse doth ask a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the stable, then other cattel. There are three sorts of horses; the first are to be nourished young which are noble & excellent for the field and Tourney. The second is for carriage of burthens, as moyls and packhorse, which are bought and sold for that purpose, according to their goodness. The third is, another sort of horses and mares of easie prices, common for most men, the which is of a meaner and smaller stature, and for the common sort are most necessary to travel with, and also are better to féed and bring up for to till the earth which must have also kéepers continually to sée unto them in fields & pastures as wel as in woods or other grounds, and to kéep them from dangerous places of mires and bogs; and whereas they may have soft grass and swéet, as well as to be rank, high and great. They do suffer the horses to be with the mares in pastures or other grounds, and pass not when they do cover the mares, not for these sorts of horses: but for your large and great mares, they ought to be covered about April or May, and some do cover in mid March, to the end the mares may foal about the same time they were covered, having ready at the same time the tender grass and herb to feed on; and to have the hot and fair season unto harvest, for about the end of 12 moneths after she foaleth: and therefore ye must with good advisement put the horse unto the mare; for he that kéeps these sorts of beasts, must serve them at the same hour when they are desirous, or when they enter into the fierce and hot desire of the horse, which is, (as Hippomanes saith) a venome, because it inflameth both men and beasts, and to have the like rage in love as the horses and mares: For

mares

mares may conceive of themſelves, without the company of the horſe, as without doubt it is moſt true, that in ſome Countries, the Mares be of ſo great heat, and deſire ſoto be covered, that although they have not the horſe, nevertheleſſe, in thinking and deſiring ſo much the horſe, they become with foal. Like as the birds of houſes, as Cocks to lay eggs, and Hens to lay eggs without the Cock: And as the Poet Virgil, in his third book of Georgicks, ſaith thus:

Above all beaſts, great love there was
in theſe hot ſorts of Mares,
As was oft times in *Venus* love,
by fleſhly mindfull cares.
When *Glaucus* puniſhed was
for his audacity,
By carrying of ſuch Mares
into the Iſle of Ponty.
Which love did cauſe them range
the mountains of Gargare,
Alſo Aſcany, and
the mountains of Gargare.
Though ſprings and mighty rivers,
themſelves did oft torment,
By eating of the herb in ſpring,
that heat did ſtill augment:
They turning on the mountains high,
all right againſt the wind,
(Saith my Author *Zephirus*)
in their hot burning mind,
They ſo became with foal,
without having the horſe.
Which fire to quench is marvellous,
that ſo will have its courſe.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rocks and ſtones,
Over mountains and low Vallies,

with

with cries, sighs, and greanes,
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and West,
Whereas the wind is boisterous cold,
with shades oft times oppresst.
Which beasts with piercing air
oft times are turn'd and tost:
Whereas small heat of Sun doth come,
are punish't with the Frost.
Which causeth their hot nature
more milder for to be.
In Countries cold also they are,
as you may daily see.

Also it is most true, in the high mountains of Spain, which lieth toward the Occident seas, many Jenets and young Mares have colts without the covering of the horse, which colts they do nourish and bring up, and yet they are unprofitable, for within three years, when they should be at perfect growth, they die. But as touching the covering of Mares, the fittest time is about the moneth of March or April: then let the young Mares be satisfied of their naturall desires. and the rest of the year keep the horse from them: and so separate the great stallions apart it shal be best, because they shall not cover when they would, but to keep them to cover when the best time is: and so it shal be better, so that ye have pasture for them and let them be far from the Mares or else keep them still in the stable till the time of covering your Mares, against which time they ought to be well nourished. and fed with barley and dried pease to make them the more lustier. For whereas a horse is weak in covering, so much weaker shall the colt be in growing & might. Some do make the horse therefore as lusty as he may be whereby he may the better endure to cover many Mares within a short time, and yet not to cover above xv. or xx. Mares, nor to begin before he is of three years old: for then he will better continue till twen-

ty

fle years, and moſt commonly they are found good, if the horſe be then ſtrong, and have reſt. But if he be feeble and weak, you muſt then rub the nature of the mare with a ſponge, and put it into the horſe noſtrils: and if the mare will not ſuffer the horſe to cover her, ye ſhall bruiſe the ſeanyon called Squilla, and with that all to rub the ſecrets of the mare, & that ſhal put her in more heat. And ſometimes they let another horſe leap on the mare, to bring her in more heat and take him off again by and by, and then put the other horſe unto her, and ſo he covers her. Now after ſhe hath taken, and is with foal you muſt have a great care of hurting her, and not to labour her ſoon after her covering, or when ſhe is nigh foaling, but to nourish her well, ſpecially in both the ſaid times. If you have not graſſe in Winter you muſt ſtable her, for ſhe feeds twain. Let her not run, or travel fore, nor ſuffer any great cold, nor yet keep her in any ſtrait or narrow place or cloſe ſhut up that one hurt not anothers belly. For all theſe aforeſaid do oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Alſo the ſnuff of a candle holden at her noſe, will make her caſt her colt; or when ſhe longs not to give her her deſire. Alſo if the mare foal in travelling or have a dead colt, ye ſhall ſtamp Polypodium roots, or oak-fern, and mix it with warm water, and give it her with a horn. But if ſhe have foaled well, and the colt fair, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it never ſo little (being yet but tender) ye may ſoon hurt it. Ye muſt alſo have a care to ſee it laid warm, and to order the dam ſo, as ſhe may have ſpace enough about her; for the tender colt may be ſoon hurt by the dam, if ſhe ſhould chance to lie on it. So by little and little ye may bring it abroad with the mare, and take heed that dung hurt not his hoofs: & when he is of more ſtrength, ye may then let him feed continually with the dam, becauſe ſhe ſhall not have anger to ſee her colt, for commonly a mare will become ſick for love of her colt, if ſhe ſee it not. Good and lucky mares do bring colts yearly, and the great and fair mares ought not to have colts but from two year to two years, to the

Government of Mares with Foal.

end

end (by long sucking) the colts may wax and grow more stronger, and thereby they will be the better to travel, when any shall be put to serve in the field.

And the Stallion must not be younger then three years when he covereth a Mare, and so he may continue until xx years well: and the Mare may bear well at two years, so that when she is of three years, she shall nourish well her colt but after she is ten years, she is not so good; for commonly an old Mares colt will be heavy in labour. weak and soon weary. If you will she shall bring a male colt or a female: for the male when the Horse doth cover her, ye must bind back with a cord, or pull back his left stone; and for the female, bind back the right stone of the Horse. and thus ye may do unto all other kinds of cattel.

Mares for male and female.

Tokens of a good colt.

After the colt is foaled incontinent you may judge what he wil be: if he be wel foald then tractable & of foot & moving at the noise of any thing ful of play, and swift having a short rump, more proper then the other are of his age. If he will leap out of a hole without recoyling back. If he will by the way pass boldly over bridges and rivers Also these are the signs in a good colt, having also the beauty & good disposition of the body, as to have a lean small head, black eys, wide nostrils, short ears straight, and the chine of of his back large and soft, & not long, his mane thick, hanging on the right side, a large breast, and open with strong muscles & sinews, his shoulders large & right with round sides, his back bone even, his belly gant his stone and cod close and smal, his reins large descending his knees round and smal not turning inward. his legs right & straight his buttocks round, his thighs thick and strong, his tail long, with big crumpled hair, his hoofs hard and high smooth and round, & his fore-top above very smal, and all his body big high and straight, and wel in lifting his feet, fair to se in length & round, according to his body, and to be pleasant & soon chafed, and sudden gentle and meek again; for these colts of such nature do soon obey the man & will patiently endure labour and travel. If a colt whenhe is foaled do not

eat

caſt his milt, husbandmen ſay he will not live long, but die ſuddenly in few years; and ſome colts will caſt two mils: No horſe that lives 12 years hath any milt within. Alſo for ỹ taming or breaking of a horſe colt; when he is of two years, he may well be tamed and broken for the uſe of the houſe; but for the field or tourney he muſt be of three years old, and then after four he may be made take travel, & look alſo from time to time how ỹ marks do change in his body. The age of a horſe is known by his hoofs and tail, and bars in the roof of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth; for a horſe of two years old and a half, will caſt his two formoſt teeth above, and alſo under; and when he is four years old, the teeth which we cal dogs teeth, fal, and ſo cometh other; and before the ſixth year, the great teeth, or chewing teeth above do fal, and on the ſaid year, the firſt teeth that fel are returned whole again; and on the ſeventh year al are filled up again, without having any hollowneſs in the teeth: and from the ſeventh a man may not wel know his age. Yet above ten years his temples wil begin to be hollow, crooked & withered; therefore ſome do take up the skin to hide the ſame; and being old, his browes wil wax long and gray haired and his teeth grow long and black. Alſo when your horſes are in health, and yet wax lean, ye ſhal fat them ſoon with dried wheat and barley, but you muſt give this like a maſh in wine or ale & by little & little, to make them have continual appetite; mix therewith the bran of barley, until you ſhall accuſtome them to eat beans and pure barley.

Chafing his body.

Alſo you muſt each day chafe his body, as you do to ſome men in rubbing them up and down with a cloth, and often ſo covered and rubbed doth profit them much, and alſo to be led and rubbed with ones hand on the back, is better then to give them much meat; for rubbing doth profit, preſerve and keep both ſtrength of body and legs; for fault of rubbing, many ſorenelles do grow on the legs of horſes in travel: And this I will counſel you if one lead his horſe in a rainy time from his labor into the ſtable, he muſt ſee that the place be dry, and that their hoofs be not

wet, or ſtand in cold wet places, for that both will cauſe them being hot to founder, or to have an ague, if the ſtable be not wel planked with Oak, or if the earth be not cleanſed, and clean ſtraw laid thereon: for horſes oft times being hot, they catch diſeaſes, in being weary, & ſtanding on the cold ground, eſpecially when they are not ſtrong, then ſee more unto them; for when they ſweat, to give them meat or drink doth hurt them, but when they are cold, you may then without danger give them meat or drink; but after his drink ſtir him a little, and he ſhal do the better, and then ye may give him provender or other meat: and when they have reſted long, they chafe them ſuddenly, which is not good. And for your weary beaſts, you muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyl into their throats with a horn, or freſh greaſe with wine: and againſt cold, you muſt give them things to vomit, and rub their heads and ridge bones with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe melted and warm rubbed thereon. If your horſe cannot piſs, give him oyl mixed with wine, and chafe him in the flanks, and on the reins. If that ſerve not, put or give him garlick in ale: alſo they ſay to bruiſe garlick and rub his yard, is good againſt let of urine. A piece made of honey and ſalt put into his yard, or live flies, or a little frankincenſe, or ſquirt the juyce of Betony into his yard, or give him warm water, or waſh his yard with warm vinegar. All theſe are good remedies when he cannot ſtale, when his urine burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Drink or meat

Pain in the head.

Alſo when a horſe hath pain in his head you may know it by his dropping of his urine, and in falling & flagging of his ears, his neck and head heavy, hanging downward; and then you muſt let him bloud on the vein under the eie, and ſquirt into his noſtrils warm water, & that day give him no meat: on the morrow faſting, give him warm water, and then ſome graſs, and litter him wel with old hay, or ſoft ſtraw; at night again give him warm water, and ſome barley mixt with two pound of fitches, and ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Alſo,

againſt

againſt pain of the eye-teeth, or grinding teeth, you ſhall fume them with hot vinegar, & ſome do hold it to the teeth with a cloth on a ſticks end & ſo rub them therewith This is good alſo when there is any inflamation or ſwelling in them. Alſo, if his ſhoulder be hurt, or that he have loſt blood then ſhall ye open the vein in the middle betwixt his two forelegs, & rub his ſhoulders with the ſaid blood mixt with the fine powder of frankincenſe: but let not too much blood for weakning him, and lay on the place his own dung, and bind it faſt with ſomething, and ye ſhall on the next day again draw ſome more blood in the ſame place, and uſe it as before, and then give him no barley, but a little hay; and on the third day unto the ſixth, ye ſhall give him in the morning ſix ounces of the juyce of leeks, mixt with a pound of ſallet oyl, and after the ſixth day then walk him a little, and lead him forth to ſome place to make him ſwim. Then nourith him wel after for a time, and he ſhall do well.

If your horſe be troubled with choler, his belly wil ſwel and will be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, & then ye muſt rake him with your hand, & cleanſe the natural conduits which are ſtopt, & take forth his dung, & ye ſhall give him ſavine, ſtavelaker & ſalt, boiled and mixed together, in putting to a little hony, & miniſter it in at his tuel like a gliſter or ſuppoſitory, which wil move & purge forth all the choler. Some do beat three ounces of myrrhe with three pints of wine, and give it with a horn, & do chafe and rub his tuel with tar & old greaſe. Others waſh his belly with ſalt water of the ſea, or water and ſalt. As for other purgations they do commonly give in powders, and pils, which muſt be given with good diſcretion, according to each diſeaſe his medicine. Which ye ſhal underſtand more thereof at large in M. Blundivels book of horſes, how and when to purge them, therefore I here paſſe it over.

Againſt the bots or worms in the guts, when the horſe is troubled therewith: the ſigns are, he will oft wallow and lie down for pain, and riſe ſuddenly again: Alſo he will bow his head towards his ſide or belly, and ſtamp with his

feet, and frisk with his tail often: The next remedy is, put your hand into his tuel, and draw forth his dung, and wash his belly with sea water, or strong salted water, and cast into his throat three ounces of the roots of Capars, beaten with half so much vinegar, and that will kill all worms and bots. Some take hot embers, and put it in running water, then strain it, and give it warm with a horn, and walk him half an hour after, and tie him up with the bridle: Others take fenegreek, and bays, licoras, and turmerick, of each a half penyworth, of anniseeds a penyworth, with a quantity of brimstone in powder, and beat all these small together, and put them in a quart of Ale, and give it fasting, warm, and walk and use him as before, and keep him warm al that day after; or a pint of milk with a spoonful of sope. Some give savine chopt among provender, or a Rie sheaf, or the fine powder of brimstone in warm milk: Some do let him bloud fasting in the roof of his mouth, and that is the best for a mare that is with foal, & to let her bloud often, and to give her a little provender after; for if you should give her stronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were strong, and nigh her time. Some do give them mans dung hot, and anoint the bridle therewith, and chafe him thereon; & malmsey is also good fasting. For the cough newly taken they take lentile pease, clean made, dried & beaten to powder, & put thereof into warm water, and so give a pint: Use him thus three days, and give him grass and tender branches of herbs. For an old cough they take six ounces of the juyce of leeks, mixed with a pound of oyl olive, and so give it with a horn, and give him grass to eat after, and to anoint his grief with vinegar and oil mixed together. If it help not, then chafe him sometimes with salt-niter and allom mixt together with a fether, of each a like wt some vinegar. If there be pushes or blisters on his body, ye shal trote them so hard in the sun, that they bleed; then mix of the root of Ivy, with as much brimstone, of tar and allom, put all together, and therewith heal it. For the cough some say, take a hedghog, & cast him into an oven, and

Drinks for Horses.

Mares with foal.

Cough.

Pushes and blisters.

dry

dry him to powder, and always mix of that powder with his provender, which will at length help any cough. Or take an handful of Bor leades, ſmal chopt, and mix it with a peck of ground Malt, and ſeeth it in a gallon or two of fair water, and let the horſe drink thereof lukewarm, and give him white water for two or three days after, or an handful of groundſel ſmal ſhred with the powder of Liqueras, and Anniſeeds, of each a quantity, and ſo give it him warm in a quart of Ale; and then ride him ſoftly after, and keep him warm for two or three days after.

To heal all ſores, or other chafings on horſes in any part of his body, they do uſe to waſh them with warm water, and then to rub and chafe them with greaſe and ſalt melted together, ſo long until the matter be ripe, and iſſue out: Such ſores oft times do kill horſes, if there be not (in the beginning) ſome remedy found. Some do anoint them with oyl of Cedar, or Lentiles, or with Nettle ſeeds mixed with Sallet oyl, or the oyl of a Whale, or the dropping of ſalt tunny, and chiefly the greaſe of a Seal fiſh. But if the ſores be old, you muſt have ſtronger things, as to boil of Betony herb, and brimſtone powder, or ellebory, of pitch, with as much old greaſe, and with this they do heal all old ſores, in raiſing them firſt with a ſharp iron, and then to waſh them with piſſe, and ſo to anoint. And ſometimes, if it be feſtered, to cut it to the quick, and then to draw it with medicines, as ſhal be made with Tarr and Oyl, and ſuch like, which wil cleanſe and fill again the place: and when the hair ſhal be full again, and cloſed full with hair, then it ſhal be good to chafe the place with ſoot of a caldron and butter. And to heal a navel gall, or ſore back take ſoot of a chimney and yeaſt mixt together, and plaiſter it therewith, which wil heal without any other thing, in ſhifting it once a day.

For riſing of the skin, or raiſing thereof, take two great Onions, and boyl them in water with Hounds-tongue herb; then being hot, take a pound of Salt, and mix it with ſtrong vinegar, putting therein the yolk of an egg,

then mix altogether and rub the place therewith, and you shal see the experience. And for his back that is chapt and swoln, you shall first wash him with pis hot, then anoint him with fresh butter & lay theron a little hay wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon, & let him rest so all that night or anoint it with butter, then put on ẏ wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, and then the saddle, but take the grounds of ale or bèer, and boil it wel with Mallows, and clap it hot: but if the skin be through chaft, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shal have ready in a bag filled with the powder of brier leaves finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it up by the morning, and will heal it also, without other thing. Also for sore eys, which may be healed with the meal of wild tares, called Ozeb. And ẏ crevises & chops on the eys are healed with fasting spittle & a little salt, or the powder of dry bones, and mixed with burned salt, or the sèds of wild Parsneps, in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it in his eys: and all the griefs of the eys are healed by mixing the juice of plantain with honied water, or if you have not that, take hony & time mixt together. Also for a sore eye, take strong nettles, stamp them and strain them with bèer, and squirt thereof into his eye twice or thrice, then blow in a little powder of Sandiver, & let him take no cold of his eye till it be whole. If you must nèds ride him after, it were good to keep a cloth before his eie to defend ẏ wind, & it were good to let him bloud under the eye, and then dress him once or twice, & it shall suffice. For bloud in the eys take the white of an egg, and clap it to, or the juice of Selandine to anoint, & it is good against any stroke; and also it is good to make a toft of bread, & dip it with white wine and clap it to his eye, & use it often or to let bloud under his brows: and to keep the flies from his eye or other sore, you shal melt tarr and oyl, or tarr and hogs grease together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometimes a horse wil cast bloud at his nose which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by some strain, or such like

like they ſtench it by blowing in at their noſtrils the juice of Coriander, or bruiſe the leaves of Perwincle, and put thereof in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teeth, and that will ſtench bleeding at the noſe.

Sometimes a horſe will looſe his taſt which cometh of ſorrow. The remedy is take four ounces of the ſeeds of Nigel Romana, beat with ſix ounces of oyl Olive, mixed with a pint of Wine. and make him to ſwallow it down. The diſpoſition of vomit: They uſe to take it away in making them often to ſwallow a beaten head of Garlick, with three pints of wine.

Againſt Apoſtumes or Peſtilent ſores, it ſhal be good to pierce him with a hot iron, rather then with a cold, then plaiſter it with heating medicines. Peſtilence in Mares.

Alſo there is a Peſtilence, which cauſeth Mares ſuddenly to wax lean, and ſo pine away. If any ſuch do happen, you ſhall put in their noſtrils four pints of filh brine, called Garume. If the grief be great, they take ſix times ſo much, and this will make them to purge, and caſt out all flegm at their noſtrils.

Sometimes Mares will be in rage but not often which is to be noted how that ſometimus they happen to be in a hot rage: this is when they ſee their image in the water, they are ſuddenly taken with love, inſomuch that then they forget to drink or eat. and in ſo burning do become dry. The ſigns are, then ſhe runs over the paſtures as ſhe were chaft or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though ſhe deſired ſomething. Marei in a rage.

They uſe to heal this folly in leading her to the water again: for when ſhe ſhall ſee her ſelf in the water as ſhe did before, ſhe doth ſuddenly forget her firſt image that ſhe ſaw. And this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leave a little of them, and ſpeak ſomewhat of Foils and their natures.

Who ſo hath a deſire to nourith Aſſes and Foils, they ought diligently to ſearch for the fairеſt and beſt males,

and likewise the females to bear colts: for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shal nothing prevail. We must therefore chuse the Mare under ten years and large and fair, and well membred to abide travell: and let her bear easie burthens, for hurting the seed within her belly, and not to be onely beautifull of body, but good also of spirit and stomack: and when the seed is long ere it take life within her body, or be long ere she foal, scarcely about the end of thirteen moneths, it is a token of some let. Notwithstanding, the Moil colt taketh more after the Asse that begat him, rather then after the like and nature of his dam, and yet you shal not find it true in all Mares, no more then it is proper in all horses: For sometimes experience doth deceive a mans judgement in him which he chuseth. For oftentimes Stalions of their own nature and race are marbellous in conditions and form. And whereas the Mares are but small and fair, commonly they bring more males then females. Nevertheless the colts do increase or diminish after, or according to their dams. Some Stalions are ill to see to, and yet shall beget colts of great price. And some do yeeld a worthinesse unto the fruit, more then other some. But they are more colder, and not so hot of desire, and are not joined in love but onely with the Mare. And these sort of Stalions must have Mares of the like nature: for the like nature is more familiar to conceive then others. Yet the Asse never begets an Asse, nor the Moyl never begets Moyls: and for this cause they do often suffer the Stalions to mount on the Mares to put them in the more heat, and to take them suddenly away again: which shal make the horse to be more eager of the mare, which before he little past of and this is to be noted by the way, those which have their kidneys hot, are always more desirous then those which have their stones and kidneys cold, which is as well in man as in beast.

There is another sort of Stalions which are in a rage

in

in their fiery heat, which are so divellish and froward, that thereby they are some marred if they be not wisely governed and handled. And often they break their halters and cords by gnawing and biting them asunder, and leap on Mares with foal, often biting them by the neck and back.

Hot Stallion.

Now to correct such ye must put them into a horse-mill, and there make him sure, and use him a little to labour gently, and so ye shall make him to leave his furiousnesse. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be suffered to cover, until he be in sufficient heat thereunto. For this is of greater importance, that the spirit of these beasts are naturally heavy and sleepy, but by moderate exercises they will be the more livelier to travel, and then ye may let them cover, that by the secret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruit may be the more pleasanter. Also a Moyl doth not ingender with a shé Asse or Mare, but a shé Asse with a horse, or a wild he Asse with a Mare. Certain Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus, and Mago, have said, that in Affrick, there is no marvell, or yet a monstrous thing to sée their Moyls to bear, no more then the Mares in this country. The most fair and largest cattel among all Moyls, are those which be begotten of Asses, and may well be compared unto those which are gotten of wild Asses: If it were not that they are so troublesom, wild, and hard to govern and rule, like unto their Syre, there were none like them.

Wherefore those Stalions that shall come of that race, shall be better, and so from time to time to alter. For if ye cover a Mare with a horse that was begotten of a wild Asse, or tame, they shall kéep their bigness and largeness like their Syre, with the like strength, and age unto their first race. And those which are gotten betwixt a horse and an Asse, shall bear the name of their dams, as they say horse Moyls, for they will resemble and be like unto their Dams. Therefore it is better to have Moyles

of

of an Ass stallon, which by experience comes of good and faiser race then otherwise. He must be chosen great of body, with a strong neck his sides long & large, with an open and a large breast, and full of sinews, his thighs fleshie, his legs well truss, and black of colour, or spotted. The Asses are commonly of a mouse-dun coloured hair: But that is not a pleasant hair for a moyl; therefore in general it is good to take good heed thereof that you be not deceived by your eye; for even like as we shal see the fleece of a lamb, which cometh of a ram with a spotted tongue, so likewise the Asse hath hair of divers colors in his brows and ears, and thereby often they make the moyls of divers colours: therefore when you have diligently considered of your stallion, yet nevertheless ye may be deceived for besides these aforesaid marks, sometimes they have moyls by other coloured horses which they know not, and yet the same may be as wel esteemed as other: which comes of no other cause but from their first dams and generation, which by mixing with others, hath been almost destroyed, and yet by the seed of the horse is renewed again to his first estate. And the Ass which I do write of, as soon as she hath foaled, it ought to be taken away from her, and privily to be set to the mare which hath a colt, so that she know not thereof; which must be done in the night, and set in a dark place. But first take away the mares colt, and put to the other: but in ten days she will not let it suck, therefore you must help in the mean time the one as well as the other, as you shall see cause. Or else take the urine or milk of the one, and rub the colts therewith contrary, and at length they will love and use them for their own. And this young stallon colt so nourished of the mare, shall take a love unto mares hereafter. And though oftentimes they be nourished with their dams milk yet being but young, and having the usual company among mares daily he will thereby the better love them, and so will he serve well your mares, but let him not cover them before he be three years old. And at such convenient times as grass may feed him

Beauty of Moyls.

Covering of young Mares.

him well and ſometime with ſheaves of barley ſometimes of good maſhes, to drink of barley and wheat, or of wheat ſod, or barley ſod, and let him not firſt cover a young tender mare which hath never been covered before. For in the mounting on her, ſhe wil often ſtrike him with her feet, and thereby he wil take it ſcornfully, which ſhal make him to caſt a continual hate to al other hereafter, and therefore they put ſome other unto the young mare to put her in a heat, and not cover her but with him. And when you ſhall ſée her deſirous to ſtand, then take him away and put to the young ſtalion, and let him cover her. Alſo it ſhal be good to have a place made with boards deſcending downward before that ſhe may the better take horſe, and not flye aſide or turn from the horſe when he covereth her. Some do manacle her forefeet to the hinder on both ſides. And by this deſcending place a low Aſs or horſe may cover her the better, and the more eaſie. And after being thus covered with an Aſs, or other horſe, then in the year after that ſhe hath foaled, you ſhall not by and by cover her again with another, but in that year let her nourith her foal, which foal ſhal be the better hereafter to do any purpoſe: therefore let her not be covered again ſo ſoon. And when that colt is a year old, take him from his Dam, and put the mares in ſuch paſtures as you ſhal think good, in woods, or in mountains, to harden her hoofs, whereby ſhe may the better travel hereafter. And always he-moyls are better to bear the pack-ſaddle then ſhe-moyls, yet ſhe-moyls are more quick and nimble, and moſt meet to bring colts: alſo they are both good to travel with the burthen and alſo to labour the earth, if it were not that theſe kinds of cattel are ſomewhat too high for that purpoſe. Therefore commonly they uſe a team of Oxen to break grounds before.

[¶ Place to cover.

And for the burthen, ſome do ſay a mare is weaker then a gelding horſe: a gelding horſe weaker then a ſtoned horſe, and a horſe weaker then a moyl. For the moyls, commonly (as they ſay) will carry five or ſix hundred weight, and

ther-

therewith they will travel thirty miles a day. For both horse and moyls are beasts of a great strength, if they had understanding, no man should be able to rule them: and also they say, an horse or a moyl hath no brains, but in the place therof, he hath as it were a bladder filled with wind, and no brains therein, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leave off Horses and Moyls, and here I will speak of the ordering of horse in travel.

Horses without brains.

How the Husbandman, or Carter should order his Horse in travel by the way, or otherwise.

TO shew somewhat the duty of Carters, which Carters must also have patience in moderate ruling of their horses, and at al other times he ought to bear a love always to his cattel, so that his cattel may love him, not fearing them too much: let him never use to beat them with the stock of his whip, but whip them with the lash, and use them to the sound thereof, and yet not often, for dulling of them: in travel use them somtimes with fierce words more then with stripes. Your loytering horses touch before the other, and the free horse touch him least of al, but at a great need. Also a free horse ought to be haltred short, or else he will soon spoil himself in straining continually, he will soon be lame, broken winded, or blind. And use all the other at times when ye shal see cause; and let them not in travel by the way draw or labour so much as they may; touch not a horse with a whip over his back for fear of his eyes, and also he that is behind him, but touch on the legs of the near side, and so ye shal avoid the danger thereof; nor to draw too much, for thereby ye may soon dull and tyre them, specially in a young horse: and after travel, truss them up to the tuel for taking cold. Ye must also every morning use to rub & to comb them, for therein a horse doth delight, and it will make them more lustie and fresh to labour, and in Sum-

mer

mer the like if they be houſed, or if they be at graſſe alſo: and water them not, but at their accuſtomed hours, and after they have journied in ſummer, waſh often their feet with cold water, and if you can ſometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will ſupple and ſtrengthen their ſinewes, or to bath them with the lees of wine, which will likewiſe ſupple & ſtrengthen them, & after rub their legs with butter, or nerve oil, or neats foot oil: if they be ſhod, you ſhal bind to their hoofs dung mixt with mens urine: & if their feet be hot and have the gout, ye ſhall then waſh their mouths with vinegar and ſalt mixt together, and for a time, give them no hay or other forage, as ſtraw or oats, nor yet of litter, but well cleanſed, nor let them be ſhod til they be wel. Alſo the carter muſt ſee daily that his harneſs be juſt and meet for every horſe according to his ſtature, that he may therein labor the eaſier. And alſo theſe harneſſes muſt be wel looked to from time to time & all things belonging thereunto, as halters, bridles, headſtals, collers, hawns, traces, pipes, wanties, packſaddles, packwanties, and belly wanties, with tack, or ſhuttle pin, tied to every hawn with a ſtring, to be the readier at need, & each of the belly wanties to have a croſſe pin, or ferril of wood, to be alway ready to faſten & looſe, and to have all things whole and ſound, not to be broken or faulty againſt any time of occupying, & to be well hanged upon hooks clean from the ground, that horſes tread not thereon, or that dogs gnaw no part thereof, and every horſe harneſs placed by himſelf, ready to harneſs at all times. Alſo the carter ought to have skil how to mend his harneſſe, to ſtitch and ſew it when any part or parcel thereof decayeth; and to have his packſaddle thred and whitleather alwaies ready, or other great thred wherewith to prepare to help the ſame again, and to have alwaies with him his awl and pannel needle. The carter ought alſo to have knowledge in ſhooing his horſe, that when any ſhoe ſhal looſe by the way in travel, he ought to have hammer and nails ready to faſten it on again, for loſing, or to ſet on ſome other, he ought to have alwaies

Horſes feet or hoofs.

The horſe, carr, and harneſs to ſee to.

ſhoes

shoes and nails with him, for that by means he may save his horse oftentimes from danger of surbat, gravelling or pricking with some nail, or cut with some stone, and such like: for to have experience in shoing is a thing soon learned there is smal danger; but in pricking or cloying with a nail, or to drive nigh or in the quick: whereupon among all skilfull Smiths this proverb is said which is, Before, behind, and behind before: Which meaning is, the most dangerous nails to drive in the forefeet are the two hindermost nails and in the two hindermost feet the two formost nails, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye drive them even. If your shoes be made hollow, or rising in the midst, and not flat to the foot, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and void gravel. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the sooner be gravelled; therefore see to have shoes alwaies ready, against any such time of need.

Proverb.

Preparing the Cart.

Likewise when thou doest take any journey with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise see all things belonging to the cart be substantial and strong: as thy wheels, and cart body strong and sure to bear a burthen, and the axletree likewise. Also see the rathstaves & struts be whole and sound, & wel furnished, with staves of good strong holly, hazel, or ash, & to have them ready dried, if any want or break, and all the shamble staves to be made of good dry & tough ash, which are to bear a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry ash also, & surely set thereunto. And let your Axletree be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the wheels, for when they joggle or shake, they go uneasie, and hindreth nigh the draught of an horse, and that also is uneasie for the Fill-horse. And see that your axletree be wel clouted and nailed close thereon, that the nails tear not the nathes of the wheels. And see also in like manner the axletree pins be sure & strong, for if the axletree go not close, they are comonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nathes and aletree be well greased with fresh grease and Sope, or Snails mired together

together, for that will keep the nathes long cool, and ſo go more eaſier; which greaſe you muſt always have with you when you travel by the way, to occupy when you ſhall ſee cauſe, & alſo to have ready ropes ends or other ſmal cords, that when any thing doth break or cleave aſunder, by and by to mend and piece it again. Thus adviſedly travelling on the way, have an eye to the fore-horſe in lanes ſpecially, and ſtreets, for fear of children or beaſts; but if thou ſtay, let thy horſe ſtay alſo; take heed of the fore-horſe in their places. Look wel to the body horſe, and in rents, holes, and dangerous ways, be always nigh unto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head, whereby thou mayeſt the better rule him upon a ſudden, and always look to the going of the wheel. In thus doing, thou ſhalt keep thy Cart always upright from overthrowing. And when thou goeſt down a hill, drag the Cart behind, and up a hill weigh the Cart before. And thus doing, in conſidering all ways and places, poſts and gates, thou ſhalt avoid oftimes the dangers thereof, which otherwiſe thou mateſt happen oft to be troubled with.

Bels on the horſe.

Alſo the Carter ought to ſee well to his horſe in travelling, for the horſe is a beaſt of a ſtout courage, and he loves man, and he is delighted with a whiſtle, drum, or in bels, which bels do not hang ſo well at the horſe ear, as at his patrel, or on the back twenty; for the bels hanging ſo nigh his ears, he cannot ſo ſoon hear his driver. And the Carter muſt likewiſe be careful at all times to ſee unto his horſe, that if any do halt or complain by any means, to ſee by and by unto him, and ſearch where the pain reſteth, and to remedy it in time, with ſuch things as he ſhall think good; ſometime to lay on their own dung on their paſterns, as before is mentioned: he muſt alſo be wel adviſed when the hoof is newly hurt and chafed, to make him have a ſound hoof again; and in taking cold (after his labour) or when he hath the cough, then he muſt cover & keep him warm, and give him maſhes: or if he be more founded by travel in rainy weather, or at any other like times, you ſhall clap

the

the roots of Alexander sod in wine unto his meat, and make him to eat Fenigreek or Anniseeds among his provender. But if then he be of full age, it were best to change him. The carter must also understand what love one horse beareth to another (for some will not agree together) and according thereto place them in the stable; the which stable ought to be made clean every morning; for a horse loves to be clean kept & at night to be refreshed with some clean litter; and the horse-keeper ought to sleep in the stable, to be ready if any horse break loose in the night, & fight with his fellow. The keeper ought also to look advisedly & warily to his candle, and to place it in the stable out of all danger, and nightly to hang up his harness for fear of dogs or cats, or other danger of hurting with horse, and to place them as before is mentioned, and to have them ready against the morning, when he should go forth and labor with them, that he lack not the time in seeking his harness in parts. And when any horse is sick or seems heavy then to forbear, and not labour him for that time, for fear lest he war worse: for in sickness an horse is a very tender beast, and heavy to any labour; therefore whensoever ye have laboured them, walk them after for taking cold, til they be in good temper, then truss them with straw (as aforesaid) for taking cold, for thereby breeds many diseases in a horse, which diseases and remedies shall here follow.

Here I wil turn and speak somwhat of remedies against sorenes that comes oftentimes to horses. For a mayl or horse that hath the fever you shal give him to drink, rue or colewarts; but when he draweth his breath short, and doth often sigh withal, then they use to let him bleed on ỹ neck vein. and then take a pint of wine, with half an ounce of sallet oyl, and mix therewith some frankincense. and with a third part of the juyce of mugwort, give it. And if they have any frets or galls on the pastorns. you shall plaister theron the paste of barley meal, and open the impostume. if there be any, and heal it with tents of lint, and such ointments as is before mentioned, with a pint and an half of

Fevers.

Pastorn fret ted.

Garum

Garum, which I take to be ſalt fiſh water with a pound of oyl Olive mixed together, and put into his noſtrils, and put thereto the whites of three or four egs. And ſomtimes they do lance their eys, ſomtimes ſear it with an hot iron, and if the bloud be deſcended down into the feet, they cut it as the founder of a horſe, and they give him bear-foot herb to eat, and Hioſcime, called Henbane; the ſeed alſo is good to be bruiſed and given with wine.

Againſt the leanneſs in a horſe, give him often drinks mixed with half an ounce of brimſtone finely beaten, with a raw egg, and a peny-weight of the powder of myrrh: mix all with wine, and give it with a horn. which is alſo good againſt pains of the belly, and for the cough. Alſo againſt leanneſſe there is nothing better, or ſo good, as three leaved graſs given between green and dry, which doth alſo mightily fat him more then other hay; and you ſhall give of this but a little at once for it will encreaſe too much bloud in a horſe, and thereby he may ſoon take hurt. Also when a moyl or horſe is weary & ſore chafed, ye ſhal caſt a piece of greaſe into his mouth, and make him to ſwallow it and give him ſome wine or ale therewith. The reſt for the horſe or moyl you ſhall uſe as before is written of medicines for Oxen or Mares. Leanneſſe in a horſe. Weary and chafed.

The hoof-bound or mate-long is when a horſe is pinched or bound in the upper part of the hoof; it will make the ſkin to ſtare above the hoof, and to grow over the ſame. It will pain the hoof ſo. that he cannot well ſuffer to tread full on the ground, and will be hot. It cometh by ſtanding dry in the ſtable, and by ſtraight ſhoing or heat. The remedy is, You ſhall raiſe the hoof above from the top to the ſole in four or five places. ſo that the water may come forth. Some do raze it round in the top. one inch long downward with the point of a ſharp knife, and then rub it all well with ſalt once or twice, and he ſhall do well. If your horſe chance to be ſtifled, as you may ſo do in at a door or on the high-way in ſlipping his hinder feet or with a blow: he muſt be helped ſoon after, for if he tarry a day or more, Hoof-bound or mate-long. Stifling a horſe.

you muſt then rowl him. If the ſtifle be out, you ſhall feel and ſee it ſtick out; then put it in, and bath him with beer, and bind his other ham with a girth as hard as you can all one night, then ſhift it in the morning, then rub and chafe the place, and bind it again: uſe him thus three or four days, and let him ſtand on the foreleg and this is good alſo for any ſprain in that place.

Sprain. If your horſe be ſprained of ſome ſinew, you ſhall then waſh him with the grounds of beer or ale made warm, and therewith all to bath it in ſtriking it downward, then bind him round in a hay rope ſod therein, and bind him from the fetter-loke up to the ham, and let it reſt all one night thereon. If once do not help, uſe it oftner: or take of ſmallage, or eye herb, fluellin, and ſome ſheeps ſuet, chop and bruiſe all together, and boil it in mens urine, and all to bath his legs therewith: then take a hay rope ſod or dipped therein, and wrap his leg all over therewith, and he ſhall do well.

Stifle in the heel. For a ſtifle in the heel of a horſe, you ſhall take but oatmeal and ſalt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paſte in a ball, and thus caſt it into a hot burning fire, and let it lie till it be red hot: then take it forth and let it cool, and then beat it to powder and put ther of to the heel cruſhing it down to the bottome of the grief with a linnen cloth tied on a ſticks end, and ſo dreſs him twice a day, and before your dreſſing, waſh it with the grounds of ſtale urine made warm.

Farcy or Faſhion. If your horſe have a Farcy or Faſhion, it is an ill diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time, it may well be cured. It will run by veins through the body, and appear in many places of the body like knots or bunches, as big as half a walnut-ſhell, and by following a vein at length it will break it ſelf, and run filthy matter; and as many horſes as do touch or gnaw on him, within one moneth ſhal have the ſame diſeaſe; or if he do bite any other he will infect him: and if they be not ſoon holpen, they will die thereof. If any horſe have it, avoid him at the firſt if you can, for endangering

dangering all the other. This sorenes commonly commeth of a corrupt blood and humour engendred in the body and somtimes it comes of bruised blood by some stroke, or of some galling or biting with some other horse, or of ticks, or hog-lice (as some say.) The cure: Let him bloud on the vein nigh unto the sore, then burn every bunch, in plucking them up with your hand to burn them the better, and leave none unburned: then anoint them every day with melted hogs-grease, till they fall away: then have ready a pottle of old stale and boyl it a little with some coperas and salt, and a handfull of strong nettles, and therewith wash warm all the corrupt sores, then fill each hole with the powder of slaked lime: do this once a day, til the holes are closed up. If any do rankle more then others, fill these with verdigrease. In all this time let him have a small diet of meat as straw and water, or sometimes a loaf of bread; for the lower he is kept, the soner he is whole: and yoke his neck that he lick not his sores, also the lesse rest he hath, the better it is for him.

Another remedy: Take of mistletoe and stale pisse, hony black sope, seeth these all together and once a day warm wash your horse all over therewith: Use this five or six days and you shall see experience. Another. Let him bloud in the neck four fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and give him this drink. Take a gallon of fair water, and put therein a good handfull of Rue, and a spoonfull of hempseed and bruise them in a morter together, and seeth it till the half be consumed; and when it is cold give it him to drink, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: Ye shall cut him two inches long, down in the forehead, and open it in the midst thereof on both sides two inches, and put therein a tempin, made of the inner rind of Elder bark and look it tie crosse the cut, for so it will destroy all the venomed humour in his body, and it will heal him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannot stale, give him a pint of wine, or ale mixed with garlick, and the whites of ten egs, and

if you can, for a while give him nothing but green grasse. Another. Give him the juyce of red Coliworts mixed with white wine, or the root of Alexander bruised & sod in wine or ale, and given; or to give him warm water, or to wash his yard with warm vinegar. Also worm-wood or southern wood, or galingale, or mallows, or pimpernel: some of these or any one of these stamped with ale, and given, will cause him to make water. For the haw in ỳ eye comes oft times of a humour, or it may breed of some stripe. A singular remedy is, to make a plaister of the juyce of ground Ivie, stampt in a mortar with the juyce of Ivie berries, or of the leaves beat with cold water, but the better with wine, and plaister wise lay it to, removing it evening and morning. Some do stitch the ey-lids in the midst with a needle and double thread, and tie one down and another up, and then with another needle pull out the haw so far as ye may stay it on your fingers end, and so cut away all the hard matter a peny breadth; but cut not away too much of ỳ washy or fat, and leave also the black behind, for by cutting away too much fat, you shal make thereby the horse blesreyed: and when it is cut away squirt either beer or wine into the eye or blow a little sandiver into his eye within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a little honey, and plaistered on.

Vives. The Vives is an ill soreness to heal, if they be suffered to come up under the ears, which is a smal difference from an impostume, they do come by taking cold when he is hot unwalked. Also they come of a corrupt humour, & are like kernels & wil make his throat sore, and stop his wind, they do ripe them by laying too hot hogs-grease & so cut them out. Some cuts a slit on both sides, & with a hook of iron breaks the nest of them and plucks out part, and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lay riping things thereto, as som barley meal mixt with three ounces of raisins sod well together in strong wine, then plaister it thereunto, & change it not til it be ripe, then lance & so tent it with tents which must be steeped in water, and mixt with sallet oyl and salt;

and

and some do burn them downward with a hot iron in the midst from the ear to the jaw bone & draweth two strokes under the throat, and then lance it in the midst, and plucks out the kirnels with a pair of pincers, so far as he may cut them off without touching any vein, and then fils the hole with salt, and if they be rank, take a crop or two of nettles beaten with some bay salt, & put therein two spoonfuls of ale or vinegar, then strain it & put in either ear a spoonful thereof, and put some black wool after, and bind it fast, and he shal do wel. The quinancy is an ill sorenesse, and is a sorenesse in the throat of the horse, and troubles him to swallow any thing and comes of some cold humour, which will make his tongue and throat to swel. The cure, ye shal first fume and wash his mouth with hot water, and then anoint it with the gal of a bul then take two pound of sallet oyl, with a portion of old wine, put thereto nine fat figs, and nine leeks heads, beat altogether, & let it boil a while, and before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of niter finely beaten therein: or as ye shal see good, then strain all out, and give the horse half a pint thereof evening and morning warm, and let him eat of barley, or green fitches, either barly meal mixt with niter, but in necessity you may let him blood in the pallet of his mouth. Quincies.

The signs to know when a horse is sick, is by his dung, his water or piss, or if he make his dung strong with whole corn, or if it be too hard or too soft, or have therein worms, or is of an ill colour, or his breath savour, or his piss be too thick or too thin, or too red, or too white, all these are signs, he is not wel in the body, or some surfet or raw digestion, or some other grief in the reins, blood or stones. By these signs also it is wel known, if he be slow and heavy in labour, or duller with the spur then he was wont or in spreading his litter, or of tubling in the night: or a short breath, or loud snuffing in his nose, in casting his vapors out thereat, or immediately after his provender to lie down, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night sudden down and sudden up, or to be hot in his pastorns, and betwixt Signs of sicknesse.

his ears, or his ears to hang down more then they were wont, or his eye-sight more dim, and more hollow in his head or his hair to stand upright or staring, or his flanks hollow & empty. When any of these things do appear, the horse is not well. And some do feel his stones if they be hot or cold, and smel at his nose, and thereby judge of his grief; and when any is not well, he would be set apart by himself till he be whole again.

To stanch blood.

If any blind or unlearned Horseleech do chance to let blood in any place whereas the sign or Moon hath power thereof, if it bleed much, it shall be good to bind thereon of nettles bruised or stamped, or new horse dung mixed with chalk and vinegar, and remove it not for three days; or else to take of burnt woollen cloth, feathers, or silk, or to stamp the herb perwincle, and to lay it to; or wild tansie bruised, and laid to. All these will do well to stanch blood in time of need. Also the coam above the Smiths forge clapt to, and it will stanch.

Blood to be let in horses.

Of the abundance of blood there come many evils, which is known by these signs, he wil often be rubbing, his dung will savour strong, his urine will be red, thick, and stink, his eys bloody, casting a watry humour, and eateth more commonly then he was wont, breeding also pushes & knots, and knobs in the skin and body, with some inflammations, and oft knapping with his teeth; which ye shall heal thus. If those signs do appear, let him blood on the middle vein in the neck, so much as you shall see cause; if he be weak, take the less, a pound and a half, or two pound. They use to let blood four times a year to keep their horse in health, at the Spring, in Summer, in Autumn, and in Winter. But thrice a year, is thought necessary, which is at middle April, for then the blood doth multiply, and in the beginning of September, because the blood is hot by unequal vapors, and at Christmas, because the blood is then grown thick, to make it more thinner. And some horsemen say, let not blood except great need, in young horses especially, nor an old horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

But

But yet therein know alwaies the ſtrength of the young horſes, or if they have need or not, as to have red eies, hot veins, hot skin, and itching, his hair falling away looſe his back hot, and evil of digeſtion. All theſe aforeſaid are evil: be not negligent then to help, by letting bloud on the neck vein. Then if it ſwel after, ye ſhal clap to of white vine leaves ſod in water, and it ſhal ſlack and do well.

The Poll Evil is an evil diſeaſe to heal if it grow long, and it is betwixt his ears in the nape of his neck: it doth come of evill humours grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horſe about the head, which many ruſtical and rude Carters do uſe, not regarding nor conſidering the danger thereof, for that is the weakeſt and tendereſt part of the head, and by ſuch ſtrokes many cart-horſes have that diſeaſe, eſpecially in Winter: which ye ſhall ſoon perceive by ſwelling of that place, and hanging down his head in eating his meat with great pain, rotting more inward then outward, and at length will break of it ſelf, which will then be the more harder to heal: but you ſhall do well to ripe it with a plaiſter of hogs-greaſe, laid to as hot as you can, and keep his head as warm as you can, ſhifting the plaiſter daily till it do break: if it will not ſoon break, you ſhall lance it in the ſoftеſt place, or burn it through with a hot iron, in beginning a little under and thruſt it upward a good depth through the ſoftneſſe ther of, and keep it open with tents dipped in hogs-greaſe, and let the matter deſcend forth, and plaiſter it with the ſame, ſhifting it once a day, which ſhall be good to kill the heat thereof. Uſe this for four daies, then take half a pound of Turpentine waſhed clean in water, and then take the water dried off, and put thereto yolks of eggs, with ſome Saffron and mingle it all well together: then ſearch the wound with ſome whole quill, and make a tent of a piece of a ſponge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, and ſo big as it may fill the wound, and thruſt it home with the finger, and plaiſter it with warm hogs greaſe, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole. The Poll evil.

If the ſwelling do ceaſe then uſe but the tent onely, and as it doth heal, make your tent leſſer and leſſer, till it be through whole.

Broken wind to help. A broken winded horſe is hardly healed and ſoon gotten for his wind is ſoon broken, by haſty running or vehement labour, being fat, or after he is watred, or by long ſtanding in the ſtable without ſtirring, or by eating duſty hay, which thing you ſhall perceive by the riſing of his noſtrils, & his flanks at his tuel; then if he be ſore chafed, he will cough and blow thick: it will leſſe appear when he is at graſs or empty bodied. The remedies Ye ſhal take of cloves & nutmegs 3 drams, of galingal & Cardamonum together 3 drās, of ſwt, of bay ſæd, of commin more then the other: make all theſe into fine powder, & put in white wine tempred with a little ſaffron. Then put to ſo many yolks of egs as al the other in quantity; then temper it together with the ſodden water of licoras, & make it ſo thin that he may eaſily drink it with a horn, and tie up his head for an hours ſpace after, that the drink may deſcend down into his guts: then take and lead him forth ſoftly, that it may work the better, and not caſt it up again and let him not drink of 24 hours after; the ſecond day you ſhall give him freſh graſſe to eat, and branches of willow, or ſuch like, that by eating thoſe cool herbs, it may mitigate the heat of the potion; the cure is hard. If it have gone long, then ſhal you take of the herbs following, that is of Venus or Maiden-hair, of flower deluce, of the buds and leaves of licoras, of Cardamonum, of pepper, of biting almonds, of burrach, of each 2 drams, of Nettle-ſeed, of Ariſtolochy, of each 2 drams, of Licoras half a dram, of pitch, of Coloquintida 2 drams, mounting in all to the quantity of 2 l. Let this potion be given to him three times or more if you will, and you may put unto it the water that the licoras hath been ſod in. Then if this diſeaſe doth yet remain, you ſhall heal him with this medicine, except it be long grown, and this will heal him. Notwithſtanding there may be divers remedies given to help for a time, as by drinks in helping his guts, alſo in ſlitting

his

his noſtrils to take wind. which perhaps may be a help to continue long, and give him a little boiled wheat for three days ſpace. But firſt you ſhall let him drink of the water wherein all theſe herbs have lain a night before, then give it a boil, and let him drink it milk warm, in taking out al the herbs clean with a ſtreiner, as of paunces, lungwort, Maiden-hair, the crops of Nettles, Cardus Benedictus, herb Guellin, the roots of dragons bruiſed, the roots of elecampane bruiſed, of water hemp, of penitroyal, of lightwort, herb Angelica, of each of theſe a good handfull, or ſo many as you may have of them: bruiſe and lay them all night in two or three gallons of water, and give it a boil in the morning, and let him drink thereof milk-warm ſo much as he will. then give him of the wheat boiled, uſe him thus five or ſix daies, and kæp him in a cloſe or cool place, and after let him have graſſe, this wil help him if there be any recovery: and this is good alſo for any dry cough. And it ſh l be good to give him water ſod with licoras and mixt with ſom wine, & let that be his onely drink for nine or ten days after. Thus much for the broken winded horſe.

Glanders in horſes.

The Glander is an il diſeaſe taken by a heat, & a ſudden cold, & appears at his noſtrils, & to have kirnels under his jowls, which wil pain him to eat, & at length wil run at his noſtrils. The remedy is, take both horſe-dung & piſs, & clap it under his jaws, & ſo doing it may go away again: if not, the remedy is, ſeeth a handful of pilled garlick in milk, & put a piece of butter thetto, & ſome ale, then ſtir al together & give it him faſting, & ride him ſoftly a while after, & then ſet him up, & kæp him warm the ſpace of 9 days, if ye can. and give him warm water, and he ſhal do wel. Another, take an ounce and a half of the powder of elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and give it him warm, and uſe him as before. Another, put two or three roſted & pilled onions into hot ſæthing milk, with a quantity of beaten garlick, and put it into the milk, then ſtir it wel, but firſt put into the milk a little oatmeal, & then the other, but make it not

thick,

thick, and put in two or three spoonfuls of honey, and stir it altogether, and give it blood warm, and keep him fasting all the night before, and after this drink walk him a while and set him up warm, and give him meat.

Mourning of the chine.

The mourning of the chine is a sorenesse doubtfull to cure, and is taken by sore travel, and then a sudden cold, which disease is uncurable: For as a French man saith:

To heal the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to find any medicine.

Strangury in Horses.

It will appear at his nose like the Oke-water, black: or as it were soot and water mixt together, more blacker then the glanders. If ye will know further herein, read Mr. Blundevill his book of horses, and there you shall see it written at large. The strangury is a grief easie to heal, it commeth by chafing and a hot sweat, and then he taketh cold, wherein he wil be very sick: whereupon wil arise swellings in divers places about his head, with kernels on both sides his neck within, near stopping his wind, scantly able to swallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflammation is within the throat, and sometime therewith the throat is swoln, so that he hardly taketh his breath, and neither can eat nor drink; Which commeth of cold humors from the head. The cure: Let him blood on the neck vein, if his age will permit: then make a riping plaister of Mallows, Linsed, Rue, Smalledge, & ground Ivy; boil all these together, and put to oil of bay, with a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, & therewith make your plaister, and lay it to: let him drink warm water mired with meal, or lay a plaister of bran steeped in wine to his throat to ripe it; and when it is ripe, lance it, and so tent it, & keep him warm, and anoint often the place of his neck with butter till it be whole.

The Haw.

The haw in the eie of a horse is a little white & hard gristle in the inner corner of the eye, and it wil grow & cover half his eie: it comes by a grosse matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time, it will at length put out his eie: and some horse having one, will soon have another. The cure:

You

you ſhall take up his eye-lid with a ſteel needle, as is aforeſaid and waſh or ſpurt in ſome drink after.

The frounce is a diſeaſe ſoon cured & they are ſmal pimples or warts in the midſt of ỳ pallat of his mouth above, and they are ſoft, and they will let him to eat his meat and they come by eating of frozen graſs, or by drawing frozen duſt with the graſs into their mouths. The remedy is: they do but cut or burn them, and then waſh them with wine and ſalt, or ale and ſalt, and ſo they will go away. The frounce to help.

A Splint is the leaſt ſoreneſs that is, and always doth continue. Many ſeems to mend it and they pare it: it is as wel on the out-ſide of the legs, as on the inſide, & ſomtimes they wil be as big as your finger, which comes by travelling too young, or by too heavy burthens, or by ſudden ſtarting and ſtraining his ſinews. The cure: Some do heal it by rubbing it with a hazel ſtick made croſs with nicks, and therewith rubs the ſplint all over croſs. And others do ſhave off all the hair, and with a ſtick cut checker-wiſe, and then lays tarr thereon, and rubs therewith twice a day, all on the ſplint, till it be clean gone, ſome do ſay, to burn is the beſt, but if he be not wel healed, he may halt continually after. Alſo ſome do clip or ſhave the hair clean away on the ſplint, and then with an awl all to prick it over, ſo far as it goes, and then lays thereon a hot roaſted onyon: Uſe it thus ſix or ſeven days, and it will heal him. Splint to help

Bots in a horſe is an evil diſeaſe to heal, if they take the maw: The Bots are commonly an inch long, having red heads, and are as as much as your little fingers end. Some are white, and ſome are yellowiſh, being quick in ỳ maw. they will ſtick faſt thereunto. Alſo there are two other ſorts, the one is called long worms, and the other is called Trenches. All theſe worms breed in the horſe, by eating of filthy meat, and ſome do come of the raw matter, and by eating green peaſe, oats, a barley: and when the horſe is troubled therewith, ye ſhal ſoon perceive, for he wil forſake his meat, ſtamping with his feet, and ſomtimes trembling, and ſuddenly down, & ſoon up again, and wil ſtrike at his belly Bots in horſes.

with

with his hinder foot, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and shake his head often. The cure: take a quart of milk, and mix it with ten spoonfuls of honey, and give it him warm and walk him a while after and so let him rest with little meat, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lie down. Another: Some do anoint his bit with mans hot dung, and ride him after an hour or two, and that will kill them. Another: Some do chop their hair short and put it with bay salt in their provender; and some give Savin among their provender; & others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent strain and give it and so walk him after an hour. Others take a spoonful of honey, with so much of scraped chalk finely beaten, and stir them together, & make them into bals, & then mix them with ale, and make him to swallow them, and so he shall do well.

Long worms. The long worm is in the paunch of the belly: they shine like the belly of a snake, & like in color, & are in the midst great fashioned like a spindle, and they are of seven inches long, or more, and sharp at both ends, and are soon killed; which is, take a half peniworth of fenegreek, of anniseeds a pound, and a half peniworth of bay-berries, as much liquoras, of turmerick a half peniworth, of brimstone a quantity, beat them into powder, and put them in a quart of ale, and warm it; give it to the horse fasting, then ride him an hour after, and keep him warm after 24 hours.

A drink.

Malender in a horse. The Malender is an ill sore, which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will soon come again. This doth appear in the bout of the foreknees, and are like a scal or scab: Some horses will have two on one leg nigh together; there will be strokes with hair, which doth benome the place, and they will cause him to go stiff, and make him to stumble & fal, which comes of some corrupt blood, but most specially for lack of rubbing and good keeping. The cure: Take a barreld herring with a soft row, with two spoonfuls of black sope, half an ounce of allom, beat it in a morter together, and then lay it to the malender for three days, and it will heal it: or wash it with warm water, and shave away

away all the hair and the scab also: then take a spoonful of sope, and another of lime, and mix them together like a past and with a cloth lay it and bind it fast on and use this for three daies, and every day fresh, and after you take it off anoint the place with warm oil of Roses, and by that means the plaister shall take away the scurf: and when the scurf is all gone, you shal wash it once a day with the horses own water, or with mans pis then cast on the powder of burnt oister shels: use this once a day til it be whole.

Windgall.

The Windgal is a soreneſſe light to heal, it is a bladder full of wind and thin humors on the sides of the joints above the pasterns or fetterlock, as well behind as before: they are like soft bladders under the skin, & got by much travel, they will pain the horse so that in hard waies he cannot wel go but halt. The cure, Some do prick it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a bean where it is highest & so it will come out but beware of hurting the sinews, and you shall see it like the white of an egg: then take the yolk of an egg, and of oil of bay as much as a nut, mixe them together and plaister it on flax, and lay it thereto & this shall make him whole in a day. Another, Take the rots of cummin, and beat them well with a little salt, and then lay it to and he shall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them, with rubbing thereon the juyce of an onion or leek blades: but if you ride him soon after, they will come again in four days. Some do wash them with warm water, and shave away the hair and race them with the point of a knife and so heal it as the splint: and others do burn them downward, and some do cut them, and make the wind gall start out, and heal it with pitch and rozen mixt and laid to. Also ground Ivy and wormwood, with the rots sod in wine and laid to.

Selander in a horse.

The Selander is a soreneſs much like the malander, & is a scab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as the malander is in the bought behind on the forelegs, so the Selander is in the bought before on the hinder legs, and it cometh for lack of rubbing, and by evil keeping without any rubbing or dressing when he hath travelled: and as you

heal

heal the Malander, so must you heal the Selander.

The Spavin in a horse. The Spavin is an ill soreness to heal, and there be two kinds of them, the wet, and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as bigge as a walnut, on the inside of the houghs under the joint, and some will have two spavins appearing on both sides the joint, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cause the horse to halt. Some do suppose it cometh by kind by the horse that got him, but it cometh by extream labour and heat, by increasing a humor to the master vein, with feeding the place with evil humour, and grows to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure: Some wash it, and then shave away the hair, and open the skin upon the vein a handfull above the knee, and cuts away the vein between both the strings: and where the highest of the spavin is, there part the skin the length of a date, and with a sharp chizel, half an inch broad, strike it clean away the bignes of an Almond: & take two peny weight of verdigrease, with a Smiths nerbal, mix them together well and put it therein and so heal it. Another. Some do, after they have washed and shaven it, race the place with a sharp knife, and they take half a dram of Tantaradice with an ounce of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much oil of bay, and mix them altogether, and so lay thereof to the sore, the space of two days in shifting it each day once. Then after two days anoint it every day with fresh butter to make the hair come again. Some do fire him on both sides without fainting, and so takes up the master vein, and anoint it with butter nine days after, untill the fired place do begin to scale, and then boil of Sage and of Nettles, of either a handfull, or four handfuls of Mallows in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bath him every day once, for three or four days till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his feet in this time.

Soft Spavin. The wet, or soft Spavin, groweth likewise on both sides of the hough behind, and is a soft swelling, and some do call it a throw Spavin, and commonly it is greater on the

the outside, then on the inside. This will be alwaies soft, and is more easier to be cured, and cures it as the half Spavin.

The Curb is an ill soreness, appearing on the great sinew behind under the houzh, or cameral place somewhat beneath the spavin, it will swell on the sinew, and after a little labour he will halt thereon, and then the more labor the greater grief. And this is gotten by bearing some heavy burthen when as he is young. Or by some wrench or some great strein; and that place will shew bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remain long: but take a pint of the lees of wine with two handfuls of wheat flower, & a handfull of commin, then mix them all together over the coals, and bring warm, plaisterwise lay it to the grief, changing it for the space of three or four days, once a day, till the swelling do go away: and then draw it with a hot iron all over, and then plaister it on with pitch and rozen melted together and so clap it to warm. Some lay flocks on it of the horse his colour, and so plaister it, to let it remain till it fall off it self away, and keep his feet dry for nine days or more after, and he shal do wel. Curb in a horse.

The pains is an ill soreness and soon healed it breedeth in the pastorn under his fetherlock, & it wil grow to a scab full of scalding and fretting water, which cometh for lack of rubbing and clean keeping in that place, after his travel and labour, by some dirty sand remaining in ỳ place, which breedeth the scab. Therefore look to your horses that have long hair in that place, for they will soonest have it. The cure: Some do wash it with beer and fresh butter, good and warm. And first they clip away all their hair saving the fetherlock: then they take honey turpentine and hogs-grease in like quantity, in mixing them together with a little Volarmoniack and two yolks of egs with so much wheat flower as will thicken it, and then plaisterwise lay it to, and lap it thereon with some other cloth to keep it fast, and shift it once a day till it leave watering. Then wash it with pis till it be dried up. Pains of feet.

Another,

Another, Take and chafe his legs with a hay rope till they bléd, or war raw: then take a little sharp mustard, bean flower, and fresh grease, with a little fenegréek, mix all together in a dish, and make thereof a salve, & therwith anoint his griefs. And when that place is dry, take honey, and the white of an egg, and fresh butter, temper it together, & anoint the said place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor led to water till he be whole. Another, If they be grén and new ye shall take but béef broth, and therewith wash him, and then anoint it with sope: use this four or five days, and he shall do well. Another, Plunge his fét in scalding water twice or thrice, and bath the sore fóot with hot scalding water, then have ready an egg hard rosted, cleave it in the midst, and clap it to as hot as you can, and let it lie bound all night. Use this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the nert day.

The scratches

The scratches is a long scurvines right behind the leg from the fetherlock up to the knée or bough: the hair will stare, ye may easily perceive it, if ye take his leg and shed the hair, and you shal sée it scurvy al under. The cure, wash it with mens urin warm, then take black sope, mustard, and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and mix therewith of an ore gall then stir them well together, and chafe and rub the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth so use it once a day till it be whole. Then anoint it with neats-foot oyl, to supple the sinews again.

Another: take the finest hay you can and burn it to ashes upon a fair board, then mix it with neats foot oyl, and make a salve thereof, then all to rub the sores till they bléd almost, and then anoint them with the said salve, and rope his legs, and kéep him dry in the stable, and kéep him so thrée or four daies, and he shall do well. Another, Take turpentine, hany, and hogs-grease, with two or thrée yolks of egs, with som powder of bolarmonack and bean-flower, mixe all well together; in shedding the hair, anoint therewith all over well to the bottome. Use this till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. This soyenelle comes

also

alſo for lack of rubbing, and keeping clean after his travel.

The Ring-bone is alſo an ill ſorenesſe, it will appear above the fore-parts of the hoofs, and ſome will be round above the joynt, the hair will ſtare, and riſe on a bunch, and there will iſſue a thick and ſlimie matter; it commeth by ſome blow, or ſome other horſe treading or by ſtriking one leg againſt another: in proceſs of time it wil become hard like unto a bone, and it will make him to trip and halt, and you ſhall ſee it higher then the hoof: if it grow in any other part of the leg, then it is called a Knob, and no Ring-bone. The cure: Waſh it wel with warm water, and ſhave that place the hair clean off, and raze it with a ſharp Razor, and make it bleed: then take an ounce of Euphorbium, half an ounce of Cantaradice, & beat them into fine powder, and take oyl of bays an ounce. If the griefe be but ſmally grown, take the half of each, and boyl them all together, ſtirring it well, and with a feather lay it boyling hot on the ſore, and ſtir him not for half an hour, then let him be in the ſtable, and uſe him thus nine days, ordering him as you do for the ſplint: Then when the hair begins to grow again, you ſhall fire in it doton ſtrokes with a hot iron in three or four places, like lines, till the skin look yellow from the paſtorn to the hoof, and then lay molten pitch, and rozen on ſtocks of his colour, and ſo clap it to, and let it ſo remain till it fall off it ſelf away. Alſo ſome do ſay, the Ring-bone cometh of a blood in a young horſe, which they help thus: They knit faſt a Shoomakers thread above the knees, and let it ſo remain for a ſpace, and that will ſtay the courſe of the blood, if it come of blood; but this muſt be done at firſt, before it grow on the horſe foot. Of the foundring of a horſe. There is a foundring in the body, by eating ſuddenly too much provender before he is cold, after his travel, which for lack of digeſtion, breedeth ill humors, and taketh away his ſtrength and thereon he will be ſo feeble ſcant able to ſtir his joynts, or being down, not able to riſe, and ſo troubled with pain, not able to ſtale.

There is a foundring for a horſe to ſtand ſtill in the ſtable, and not be ſtirred. There is alſo a foundring, in letting your horſe drink by the way when he is hot. A ſaying is, Ride him in the water but to the paſtorn, & let him drink being hot, he founders: ride him to the knées, he founders not: ride him to the belly he founders, which comes by ſudden cooling of his body, which cauſeth a watriſh humour to fall down into his legs and fét, and will make him caſt his hoofs. Some do founder but afore, and ſometimes on all four fét: and ſome ſay a horſe may be foundred in travelling on hot ſandy ways, ſuddenly to ride him but through a ſhallow water. He may founder him alſo by taking cold after a great heat, or by ſtanding ſtill on the ſtones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a cold wind.

Foundering in the feet

The foundring in the body, the ſigns are theſe: his hair will ſtare, he will ſeem chilly, and ſhrink together of all four hanging down his head forſaking his meat, with quaking after his drink, and within three or four days he will fal a coughing. The beſt remedy is, to purge him by ſome gliſter, or by purging otherwiſe.

The foundring in the fét, the ſigns are, he will (within xii. or xiiii. hours after) crouch on his hinder legs, and his fore-feet will be ſo ſtiff, that he is not able to move them, and go as though he could not well tread on the ground, and be ready always to ſtumble: Then ſhall you immediately garter each leg a handfull above the knee or hough hard with a liſt, then walk and chafe him to put him in a heat, and when he is warm, let him blood on both his veins on the breaſt, and keep the blood, and take a quart or two of that blood, with two quarts of wheat flowr, half a pound of bolearmoniack, half ſo much of Sanguis draconis, with five or ſix eggs, and a pint or more of ſtrong vinegar; then mix them well all together, and chafe all his ſhoulders, back, loyns, breaſt, and fore legs therewith. and then walk him on ſome hard ground, and let him not ſtand ſtill; and when all the gear is dry you ſhal chafe him with more, and renue it again, and ſo walk him three or four hours after,

and

and then set him in the stable, and give him a little warm water mixt with some malt, and give him some hay and provender, and then walk him again either within the house, or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus you shal use him for four daies, and when all your ointment is spent, then cloath him warm and let him stand and lie warm, and let him eat but little meat for four daies.

If he mend not, then it is a sign the humour is in his feet: then must you take off his shoes, and search with your buttresse, and pare his soles before in the midst of his toes, till the water and blood come forth, & so let him bleed well thereat. Then stop it with hogs-grease, salt, and brused nettles, or with turpentine and hogs-grease so melted together & laid to with flax: & some do but stop his feet with stampt nettles, salt, and hogs-grease: but first tack on his shoes with a leather, and then stop him, and put under the shoe a thin piece of stiff leather, to keep in the stuff, and let him run to grasse, & then shift it once a week till it be whole. If you let him run a quarter, he will be the sounder. Also som say, if you let him blood, soon after he is foundred, above his hoofs that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others do cut the skin on the insides, or on the fountain of his legs, the length of a finger, and fill a hollow straw with quick-silver, and make it flie abroad, and so let him remain till it be whole.

Gravelling a horse, is a fretting under the inside & outside of the foot, which will make him to halt: therefore he wil covet to go on his toes. They are smal gravelly stones coming under the shoe, betwixt the foot and the calking of the shoe or crushes, and by long travel it will eat into the quick. And whereas the shoe lieth flat to the foot, there it will soon gravel, and will not lightly forth again, and it is soon mended at the first. The cure: You shal pare the hoof, and get forth all the gravel clean, for if ye leave any gravel it wil breed to a soreness called a quitter bone, & then must ye stop him with turpentine and hogs-grease melted together, and laid on tow or flax, then clap on the shoe, and keep

Gravelling a horse.

it ſkopt, and ſhift it every day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If you ſkop it not well to keep down the fleſh, it will riſe above the hoof, and then you ſhall have more buſineſs, and ſo put your horſe to more pain.

Enterferring of horſes.

The enterferring of a horſe comes to ſome by kind, and oftentimes it is for lack of a skilful Smith, by il ſhooing; for he wil beat one foot againſt another, againſt the fetterlocks, on both the inner ſides thereof, both behind & before and by long beating and chafing one foot againſt the other he wil beat off the skin & make it to bleed, and when ſand goeth in, it will fret and chafe it: but he that is a skilfull Smith, may help it in ſhooing, if there be any help to be had, or by paring and ſhooing he may help it. The cure, take May butter, if you can, or elſe new freſh butter, with a quantity of yellow roſen, as much narboil: then fry them all together in a pan & then let it ſtand til it be cold & put it in a pot and put to a little cow dung, & anoint therwith: and if ye bind it to, this will heal the prick of a nail, alſo.

The colt evil.

The colt evil is an il diſeaſe, & comes cõmonly to young horſes, and is by ſome rankneſs of water and bloud or elſe by abundance of ſeed ſkopt, & ſo corrupteth in the yard: and ſom geldings are troubled therwith, as wel as ſtoned horſes, ſpecially thoſe which have a ſtring: it will ſwel very big & cauſe his belly to ſwel. The cure, ye ſhal waſh his ſheath with warm vinegar, and draw forth his yard, and waſh it alſo: then ride him into ſom water up to the belly, & make him to ſwim if you can in ſome river, or ride him deep in water, and turn & toſs him therein, & that wil lay the heat of his yard. Vſe him thus once or twice a week, & he ſhall do well: or bath his cods & yard with the juyce of houſleek, and he ſhal do wel. Or waſh his cods with water that kineholm is ſod in. If a horſe be gälled in the paſtorn wt ſhakle or lock, or with ſom halter, if the place be fretted ſore ye ſhal take hony and verdigreaſe, and boil it together till it war red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good alſo for all gallings on the withers) and after you have ſo anointed it ſtrow thereon fine clipt flax or tow, & make it

ſtick

ſtick the ſalter on: Uſe this once a day till it be whole. Or you may take that ointment aforementioned againſt interferring and it will alſo heal it.

Horſes and Mares will be often times lowſie, which commeth either by poverty, cold or ill keeping, and moſt commonly among young horſes, wherein many make ſmal account thereof becauſe it may be ſoon cured yet they may ſoon die thereof. The lice will breed moſt commonly on the neck. If he have lice, you ſhall find them in his fore-top, and about the ears, on the tail, and ſometimes over all the body, and they make him very poor, and the skin will cleave to his ribs, and he will be alwaies rubbing and frotting in breaking all his main and tail yet he will eat wel, and his meat doth not proſper him. The cure, you ſhall anoint him with ſope and quick-ſilver mixed together: and to one pound of ſope take half a dram of quickſilver, or the powder of privet leaves mixed with oil, and therewithall chafe him all over. Lice on horſes.

The taint is a ſoreneſſe which comes by over-reaching the hinder feet on the crushes, or the veins on the fore-feet: if they are behind, they come by the treading of ſome other horſe, and it may be ſoon cured, it will ſwell and be ſore. Some do uſe to waſh the place with warm water, and then ſhave all the hair and raze it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take Cantaradies, & Euphorbium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of ſope, and lay it on the ſore, and let him reſt in that place half an hour, then lead him to the ſtable, and ſtanding without litter, uſe him as for the Splint aforeſaid. The next day dreſſe him ſo again: on the third day begin to anoint him with freſh butter the ſpace of nine days, and make him a bath with three handfuls of Mallows, a Roſe-cake, and a handfull of ſage, boil them all well together, and put thereto a good piece of butter, or a pint of ſallet oyl and waſh him therewith every day for three or four days, and he ſhal do very well. Taint in a horſe.

A horſe when he is afraid, it is an ill ſoreneſs, and

it cometh by great labour and fast riding with a continual sweat, & suddenly a great cold, which will make his legs stark, and the skin of his back and sides to cleave to the bones and flesh, and it commeth by standing in the cold after his labour or in some cold rain which will cause him to be hide-bound. The cure: We shall let him blood on both sides of his flanks under his belly, then take two ounces of cummin, of annisæds, of licoras made in powder, mix them all wt a quart of ale or white wine, and give it them warm; then rub and chafe him all over with your hand half an hours space, then set him up warm, and litter him up to the belly, and cover all his back with a wet sack or such like; so gird him, and streit him well about the back. Thus use him a weeks space, and give him warm water mixt with some ground malt. It were good also if you did anoint his body all over with sallet oyl and wine mixt together, or with butter warmed, which is very good to loose and supple the skin.

Cloying in a horse. The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which cometh by evil shooing of an unskilful Smith in driving a nail in the quick, which will soon cause him to halt. To try which nail it is, you shal perceive by holding the shoe with the pinsars, & strike on the side of the hoof with the hammer against each nail, and the hoof will shrink whereas the pain is, then take out that nail. But if he halt, by and by after then take off the shoe, and open the hole til it bleed, and pour in scalding hot Turpentine war, and sheeps suet melted together, and then clap on the shoe again, for so it will little hurt him to travel thereon: but if it first rancle, then must you cut out the hole, and use the said medicine till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but pour in daily of boiling butter into the ranckled hole, and heals it with that onely, and others do burn the hole by and by with another nail, and that will help also.

The cords of some cold cruse, is a shrew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trip and ready to fall, and

it

it is before on the further leg nigh the horſe his body, and there are a few horſes but taſte ſomewhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they ſlit the top of his noſe, and there with a Bucks horn take up the griſtle, & winds it out four fingers, and ſlits it in the midſt, and lets out bloud, then he binds it in two places, three fingers aſunder and cuts two inches off between, and knits thoſe ends again together, and then heals him with healing ſalve; and this ſhal help him.

Surbate, is a diſeaſe in the feet, when the hoof is beaten againſt the ground: And a flat footed hoof, being tender is apt unto the griefe. Sometimes the ſhoe lying too flat, or the horſe being long unſhod, may ſoon ſurbate: you ſhall ſoon perceive it, for he will hault commonly on both his forefeet, and creep as though he could not go, like the foundred horſe: the cure is eaſie. If his ſhoes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoof but little and make them large and eaſie, and hollow, and tack them on with four or five nails. Then ſhall you ſtop his feet with bran and hogs-greaſe boiled together, and laid to hot: and ſo with the ſame cover all his hoof over, and bind it faſt on with a cloath, in ſhifting it once a day till it be whole: and give him warm water, and alſo let him ſtand warm and dry likewiſe till he be whole and ſound. Surbating a horſe.

Againſt the blindneſſe in horſes: ſome horſes will wax ſuddenly blind, which is gotten divers waies. He may become blind of a ſtrain, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. He may wax blind by ſome ſtroke in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure: If the ſight be gone, and the ball of the eye ſound, you ſhal take a quantity of May butter with a quantity of Roſemary and a little yellow rozen, with a quantity of Celandine, then ſtamp altogether, and fry them with the May butter: then ſtrain it, and keep it in a cloſe box, for it is a Jewel for the eys that are ſore, to have it alwaies ready. And this is good alſo for all cuts being Blindneſſe in horſes.

neuer so evil, and is good for the pin and web in a mans eye.

Against weeping eyes, wash or spurt it with warm white wine twice or thrice a day: also frety the white of an egg in water, and mixe it with cummin, and lay it to all night or more, as you shal see cause. Also ground Ivy beaten, and mixt with war, and plaistred to: or wormwood sod in wine, and bath it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whip, or such like you shall open his eye-lids with two nippers of wood made for to hold back the eye-lids (like a pair of barnacles for the horse nose) and then to hold them open, and with a quill blow in some beaten Salt or Sandiver.

The pin and web in the eye. You shall blow in the juyce of the roots of Selandine into his eye, or the juyce of the roots of Rue called of some Herb-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come unto it, and put it in a burning Oven till it be quite hot: then take it forth and beat the pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horses eye.

Another proved. Take a pibble or a paving stone, as the Romans used to pave with, and beat it into a fine powder, and bolt it through a fine cleath and blow of that fine powder into the horses eye twice a day, till it be whole. If you will make it stronger, put the powder in a new wooden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that will heal any pin or web in horse or man.

If blood appear in the eye, ye shal take the whits of an egge, beat it and lay it with tow. Another. The tops of Hawthorns boiled in white wine and laid to.

For a hurt or stricken eye, you shal take a small loaf of bread, and pull out all the crum, and fill the loaf full of burning coals till it be well burned within, then take off that crust and put it in white wine, and put it on the eyes

eyes uſe this often. Then take ſope water and cool water mixt, and waſh the eye browes therewith. If it go not away open the vein of the head that leads to the eye: If his eye be rubbed or chafed ye ſhall let bloud on the eye-vein, and waſh his eye with cold ſope water and put a ſmal ſplinter on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye ſhall lay a plaiſter of red ointment, or red lead.

Or take the juyce of Plantain ſtampt, and mixed with white wine and laid to. For ſore eyes ſtamp ſtrong nettles, and ſtrain th t with beer and ſpurt thereof into the horſe eye twice or thrice together. Then put of the powder of Sandiver finely made into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And ſee that your horſe take no wind, or cold of his eye, untill it be whole again. If ye muſt ride him ſoon after, put a woollen cloth before his eyes. It were good to let him bloud on the vein under the eye, and then twice dreſſing will ſuffice.

Fiſtulaes in horſes.

A Fiſtula is an ill ſoreneſſe to heal, and oftentimes breedeth through gallings and chafing ſores, which for lack of loking to betimes, is grown to a Fiſtula. The cure: Firſt ſearch it with an inſtrument of lead, that may bow each way to the bottome of the wound; then finding once the bottome if ye can, cut it out round to the bottome with a razor, and take it out, and feel with your finger if there be any fleſh amiſſe, griſtle or bone periſhed; if there be, you muſt cut it out. Then mix the powder of verdigreaſe and honey together, and boyl them till it look red, and ſtir it ſtill for burning to: And being luke-warm dip a tent of flax therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolſter of flax thereupon: If that will not abide, lay on a plaiſter of pitch, and ſowe it faſt croſſe thereon with a pack-thread, or other ſuch like, with which you may ſo tie it, that you may remove and open it at all times: and ſee that you change your tent once a day, until it be leads

mattering,

mattering, and always make your tent lesse and lesse until it be healed up: and in the end sprinkle a little unslakt Lime thereon to close it up. But if this will not heal to the bottom to dry up the matter ye must pour in some stronger water, and so use it twice a day untill it be whole.

Another, Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire half an ounce, of Mercury precipitate half an ounce, of green treacle three ounces, of red sage a handful, of yarrow and ribwort of each a handful, of honey half a pint, of Boyes-grease half a pint: boil all these together til a quart be wasted, and with this you shal wash & cleanse the wound. Then to heal the same, you shall take oyl of roses virgin-wax, rosen, of each a quantity of Turpentine, trivenian five ounces, the gum of ivy, of deer-suet: boil these together, and wash the wound first with the water, until it gather a white matter, and then dress it with your salve until it be whole.

Fistula in the head.

And for a Fistula in the head some do say: take the juice of houseleek, and dip therein a lock of wool and put it in his ear, and bind it fast. Use this once a day, and you shall see experience.

Another, After ye have cut out all the rotten flesh, bath it wel with the grounds of Ale made warm, and then wipe the blood clean away. Then take butter, rozen and frankincense a little, and boil them altogether, and boiling hot pour it into the wound, use him thus once a day, and this wil heal it also.

If there be any Inflammation behind the ears, or that it grow to an impostumation in that place, ye shal boil the roots of Mallows in water til they wax tender then bruise them and strein out the water clean, and give it warm to the horse.

Lampas in a horse.

The Lampas is a light sorenesse to heal: it commeth by the abundance of blood, and is before in the roof of the mouth, they will swell and be so sore that he cannot eat his meat. The cure is, Take a hooked knife made very sharp

sharp, and made very hot, and therewith cut the swoln places in two parts crosse against the teeth, but if they be but smally swoln then cut but the third rank from the teeth, and let him bleed well, then rub it with a little salt, and let him go.

If a horse do piss blood, it commeth by some sore strain or overladen by some heavy burthen or else being too fat, or some vein broken. The cure, ye shal let him blood, and boil that blood with wheat, and with the powder of dried bark of Pomegranates, then strain it, and give it him to drink, three or four mornings, and let him not travel thereupon: And some do but let him blood in the pallet or roof of the mouth. Pissing blood.

Also others do give him husked beans boiled with the husks of akorns, beaten smal or mixed therewith. Use this as ye shall see cause.

If any horse have received any venom in his hay, or any venemous beast have bitten him, ye shall perceive by his eys, his head and his body wil swel and much shake. The remedy is to run him til he sweat, then straight way draw blood in the pallet of his mouth, and so much as he bleeds, let him swallow it down hot. Horse venomed.

If he be bit by Adder or Snake, ye shal take a live cock and cleave him in the midst, and clap it hot to the wound. Some take but a pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and therupon give him drink made with a pint of strong wine and some salt. Or take the root and leaves, and fruit of briony burnt to ashes, and give unto the horses a good spoonfull thereof in a pint of wine.

Also if the horse have eaten in his meat any Hens or Chickens dung, it wil cause him to have the bloudy flux, or the trenches, which is smal worms, or a crawling in his belly or guts. Therefore keep poultry from your stables if ye love your horses.

Also puddle or dunghil water is unwholsom for a horse to drink of, or where Geese or Ducks do use: For it will corrupt their blood, and breed a plague. Therefore if Water not good for horses.

ye

ye can, let them drink little thereof. And against the Hen dung, and drinking such water, you shall use to give them quarterly of the herb Angelica, and of Smallage made in powder; and give an ounce thereof in a pint of good wine mixed with a little honied water; then walk him till his belly swage, or till he make dung.

Pestilence in a horse.

And whensoever a horse is in danger of the pestilence, called Phibula, they are preserved by the separating asunder from that place. Which disease cometh divers ways; as by heat, and overmuch labour, by hunger, and being hot to drink of cold water; or sudden chafing after long rest, which things breed the pestilence. It is a disease hard to know, but when one dieth, there will soon follow another. Then the best is to separate them, and to make them a drink of Barberries, Myrrhe, Aristolochia and Gentia, with the shaving of Ivory, of each a like, made into powder, and give to each horse a spoonfull thereof in a pint of wine or ale: Use this as you shall see cause. Or you may give them of Triacle in wine, or ground Ivie in his water and meat.

Yellows in a horse.

The Yellows is an ill sickness in a horse, and it is a kind of the Jaundies gotten by cold. His body and eys will shew yellow, and also his skin will be yellow. In a young horse it is soon had by taking a cold after a heat; or it may come by stopping of the bladder or gall, or his liver inflamed. And likewise a horse getteth the black Jaundies, if black choler abound in his body; and when he will not lie, but stand.

The cure: Ye shall minister unto him a glister, and take him, and let him blood on both sides of the neck, and the nose: Some do take saffron and turmerick, and mix them with milk, and give it warm. But first let him blood on the nose, or in the roof of the mouth, and then put of the juyce of Selandine into his ears, and bind it fast, and in twelve hours after, then ride him a little, and then keep him warm for two or three days after, & let him have white water warm, & this disease doth often breed the Staggers.

The

The ſtaggers is an ill ſoreneſs to heal, it will make the horſe to hold down his head, and alſo he will reel to and fro, and forſake his meat: and this proceeds of the Palsews, and of a corrupt humour in the brain, his ſight will be dim and he will be heavy in going. The ſtaggers.

The cure; They do let him blood in the temple vein, and alſo cut the skin on the foretop, and with a Bucks horn do raiſe up towards the head three fingers or more deep. Then to melt Turpentine, and hogs-greaſe together, and dip a tent of flax therein, and tent it therewith, and uſe this once a day till it be whole, and make the like iſſue on his poll behind, and give him a warm maſh, and walk him ſoftly once a day.

Another; You ſhal put a ſpoonful of the juyce of Selandine into one of his ears, and bind it faſt, and ſo let him remain, and he ſhall mend.

Another, Put a little white ſalt into his ear, and then put in after a ſpoonfull or two of fair water, and then knit faſt his ear that he cannot caſt it out. This is a uſed medicine for this diſeaſe.

If any horſe chance to be gored with a ſtake, or otherwiſe, you ſhal take and caſt him, and open the wound as much as you may. Then take freſh butter, and boil it over the fire, and boiling hot pour thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottom of the wound if you can, and let him ſo lie that it may go to the bottom. And then let him reſt till the next morning, and uſe him ſo once a day till he be whole. For this will heal him without any other thing.

To caſt a horſe or other beaſt, ye ſhal bind faſt his head with a ſtrong halter unto ſome poſt or tree, then take a big rope of eight fathom or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yard from the bought, and put that bought on his head and neck, then put the double rope betwixt his forelegs, and ſo between his hinder legs, and about his paſtorns beneath his fetter-lock, then put in the end of the rope into the bought of his neck, and then draw them quickly, and he feeling the rope at his

fetter

fether-locks, will truſſe all four fæt together, and ſo fall. Then hold ſtraight the ropes till they be made faſt in holding down firſt the head. Thus you may caſt every horſe without hurting his body, if you lay ſtraw under him.

Loose hoof in a horse.

For the looſe hoof, you ſhall take tar three ſpoonfuls, rozen a quarter of a pound, of Tanſie, Rue, red Mint, and Sothernwood, of each a handfull, beat them all together in a mortar, and put thereto half a pound of butter, and a penniworth of virgin wax, then fry them al together, and plaiſter it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon ſeven daies, and it will faſten and do well again.

Another, if you ſtop his hoofs with the brains of a ſwine, and let him ſtand ſtopt ſo three days together, and remove it twice or thrice, it wil grow faſt, and laſt as well as ever it did, and rather better.

The Gorge is a ſoreneſſe in the legs of a horſe, and it commeth by a great heat in labour and travell, and ſo ſet up and taketh cold, and thereby cauſeth the blood to fall down to his legs, and there congealeth and maketh his legs to ſwell. The cure, you muſt therefore ſear him with a hot iron, a handfull above the knee. Then rope his legs with a ſoft rope of hay, wet in cold water, and let it ſo remain for a day and a night, and he ſhall do well.

To make hair come again. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of good honey, the blood of a hog, or other cattel, mire them all together, and heat them ready to boil, and being hot or otherwiſe, rub the bare place therewith, where as no hair is, and it ſhall come again.

Or take nettle-ſeed bruiſed, with honied water and ſalt, and ſo anoint. Soot of a Caldron mired with honey, or oyl to anoint, or the root of white Lillies beaten and ſod in oyl, and therewith anoint. Green walnut ſhels burned to powder, and mired with honey, oyl and wine, to anoint. Or the juyce of a long Onion bruiſed, to rub the place therewith, or the juyce of the root of Dowbread to anoint

noint bringeth hair; or tarr, oyl olive, and honey boyled a little to anoint, bringeth hair. Or the juice of radish to rub thereon, encreaseth hair. And so doth all the rest before mentioned.

To make an horse blind.

Evil for a horse, the which wil make him blind in short time, which is, if you place your horse hard by a common privie, so that he feel the scent thereof daily for a moneths space: the which thing shal cause him to become blind soon after.

To heal a gald horse back.

For to heal a gald horse back. You shal take yeast, and mix it with so much soot of a chimney, and make it so thick therewith, that it shall seem like tarr: and with that make a plaister, and lay it thereon. Use this evening and morning fresh and this will both draw and heal. Well proved.

Brittle hoofed horse.

If your horse have a brittle hoof, the occasions are, he is too hot, too dry, or doth stand dry in the stable unkept. The remedy: Take Dr dung, and temper it with vinegar then warm it, and bind it hot unto his feet all over, and under his feet; on the next day use him so again. Thus use him for a week together, and it will help him. Also, let him stand in the stable on his own dung a moneths space, and that will also help him. To use to keep him always is good to help that he shall not have it. Also the fat of sodden Bacon mixed with turpentine to anoint.

A drink for a horse.

Things good to give unto your horse against any cough or cold are, Turmerick, long Pepper, grains of Bay-berries, of each a half peny-worth; Anniseeds a peny-worth, Fenegreek a half peny-worth: Liquorice, and of English saffron alike. Some of these, or so many as you shall think good made in fine powder, and mixed with ale, and given warm, in using as before is mentioned.

Colts pained in the gums and teeth.

Colts are oft pained in the gums and teeth when they grow: You shall take of good chalk with strong vinegar mixed together, and rub the teeth and gums therewith, and they wil amend. The fever is holpen by letting blood on the middle vein on his thigh, four fingers under his tusl, or else take the vein in his neck, and for his drink you

Fever in colts.

may

may mix the juyce of purſlane, gum dragant, frankincenſe in powder, with a few damask Roſes, and give him this in a quantity of honied water.

Faintneſs and weakneſs.

Againſt faintneſs and weakneſs about the heart of an horſe: You ſhall keep him verry warm, take an ounce of myrrhe, two ounces of gum dragant, two ounces of ſaffron, one ounce of the powder of melilote, one pound of the herb Mercury, the powder of frankincenſe according to the reſt: then mix all together, and make it in fine powder, and take two ſpoonfuls thereof and give it with a pint of honied water, and two ſpoonfulls of oyl of roſes. Use this once a day, until you ſee him amend: this is alſo good to ſtrengthen the reins and back, and ſlackneſs of other members.

Of too much heat in a horſe.

Againſt heat in a horſe, if it be in winter, you ſhall give him three ounces of ſallet oyl, with a pint of red wine: If it be in Summer, give him two ounces of oyl, with a quantity of wine.

Barbes in a horſe.

The Barbs are two teats under the tongue: If they grow long, they will hinder the horſes feeding, and they do uſe to clip them off with a pair of ſheers, and then waſh it with water and ſalt, and ſo they will heal.

Itch in the tail.

For Itch in the tail, you ſhall anoint it with ſope, and then waſh it with ſtrong lee. This will help againſt the ſcab and ſcurf, and alſo the wormes: and againſt much wearing of the tail, to keep it alwayes wet with fair water. The itch may come of Crumbins in the fundament, and then you muſt rake him, for that is a good help.

Foaling, or colts.

Alſo they ſay, if a colt do not caſt his milt when he is foaled, he will not live long after, but die ſuddenly within few years after: there is no horſe that doth live long, which hath any milt in him.

Shooing of a horſe.

Alſo for the ſhooing of an horſe, me thinks it is convenient, that the Husbandman ſhould underſtand ſomewhat thereof, although in many places they do know better then ſome Smiths. For in moſt places of England, the Smiths have ſmall skill thereof, but after a common ſort, how

how to ſhoe every horſe as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth conſiſt in divers points. as in good ſtuffe, in making fit ſhoes for every horſe hoof, in driving the nails right, and alſo the making thereof: in paring, and leaving the hoof where it ought to be, alwaies having reſpect thereunto. For there is as great a reſpect unto the paring, as unto the ſhoeing; becauſe of the diverſity of the hoofs: for ſome be round, ſome long, ſome ſhort, ſome ſmooth, ſome be rough, ſome tender, ſome tough, ſome flat, and ſome hollow: and broad hoofs commonly have narrow heels, which will be ſoon weak to travel, or to carry his ſhoe long: or in going long on his paſterns, he is apt to ſurbate and gravell. The rugged hoof, is not ſo apt to ſurbate and gravel, but it is a ſign of untemperate heat and drought, which makes the hoofs brittle. A long hoof doth commonly tread on the heels and paſterns, which breedeth wind-galls. A broad crooked hoof without, and narrow within, it makes him ſplay-footed, and treadeth more inward then outward, going with his joints cloſe together, maketh him to interfeer, and ſo become lame. A broad foot inward, and narrow outward, is not hurtfull: but on the outſide he will ſoon gravel. A flat hoof, not hollow within, is like to an unperfect hoof. A hollow hoof will ware ſoon dry, and that cauſeth foot-bound. And the ſtraight, upright, and narrow hoof will wax ſoon dry, except he be ſtopped he will ſoon be hoof-bound: which will cauſe him to be ſo lame, that he cannot tread ſure. And whereas the frulhes are broad, the heels are commonly weak and ſoft, ſo that you may eaſily crush them together: and thoſe horſes will never tread well on ſtones, or on hard ground. And alſo where the heels are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoof-bound.

The hoof ought to be pared even, that the ſhoe may ſit cloſe and fall thereon, not being in one place more higher then another. And becauſe the weight of the body before lies moſt on the heels, therefore to favour them, take away Paring the hoof.

away as little as you may, but the toes being thick and hard, may be taken the thinner, and the paring of the hinder feet is clean contrary to the fore-feet: as before is shewed in driving the nails, saying before behind, behind before: which is beware the two hindermost nails on the fore-feet, and the two foremost nails on the hinder feet.

In shooing the fore-feet, make your shoes with a broad webbe, and with thick spunges meet in all places, somewhat appearing on the outside of the shoe. And when ye nail or set on shoes, pare not from the midst forward, but beware backward towards the heels: and ye shall pierce the holes wider on the outside of the shoe, then on the inside and more distant from the toe then the quarters, because the hoof is more thicker forward then backward, and more hold to be taken: the nails would be made stiff, with square heads, and with sharp points and meet at the head to fill the holes of the shoes, standing a straw breadth without the shoe: and so will be stand most sure without shaking, and also will last longer. But that order most Smiths do little or nothing at all regard, but to dispatch and away: and when they pierce a shoe they commonly make the inside as broad as the out-side, and their nails are made with such great shoulders, they cannot sit well thereon, nor enter close into the holes: a nail well made should have no shoulder at all, but still lesser and lesser towards the point: For otherwise he will stand too high, and the neck thereof being weak, soon doth break, or else bend at every stroke, as I have oft seen the trial, and the shoe thereby soon lost.

Nails to be made.

The nails also would be made flatter on the one side, then on the other, with a smal point and stil stiffer toward the head: and when ye drive, strike softly first with a light hammer till it be well entred. Some do grease the points (for a tender hoof) to go more easier: and first you shall drive the two hoof or side nails, of each side one, then look if the shoe stand right or not, with the spunges right on the sides:

ſtoes. If not, mend it, and drive your other nails, and ſet down then his foot, to ſee if they be all fit, and well placed, and the horſe to tread even thereon. If not, take up his other foot, to make him ſtand more ſtiff thereon, and with your hammer ſtrike where the ſhoe is ſcanteſt, to make it yéeld the way. Then drive all the reſt of your nails ſo that the points on the hoof may come out even and juſt not out of order, like the téeth of a Saw; and you ſhall clinch ſo, as the points may be hid in the hoof. Some do cut the hoof a little beneath the nails and ſo do clinch. Then ſhall you pare and raſp the hoof round ſo that it may be even round with the ſhoe, which ſome do ſuppoſe to be beſt.

Paring and ſhooing the great hoof.

By paring the broad hoof not yet fully grown flat, it may be holpen by a skilful Smith, by diligent paring and ſhoeing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can but touch not the heels, except to make the ſhoe to ſit plain: yet let the hoof continue ſtrong, and make your ſhoe with a broad web, and ſtrong, with broad ſpunges: and from the tack nails to the heel, let the ſhoe appear a ſtraws breadth without the hoof, ſet on with five nails on the outſide, and four within, becauſe he weareth more outward then inward.

Paring the rough and brittle hoof.

To pare the rough and brittle hoof: He is commonly weaker on the outſide then he is on the inſide, and that is becauſe they are commonly hotter then others, and their hoofs may be ſomewhat more opened, to be the more eaſier ſtopped with Cow dung, or to anoint, to keep them always moiſt: If a hoof be ragged on the inſide, it would be wrapped and made ſmoothe, and often be ſtopped, or anointed with Neats-foot oyl, or Turpentine Sheepe-ſuet, or ſallet-oyl boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to ſhoe a brittle hoof, you muſt take a mean ſhoe not too light, nor too heavy; for a heavy ſhoe he will ſoon caſt: and ſet it on with ſeven or nine nails, if he be a large hoof, with five without and four within.

All long hoofs may be holpen by paring much the toe; For the ſhorter the hoof is made, the better it is; and a

To shooe a long hoof.

long hoof hath commonly a weak and slender leg, but a short hoof hath commonly a strong leg; and the long hoof having a weak leg is forced most to tread on the heel, and on the pastorn. You shall pare the rest like the perfect hoof, and shall shooe him as round as you can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take up the length. If his hoof be narrow, let his shooe bear somewhat without the sides: in making the heels deeper for eight nails, and set the shooe backward enough, because he treadeth much on the heel, and it will be the better.

To pare a crooked hoof.

How to pare a crooked hoof: You must look where it is least worn, and pare that even with the other, not touching whereas it is worn, unlesse it be to make it plainer: You shall make his shooe strong, with a broad web not piercing holes, till you have made it fit for the foot, and then make them as you shall see cause, and pierce the holes on the in-side more towards the toe then the out-side. And where the hoof is weakest, there let the shooe be strongest, set on nine nails, five on the stronger side, and four on the weaker.

To pare the flat hoof.

To pare the hoof called a pomest hoof, or flat hoof, you shall pare him plain for the shooe, taking somewhat of the toe, but touch not the heel or ball of the foot, but leave it strong: and you shall shooe him with a very broad web to cover the weak sole the better, and make the midst of the web more thick then the out-sides, and set your shooe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foot; and see it be large and long in al parts to be the easier. Pare him round at the toe, and favour his heels, and make it with ten holes, five on each side.

The hollow hoof.

The hollow hoof you shall pare round, but chiefly the seat of the shooe about the edges, that the hollownesse be not made too deep; the which you shall keep always moist, for fear of being hoof-bound: and you shall pare him plain in all parts like unto the perfect hoof, and you shall make his shooes like thereunto.

To

To pare the hoof with broad frushes he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, because of his weak heel, and ye shall make his shoe to lye even thereon, leaving his heels as strong as ye can, in making his shoe stronger towards the heels then the toe, and the web of the shoe somewhat broader towards the heeles to save them from the ground; and give him nine nailes, because they have commonly abroad hoof: the rest use in all points like a perfect hoof. The broad frush.

The hoof that hath narrow heeles, ye shall pare him short and make the seat of the shoe plain, and ye shal open it between the frush and the heel but a little space, or so much as may be suffered: for the lesse ye take of the heel, the better for the horse, & ye shall shoe him light in a broad web, and make the spunges so broad as they almost touch, and ye shall pare the shoe more toward the toe, and pare the heels as much as ye can, in making it long enough toward the heels, and setting on with eight nailes, for the perfect hoof. The hoof with narrow heels.

The hinder foot is clean contrary to the paring of the fore-feet, for the weakest part of the hinder foot is before on the toe, which must always be more pared then the heels, and ye shal pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof as unto the fore-feet. Ye shal also shoe them as is aforesaid: but always make the shoe strongest towards the toe, because it is the weakest part of the foot: and ye shal make the outside of the shoe always with a cankin, and not too high, but agreeing to the spungy side, not sharp, but rather turned up somewhat flat thereunto. Shooing the hinder feet.

If your horse do halt make your shoe with a false quarter, not touching the sore place. If he halt not, then make his shoe with a button shouldering on the side next to the toe, to defend the same, so it touch not. and you shall pare him (as afore is expressed) and with this shoe ye may travel at pleasure. Shooing with a falsequarter

The horse that doth enterfeer, he is commonly highest hooked Shooing for enterfeering.

hoofed on the outside, then on the inside: and therefore always on the outside would be taken more and yet be left somewhat bigger then the inside, in making the shoe fit, and thicker on the inside then on the outside and without a cauikin, for that will make him but tread awry, and the rather interfere: but let him be ridden after you and then mark where he toucheth most, and by paring him there, ye may ease it very much and also by shoeing.

Paring the hoof.

The paring of the hoof-bound: ye shall pare the hoofe-bound at the toe, as short as ye can, and somewhat within on the sele; but open well his heels. Ye shall make his shoe like the half Moon. Also it hath been often seen by negligent and unskilful Smiths, by paring and shooing, many horses oftentimes have taken hurt. Also by the unskilful and negligent keepers, for want of rubbing their leggs, and stopping their fore-feet: for the hinder feet are commonly kept moyst, by means of dung lying at their heels, and wet with their pissing upon; whereas the fore-feet stand commonly dry, which maketh them to be hoof-bound and brittle hoofed.

An ointment for the hoof.

Therefore a good keeper will see to stop them from time to time with Cowes dung, for that is best, and to wash their feet with cold water: and sometimes to anoint them with suppling Oyles, as Neats-foot Oyl, and such like: or with Turpentine, and to anoint therewith all things convenient: and this will make the hoof tough and strong, and keep them from being hoof-bound or brittle hoofed. Thus much I have briefly touched, as concerning the paring and shooing of horses, with the diversity of hookes. He that is desirous to understand further herein, let him read Master Blundefields book of horses, and there he shall find written all things more at large: but this shall be sufficient for all husbandmen.

Covering the Mare.

Also husbandmen say, the chiefest time for Mares to be covered is from the end of the first quarter, unto the full of the Moon, or at the full, for those colts shalbe more stronger and harder of nature. Also if a Mare have taken the horse,

and

& is knit within her, if then another horse doth cover her, he burns her, and she will die thereof. Also it is not so good for Mares to be covered after the change, for those colts commonly will be nesh and tender, and some take surfeits: likewise those Mares that are covered after the full. Also mark in the wane, in what time the Mare was covered, about the same time of the Moon she will foal.

Against the scab swelling, or strain in the legs: Take two pound of Nerve oil, two pounds of black sope a pound of bores-grease, melt and boil them all well together, and strain it, and so let it cool: and when you have any need, anoint and chafe your horses legs therewith: to make it sink the better, anoint him first with Nerve-oil, in holding a hot frying pan near his legs, and so chafe it in, and then use the rest. So done keep his legs from dust, wrapt with some linnen cloath. For the scab, swelling, or strain.

To heal the cratches or pain on the legs. Put a hundred and twelve black snails in a canvasse bag with a pint of bay-salt, and then hang them against the heat of the fire and set a vessel of pewter under. Then keep that oil in a glass, then cleanse your horse legs dry, and chafe them with this oil, and keep them clean after: dress them thus three or four days, and he shall be whole. This must be done, and made in May. Cratches pain.

An apvid receipt to cure the haw pin, or web in the eye of an horse

Take an handfull of red nettle tops when they are young or the leaves of red sage, & a great handfull of bay, or white salt & lay it upon the said leaves, & make a hole in the salt, & put therein a black flint beaten very small into a powder, & lay it soe, as that it touch not the leaves in any wise: but cover it cleane over wth the salt & wrapp it in a linnen clout, & soe put it into the fire & heale it all over wth hot embers, & there let it remaine all night soe as it may be well burned and when it is soe burned take away the leaves & salt, & make use of nothing saving onely the flint laying of the same a soake in white wine vinegar the night before you use it, & the next day put it into the eye with a seaker.

To know where these Diseases do grow on Horses Bodies.

Bagge is in the wooks of the horse mouth.
Barbs are two teats growing under the tongue.
Bots do breed in the maw and guts.
Blister on his body cometh with heat and cold.
Camery, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt evil is a swelling of the cods.
Cloving is in the hoof of the feet.
Cords, is a slack sinew in the forelegs.
Curb, is a swelling sinew behind the hough.
Cratches is a rough scurvinesse about the fetter-lock.
Enterferring is striking on the joint above the pastorn.
Fashion, is a scab or knobs, breaking in divers places of his body.
Fever, is a sicknesse taken with cold and will make him shake.
Fistula, is a deep rotted ulcer on his body.
Foundering is taken by cold in the body, and feet also.
Fraying is a stiffnes (taken with cold) in his legs & feet.
Frounce, is pimples in the pallat of his mouth.
Gives or flaps, is pimples or teats in the inside of his mouth.
Glanders, are kernels under his jaws, and when they be ripe, they will run at the nose and there break out.
Gorge, is a swelling of blood in the legs.
Gravelling, is taken in the feet.
Haw, is a grissle on the corner of the eyes.
Hide-bound, is when the skin cleaves to the flesh and ribs.
Hoof-bound is in pinching of the hoof.
Itch is first in the tail, by excesse of blood.

Lampas

Lampaſs, is high fleſh in the mouth nigh the upper teeth.
Mange is taken by ſome venomed ſcab or biting.
Malander, is a ſcab in the bought of the knees.
Matelong is pinching of a ſtreight hoof.
Mourning of the chine, is a wafting from the back.
Nave gall, is a ſore on the back againſt the navel.
Pains, is a ſoreneſſe about the hoof.
Pell evill, is on the nape of the neck bred by ſtripes.
Pin and web is a white that covereth the corner of the eye ſight.
Rheume, is taken by cold, and ſo his teeth will wax looſe, and ſeem long by ſhrinking up his gums, and then he can eat no meat but it will lie in lumps in his jaws.
Ringbone, is a hard rough griſtle above the hoofs.
Quinſie, is a ſoreneſſe in the throat.
Selander, is a ſcab in the hams, on the hinder legs.
Shakle gal, is on the paſterns.
Spavin, is on the joint in the boughs behind.
Splent, is a ſprained ſwelling ſinew above the fetter-lock
Staggers, is a dizineſſe in the head, bred of cold and yellows.
Strangle, is a ſwelling in the throat.
Surbating is under the ſoles of his feet.
Taint, is an over-reaching of the further feet on the further ſide.
Vives, is certain kernels behind the horſes ears.
Windgals, are bladders above the fetterlock on both ſides of all his four feet.
Yelows, is a kind of jaundies, and will cauſe the eys to look yellow, and other parts of his body alſo.

Sight to recover.

AGainſt blindneſs or pearl in the eye, or ſight loſt, if the ball be whole of the eye: firſt take a new laid egg, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay-ſalt, then lay it in the fire till it be burnt black, then take of ſo much burnt allom as your thumb, then beat both thoſe together into fine powder, then melt a ſpoonfull of freſh butter in a ſawcer and put a little of the ſaid powder therein, and with a feather wipe his eye full thereof, & ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye again, and put in a little more: ſo done, take two new laid egs well beaten, and then take fine flour and put therein, and let it drink up all the egs, and therewith cover both his eys: then let him be hooded, and kep him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a weeks ſpace: then take the firſt medicine, and again dreſſe him therewith but once in two days, and kep him hooded viii. or x. weks after; and this (if there be any help) will help him. But firſt let bleed on both the temple veins of the eys on both ſides.

Malt worm to help.

The malt-worm is an ill ſorenes on the foot above the hoof, which will break out in knobs and bunches with a watry humor. The cure: If it be in Summer, take black ſnails and burre roots, then beat them together and lay it thereto: And if it be in Winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottome, or cauldron, and put thereto a handfull of grēn or inner pills of Elder, and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heal.

Cratches to heal.

For the Cratches, waſh it well firſt with warm piſſe of men, and dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the hairs on the ſcabs; then rub and chafe it all over, and make his feet faſt, and rub it all over with Tarr and Butter boyled ſcalding hot with a clout tied on a ſticks end, and bathe it well therewith. Uſe this till it be whole, once or twice a day.

Cods inflamed.

Againſt the inflaming of the cods, boyl groundſil in wine and vinegar, and ſo bath him therewith, or elſe ride him into a river.

Againſt pricking in the foot to the quick, ſo that he be halt,

halt. The remedy: Bruise a handfull of red nettles, then take black sope and vinegar, of each a spoonfull, and thrice so much of Boyes grease, or else of salt Bacon. Then beat them all well together, stop the sore therewith and it will then rot no further, but heal though ye labour him thereon. For a prick with a nail.

Against a loose hoof, take three spoonfuls of Tarr, and a quarter of a pound of Rozin of Tansey, Rue, Sothernwood Pint of each half a handfull, beat them all together, and put half a pound of butter thereto with a peny weight of virgin wax, and fry it thick altogether, and plaister it on a linnen cloth to the hoof, seven or eight days, and it will be fast again. Loose hoof.

If any Cart-horse or other fal to be blind, and may not wel see ye shal do no more but rub two dry tiles together, and take the first powder thereof the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eys, use him so twice or thrice, and this will help. Oft proved. Flyes blind.

The stond in the foot or pastorn is caught, when a horse stumbleth or falleth, or to step his foot awry in a hole, and so wrenched therewith and stonied in the pastorn. The remedy: Seethe a quart of brine till the fume rise, and then strain it, and put thereto a handful of tansey, as much of Mallows with a sawcer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of sheeps tallow: stir them all well on the fire till the hearbs be well sod and all hot, lay it to the joynt, and sew a cloth all over, and it will be whole in three dayes. The stond in the pastorn.

The Camery is a sickness gotten by eating of moist hay, that cats or other vermin have pist on, wherby his mouth wilbe sore that he cannot eat. The remedy: let him bleed on two great veines under the tongue, and then wash it with salt and vinegar, and give him new bread to eat, but let it not be hot, and he shall do well. The Camery to help.

The Trenches are small wormes, with sharpe ends, somewhat longer then pots, and breeds in the guts, by eating mouldy bread or hay, or musty corn. The remedy: Take therfore a quart of cold water, & give it him to drink, Trenches to help.

but

but let him ſtand meatleſs all a night before, and after his drink give him no meat 2 hours after and he ſhal do wel.

To help ſwelling, For a horſeback that is ſwoln, take honey and tallow even portions and boyl them together then playſter it on a Linnen cloth, and lay it on the ſore place and let it ſo ſtick on til it be whole, and it wil heal it. Alſo, another to aſſwage aſweling is, take the brine of men, and boyl hay therein, and being wel boyled, clap the hay on the grief, and keep it warm, and it wil help. If a horſe back be ſwoln, and chaft with the ſaddle, and no skin broke, wet a little hay in cold water and clap it on, and ſet the Saddle thereon again by and by while he is hot, and it wil be wel and the skin wil fal down again.

Spaid colts & geldings. If a Mare colt be ſpaid within ix dayes after it is foald, ſhe wil prove (as ſome have tryed) fair gaunt, and wel to travel and labour, and alſo to journey. As for the gelding of Colts, I have ſpoken ſufficient afore in the book for under beaſts therefore I wil here let it paſs. He that wil underſtand more hereof, let him reſort unto thoſe places aforeſaid, and there ſhal he perceive more hereof.

Mourning of the chine. In the beginning of this diſeaſe, it ſhal be neceſſary to let him bloud on the briſket veins and paſtorn veines and to feed him with ſundry change of meates and in any wiſe to keep him warm clothed and ſadled, and let him drink nothing but warm maſhes of ground malt, giving him theſe medicines following.

For chine. Take of wormwood, Penſedanum and Centory of each a like quantity, ſeethe them in Wine, and ſtrain them and powre thereof oftentimes in his right noſtril, and ye ſhal ſee a ſtrange experience to cure him.

Chaff to feed horſes. In ſome places husband-men do uſe for want of Hay to give them in the Winter oftentimes chaff. Of all kindes of chaff the wheat chaff is the beſt, and moſt heartieſt: but all other chaffs mixed together, as rye, wheat, barley, oats, and peaſe, being wel cleanſed and given with dry beanes or peaſe is good. But before ye mixe your beanes or peaſe therewith, ye muſt ſift out all the duſt clean from your chaff,

chaff, or else it will breed in your horse, the stopping of the reins and bladder, and also the cough, and ill bloud to increase.

Of stabling a horse from grass.

When you take him up from grasse in winter, you shall stable him on a dry day, and see that he be dry taken up in the house, for if he be wet taken up (as some horse-masters say) it will make him scabby and breed him full of lice. And if your horse be still fed, and standing in the stable, without now and then riding or stirring once or twice a week abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus used, he will wax pursie, and be in danger of perishing his wind: therefore to use to ride him a little, it shall be best, once a week at least.

To pluck forth of the foot, stub, thorn, or iron, you shall take the roots of reeds, and mix it with honey: Or take Snails, called Slugs, without shels, and stamp these altogether with some butter, then fry them in a pan, and so lay that on the place, and it will draw forth any thing aforesaid: and when it is drawn out, you shall lay thereon the white of an egg on tow, the space of twelve hours after: then take wormwood, marjoram, pimpernel, commonly dryed, olibanum, and beat all into fine powder, and boyl them softly with some Wax and Boxes-grease, till they wax thick and so make a plaister thereof, and lay it to, and so heal it therewith. For stub, thorn, or iron

For to help the mange on horses.

Take of fresh grease a quantity, and scrape therein of chalk, then mix it well together; then put thereto the powders of Brimstone and Elecampane root, and stir it wel. Then take a quantity of quick-silver and kill it with your fasting spittle, or sallet oyl, and mix it with the rest all very well together, and so anoint it. And this will kill the scab or mange in horses or other beasts.

The properties of a fair horse.

To chuse a good horse, and fair, he ought to be of a good colour, having a short haire, a small leane head, with broad

broad forehead. Also with a merry look, and wild of countenance, a stout heart and hardy withal, a small mouth, and long reined, with a white in the forehead, and wide betwixt the jaws, with open nostrils, a round chin, stiff and small prick ears, great eys, broad breasted, low brawned, broad ribb'd, with round sides, thin crested, straight backed, with two good fillets, a short rump fat and broad buttocks, with four good and sound legs standing upright, one against the other, small knées, little round cods, thin legs, short and black and round footed, hollow and rough, with a short pastorn, a white foot, and great sinews, a stiff dock, with a long tail, a short trot, well paced, easie to leap on, still chewing on the bit, soon stirred, swift of foot, to turn on a little ground, and durable in journeying: These are the chiefest properties in a good and fair horse.

Colour of horse of best proof.

Also there be colours of a horse, which are esteemed above others to travel. The best colour is counted the Brown bay, with a golden mouth, & also under his flanks up to the navel of the same colour, having rivelled lips, which is a sign of fierceness, and likewise to have for his beauty a white in his forehead, or a white feather on his nose, either else a white foot behind, with a small head, long reined, and thin mane, and the mane hanging over the right side, large breasted, side brawned, lean and smal knées, lathe legged, great sinews, short pastorn, decribbed, short loyns, broad hollow footed, with a swift and large pace, small cods, and standing upright and open of all four legs, one against the other, and of sight to be sound. And these are counted the cheif properties of a good and fair horse.

Sad Sorrel.

And next him is the sad Sorrel, with a flaxen mane, and a flaxen tail, having a wall-eye on the further side, with a black hoof, for then he is like to be good.

Dapple

Dapple gray.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with dark dapple ſpots on his limbs, and having a hairy neck, with a thin tail, and to have on the one ſide of his neck, or both hairy fethers like unto crowns, then is he like alſo to be good to travell.

Fleabitten horſes.

AND next unto him is the Flea-bitten with a thin creſt, having black eyes, black hoofs, with the like properties unto the horſe, for then he will labour, and alſo dure long time.

Dun horſe,

NExt unto him is the dun horſe with a black liſt on the back, and alſo to have a thin black mane, and a black tail, and a thick hair, having alſo rough cods and hairy, with other ſuch properties of the brown bay, then is he probable to do well.

The white horſe.

NExt him is the white horſe, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice and tender body, and alſo dangerous to keep: for if he be not wel cherished & clean kept, he will ſoon alter and decay, yet having the ſame properties as the firſt horſe, he will then labour well and truly.

The Mouſe Dun.

AND next unto him is the Mouſe-dun, if he have meal mouth, and rough cods, with a thin mane, having the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is he then probable for to do well.

The

The black horſe.

THe black horſe is next unto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his noſe, or elſe the further foot white behind, then he may chance to do well.

The cole black horſe.

NExt unto him is the cole-black, having no white ſpot on him: which horſe (as ſome Horſemaſters ſay) is perilous to keep: for if he continue long with a man, it is a marvel if he drown him not, or hurt him by ſome other way, or elſe the horſe will come to ſmall profit.

The iron gray horſe.

NExt him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the worſt colour: for the iron gray horſes are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all aſſates: for although he be fair of body, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As for other colours ſkewd, or ſpotted horſe, ſome chance to be good, and ſome bad, wherefore there is no certainty in them: but if the ſire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of horſes. Alſo, if ye put a white horſe to cover a coloured Mare, ſhe will have commonly a colt of a ſandy colour, like an iron-gray, neither like the ſire nor yet the dam: yet many Mares will have a colt like the horſe that got it.

A Horſe without warts.

THere be ſome horſe that have no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of ſorenes hurt, or diſeaſe. But if a horſe want his warts on his hinder legs beneath the ſpavin place, if he then be wild, he is then no chapmans ware, but if he be wel broken & tame, and hath been rid before, then a ſaying is, Beware the

buyer

buyer; for he hath his eys to ſee, and his hands to feel. This is a ſaying among Husbandmen: for when that horſe hath lived ſo many years as the Moon was days old when he was foaled, he ſhall ſuddenly die.

A Horſe fore ſpoken, a diſeaſe.

WHen as your horſe eyes do water, and that he doth therewith begin to mourn, it is called of ſome Husbands, fore-ſpoken. The remedy is, ye ſhall take a lattin nail or bodkin and daſh it through both his noſtrils above, between the griſtle and the bone of his noſe, and there will come forth plenty of ill water and bloud, which there hath been congealed: when this is done, ye ſhall ſtop both his ears for a day and a night, with black wool: So done, then unſtop it again, and let him bloud on both ſides, and alſo on both veins under his ears, and ſo he ſhall amend, and do well again.

The uſual places to let bloud.

THe chief places for letting bloud are theſe: The two veins under his eys, and the veins between the noſtrils and the griſtles of his noſe; alſo the veins in the mouth and under the tongue, and the two veins on both ſides of the neck which are to be lancht a handfull from the head: and likewiſe on the cheik veins: Alſo the two great veins on the ſides, and two branched veins that lead from the cods. And again, the two veins under his tail. Theſe are the chief and common places which do ſerve for to let bloud againſt moſt diſeaſes. And this I think here ſhall be ſufficient for letting of bloud.

Againſt the Glanders.

THere comes oftentimes unto young horſe of four or five years old (by catching cold after his labour) a kind of Glanders, and it will on a ſudden riſe a ſwelling under his jaws, and on his jaw-bone, which ſwelling at the firſt will be very hard without great heat, and there will

remain and breed to some other sore if ye help it not. The cure, you shal take hogs grease, and make it very hot: and so all hot ye shall rub and chafe the sore and hard place therewith, twice or thrice a day use it, and that will melt it, and at length it wil break and run, and so heal again.

To heal the mange of a horse.

YE shall take of Lamp-oyl, the fine powder of Brimstone, of black Sope of Tar, of barrow hogs-grease, and the sot of a chimney, of each a like and then mix them all well together, and boil them together, and then anoint the place therewith as hot as he may suffer it, and use this and it will help.

Against the mourning of the chine.

TAke a peck or a half of Oats, and boil them in running water till half the liquor be consumed and then put them into a bag and lay them all hot upon the nadel, dresse him therewith three or four times, and you shall see experience.

For horses that are hide-bound.

WHen a horse is hide-bound, ye shall perceive it by plucking up his skin on his sides. If his skin be lose, he is not hide-bound, but if it stick close to his side or ribs, so that ye can scant take hold therof then he is hide-bound which is commonly gotten in winter, by lying wet and having small store of meat, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are, you shal let him blood a little and then give him warm mashes morning and evening, and white water, which is water and malt mixt together, or bran. And give him also sod wheat mixt with bran, or sod barley. Use this as ye shal see cause, and he shal do wel.

To

To plump or puffe up a lean horſe in ſhort time.

THe beſt meanes to puff up a lean horſe is to ſæth Barley in water: if it be ſoft like frumenty, and thick withall, or to ſæth wheat likewiſe, and give him thereof alwaies before his watering, not after, for then it will do him no good: for this the Husbandman ſaith, all dry provender or corn after watering is to be given, and all ſod corn before watering, eſpecially barley and wheat being ſod.

Againſt any galling or fretting through the skin of a horſe.

IF your horſe chance to be fretted with halter or other cord, clean through the skin, you ſhal take but vinegar and ſope, and heat them well together, and ſtir it with a ſtick or cloth, and then al to rub and waſh the ſaid fretting or galling therewith: uſe this twice or thrice a day, and it will dry it up within two or three days, and it will heal again: for this is the husbandmans common medicine, and well proved. If there be galling on the neck, ye ſhal ſtamp the leaves of Briony (called the hedge vine) and mix it with wine, and plaiſter it to, and it will help.

How to take out the Haw in the horſe eye.

THe Haw breedeth commonly (as cunning Horſe-leeches ſay) by rankneſſe of blood, and groſs flegm, which by heat doth breed unto a white hard griſtle in the fore-corner of the horſe eye, which will at length make him to loſe his ſight if he be not ſoon remedied.

The cure: the ſureſt and beſt way to take forth the Haw, and not periſhing the horſe eye is this: Firſt (for the more ſafety) tramel his legs on the one ſide, then put a pair of barnacles on his noſe, and another on his furtheſt ear, and ſo let one hold him faſt: then the

Marker doth put a Needle with a double thread through the top of his ear on the same side the Haw is, and then from thence he putteth the needle through the edge of his eye-lid on the middest thereof, and draweth up the lid towards the said ear and then fasteneth the thread, and cutteth it off: Then knitteth his thread again, and saith to his man, Hold fast (for fear if starting of the horse the Needle head may put out his eye, therefore to work sure is best.) Then the Marker waiteth when the horse turneth his eye, and when the said Haw is most seen, then he catcheth hold thereof with his fore finger and his thumb, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his Needle through the outer end of the grissle, and so draweth it further out by the threads end and then wraps the rest of the said thread about his little finger of the same hand, he puts out the inner side of the grissle which is towards the horses eye, and with a very sharp knife, he cuts crosse the grissle and raseth finely away the skin, and fat thereof on the said Haw, and also round about it, which is called the wash of the eye; for if that were cut away, the horse will be blear-eyed; therefore you must leave all the skin and fat about the said grissle and take away but the tip or outermost end thereof, with the said grissle or Haw which the thread hath hold of: but take not too much hold with your Needle and thread. Then being taken forth, cut off your thread that holds the eye-lid, and pick out the ends thereof out of his eye-lid and ear, else they will afterwards trouble him, and also pluck away all the long hairs about his eye: then so soon after as the horses eye doth gather some blood and matter, ye shall take your mouthful of Beer, Ale or Wine, and open the eye, and spirt therein once or twice together, and with the side of your hand strike down the blood and matter out of his eye: Use him thus three or four times, until his eye war clear, and so done, ye may give him what meat you will after.

For

For the trenches and long worms.

TO kill the trench wormes or long wormes, ye ſhall take of the powder of wormſeed finely ſearced, two ſpoonfuls, and put it into a pint of Malmſey, and mix it well together, and let it ſtand to ſoak all night, and give it your horſe in the morning, and keep him without meat and drink four hours after, and he ſhall do well.

Tongue of a horſe to look to.

YOu that uſe to keep horſes, muſt take their tongues often forth, and ſee if there be any thing breeding under his tongue: for a huſk of corn or ſeed of hay will trouble him, and ſoon breed to a blain, or other ſorenеſſe under the root of the tongue.

Horſes eys looked unto.

YOu that keep horſes, muſt often look unto their eys, for commonly when a horſes eye doth ſhine, and look with a fiery eye or fiery colour, he hath ſomething troubles that eye. Alſo let all beware of putting the powder of burnt ſalt, or the powder of Ginger into the horſe eye, for thoſe (at length) will make him blind, becauſe they burn.

To kill the mange on a horſe.

YE ſhal take of quick-ſilver a quantity, and kill it in oyl of bays mix it ſo long, till ye have made it like the oyl, ſo that ye can ſee no part of the quickſilver, and therewith ye may anoint the places infected, and it will heal it.

For the Glanders.

TAke a quantity of Anniſeeds or Licoras, and Elecampane roots, long Pepper, Garlick, all alike, with three or four new eggs and ſome butter, a quantity of Aqua vitæ, or Malmſey, and ſome good Kale Ale: mix all, and make it warm, and ſo give it; then walk him and keep him warm.

For the Scratches.

TAke ſtale of men, and warm it, and waſh therewith down to the hoof; then take a quantity of muſtard, of ſtrong vinegar, gray ſope, of barrows greaſe, and ſome quickſilver: mix all together, and therewith anoint.

For the Bots or Worms.

TAke of black ſope a quantity, & make it in three balls, and mix it with a quantity of Salt and Wormſeed beaten, and then open the horſe mouth, and take forth his tongue, & put thoſe balls one after another into his throat, and make him to ſwallow them, and give him after them a pint of ſtale Ale warm: then walk him a while after, and he ſhall do well. Or give him of a Tanners fat.

To heal a ſore and galled back, and alſo to heal the dead fleſh.

TAke a handful of bay ſalt, a handful of great and ſmall Oatmeal, and put a quantity of ſtale thereto, and ſtir them altogether, and temper it like pap or paſte, and then make round balls thereof, then throw into a hot coal of fire, and make them red hot; then cool them, and beat them to a fine powder, and then ſtrew of that powder all over thereon, ſo oft as ye ſhall ſee it bare, or ſhall have any other cauſe, and this will heal it.

For the Yellows.

YOu ſhall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barb in the roof of his mouth, and let him bleed well: then take a half-penniworth of Engliſh Saffron, a penniworth of Turmerick, and a new laid egg, with the ſhels and all ſmall broken, and mix it in a quart of ſtale ale or beer, and ſo give it to the horſe: then chaſe him a while after, and ſet him up warm, and he ſhall do well again.

Another

Another.

TAke a little of Fenegreek, a quantity of Turmerick, a peny woꝛth of Engliſh Saffron, two peny woꝛth of long pepper, a quantity of bay-leaves dꝛied, of Anniſeeds and grains, of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powder, then mix it with ſtale Ale: and ſo give it unto the horſe faſting, walk him a little, and ſet him up.

For the Cough.

TAke a gallon of fair water, and make it ready to ſeeth, then put thereto a peck of ground malt, with two handful of Boꝛ leaves ſcript and chopt ſmal, with ſome groundſil, then mix them altogether, and let him dꝛink thereof evening and moꝛning. Do uſe this as you ſhall ſee cauſe. Dꝛ to mix your Boꝛ leaves with Oaks and Betony, is likewiſe very good, and after he muſt be kept warm.

To kill worms.

TAke the tops of young Bꝛoom, and of Sadine, and Groundſil, of each a quantity, then chop them ſmal, and give it with the pꝛedender evening and moꝛning, and let him not dꝛink foꝛ a good ſpace after, and he ſhall do well again.

To kill Farcy or Faſhion.

TAke a ſharp knife, and cut the bunches ouer, and take the powder of white Arſnick, and ſtꝛow thereon, and uſe it on each place where ye ſhall ſee any of the bunches to riſe, with letting blood, and it will kill them at length.

For Quarts or Chinks in the hoof.

TAke half a pound of Fꝛankincenſe, a pound of Moꝛen, a pound of Gꝛeek pitch, half a pound of black pitch, a pound of new Wax, a pound of Goats-greaſe, half a

pound of Varnish, half a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oil Olive and melt them together, and lay it to the hoof plaisterwise, and this will help it: but let him not go into any water or wet for three or four days.

For More sounding or Glanders.

TAke Lunature scorij, of baccarum lauri, of Aristolochia rotunda, of Gencium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces and beat them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and give it warm to the horse, and he shall mend.

To help Windgals.

TAke Arsnick, of Solimon, of Rezalgar (which are corasive) of each a like quantity, then beat them together into a small powder, and mix that powder with oil of Bays, and clip the hair off from the windgal, as broad as it is, and lay of your stuffe thereon, so let it lie four and twenty hours: then after anoint it with boars grease, and that will heal it.

For a galled back.

TAke the white of an egge and salt, with some oat-meal, beat all together, and make it in a lump, and cast it into the fire, and make it red hot, and cool it again, and beat it, and it will be black powder, and strow of that powder thereon, and that will heal it.

If he be galled & festered on the side, take but yeest and honey, the white of an egge, and swt, bind them all together and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to, to eat away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little berdi grease, and so ye may remove it once a day.

A very good way to deſtroy the Vives.

IF the Vives be rank in a horſe, ye ſhall bow his ear forwards, and gripe him with your fingers under his jaws, and you ſhall feel (as it were) a hard rowl of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come up, or nigh to the roots of his ears, then it is perillous, as before is ſhewed. The cure, you ſhall cut a ſmall hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his ear, or in the midſt thereof an open hole, and pick out three or four kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume and wear away: this way of doing there will no ſcar be ſeen in that place.

To help a horſe ſomewhat foundred.

PLuck off his ſhoes, and pare hollow his feet nigh to the quick, then raze him with a crooked launcer; from the heel to the toe, in two or three places, and raiſe the hoof on both ſides of your razes, and let him bleed wel then clap two or three hard eggs as hot as you can, and as theſe do cool take new, and lay hot horſe dung thereto, & about his hoof, and ſo he ſhall ſoon recover and be well again as before.

To know the age of a horſe.

YE muſt feel of his bridle-teeth above, at a year old he wil ſhoot forth a tooth at two years two teeth, at three years, four teeth, at five years, five teeth above. A Mare ỹ hath bridle teeth above, ſhe ſhal bring few colts or none, and when this vein tooth is with an edge toward the fore-teeth, his eight years old.

A drink to comfort a horſe.

YE ſhall boyl in ale great raiſins, the ſtones taken forth, or Licoras and Anniſeeds in like quantity, of cummin and ſallet oyl, ſtrain it, and give it with a horn, or take alſo of turmerick, fennegreek, anniſeeds, licoras, and ſallet oil: let your powders be ſearc't very fine, & mix them all milk warm, and ſo give it with a horn.

To

pound of Varnish, half a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oil Olive and melt them together, and lay it to the hoof plaisterwise, and this will help it: but let him not go into any water or wet for three or four days.

For More founding or Glanders.

TAke Lunature scorij, of baccarum lauri, of Aristolochia rotunda, of Gencium, of nux muscata, of each two ounces and beat them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and give it warm to the horse, and he shall mend.

To help Windgals.

TAke Arsnick, of Solimon, of Rezalgar (which are corasive) of each a like quantity, then beat them together into a small powder, and mix that powder with oil of Bays, and clip the hair off from the windgal, as broad as it is, and lay of your stuffe thereon, so let it lie four and twenty hours: then after anoint it with boars grease, and that will heal it.

For a galled back.

TAke the white of an egge and salt, with some oat-meal, beat all together, and make it in a lump, and cast it into the fire, and make it red hot, and cool it again, and beat it, and it will be black powder, and strow of that powder thereon, and that will heal it.

If he be galled & festered on the side, take but yeest and honey, the white of an egge, and swt, bind them all together and make a plaister thereof, and lay it to, to eat away the dead flesh, then strow lightly thereon a little verdigrease, and so ye may remove it once a day.

A very good way to deſtroy the Vives.

IF the Vives be rank in a horſe, ye ſhall bow his ear forwards, and gripe him with your fingers under his jaws, and you ſhall feel (as it were) a hard rowl of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come up, or nigh to the roots of his ears, then it is perillous, as before is ſhewed. The cure, you ſhall cut a ſmall hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his ear, or in the midſt thereof an open hole, and pick out three or four kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume and wear away: this way of doing there will no ſcar be ſeen in that place.

To help a horſe ſomewhat foundred.

PLuck off his ſhoes, and pare hollow his feet nigh to the quick, then raze him with a crooked launcer, from the heel to the toe, in two or three places, and raiſe the hoof on both ſides of your razes, and let him bleed wel then clap two or three hard eggs as hot as you can, and as theſe do cool take new, and lay hot horſe dung thereto, & about his hoof, and ſo he ſhall ſoon recover and be well again as before.

To know the age of a horſe.

YE muſt feel of his bridle-teeth above, at a year old he will ſhoot forth a tooth at two years, two teeth, at three years, four teeth, at five years, five teeth above. A Mare y hath bridle teeth above, ſhe ſhal bring few colts or none, and when this vein tooth is with an edge toward the fore-teeth, his eight years old.

A drink to comfort a horſe.

YE ſhall boyl in ale great raiſins, the ſtones taken forth, or Licoras and Anniſeeds in like quantity, of cummin and ſallet oyl, ſtrain it, and give it with a horn, or take alſo of turmerick, fennegreek, anniſeeds, licoras, and ſallet oil: let your powders be ſearc't very fine, & mix them all milk warm, and ſo give it with a horn.

To

To help an impostumed wound.

TAke and hollow two or three great onions, & put therin a handful of bay-salt, and a little whole saffron, and so rost them under the embers, and plaisterwise lay them all on the wounds. If ye would have the skin off, make a plaister of cow-dung sod in milk, and clap it to for four and twenty hours, which will take away the skin putrified: but the other will heal all wounds alone by it self.

To heal a horse tongue hurt with the bridle.

YOu shall boil in water, of woodbine leaves, of black brier leaves, of primrose-leaves, of knot-grass, with some honey sod, and then put to a little allom, and once or twice a day make it luke-warm, and wash his tongue therwith, with a clout tied to a stick end, and this wil soon heal it again.

For a horse that doth tire on the way.

TAke and slice a piece of fresh beef, and lap it about his bit and fasten it with a thread, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tire.

To help a horses mouth venomed, called of some the Camery.

THe Camery is a disease in the tongue & lips of a horse which hath eaten some venomed grass or hay, that dogs or cats have pissed on, which will make his tongue to have little clifts and scabs, and his upper lip to be full of black wheiks or pimples, which will let him to eat hardly any meat. The cure is ye shall take out his tongue, and prick the veins under the end, in six or eight places, and so under his upper lip, and let him bleed well, then all to rub it again with salt, then the next day wash it with some vinegar, and rub it again with salt, and he shall do well again, and gibe him warm drink a day or two after. Mouth Sharp.

To

To help the Bags in the mouth of a horse.

THe Bags or Geaks is an easie sorenesse to heal, which is hard gristles being on the inside of a horses mouth, in the weaks of his lips or mouth which will often go between his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meat. The remedy: We shall take forth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood under, so hold it out on the contrary side; then shall ye with the point of the shears clip an inch long of that inner gristle, clean away; then rub his tongue, and do the other side of his mouth likewise, and then rub them well with salt and let him go, and they will shrink away, and the horse shall do well again.

An approved medicine to kill mange on a horse.

TAke a pound of black sope a pottle of mustard, four pniworth of brimstone made in fine powder, three peniworth of quicksilver well killed with fresh grease two peniworth of verdigrease, a quarter of a pint of grease, or less: stir all these together in a vessel, till the grease and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewith anoint the mangy sore; but first let him blood, then after two days wash it with the water that young Broom or Arsemmack herb hath been well sod in, and smally chopt, and mixed with a little powder of soot, and let those seethe well together, and this will help him with once anointing, and twice washing.

To ripen an imposthume in any outward part

SEethe mallow roots, and lilly roots in water, bruise them and mix them with porks grease, and put thereto of linseed meal, and plaisterwise lay it to. Against the imposthume of a cold cause, seethe white mints in wine and oyl, or ale and butter, and so lay it to. This will destroy and waste a hard imposthume.

Also

Also for a cold imposthume, stamp Tucke-spit with old grease, and so plaister it on, and this will waste it also. Again against a hot impostume, stamp Liverwort, and mix it with the grounds of Ale, and it wil help: or bruised with mallows at the beginning mixed with hogs grease, and all hot laid to, will ripen an impostume: or the grounds of ale or beer boyled with mallows, and bathed therewith hot, and plaisterwise lay it on the swelled place and it wil disperse and waste it away in two or three days. Also balm stamped and mixed with hogs grease, and so plaistered, will ripen and disperse any cold impostumation. Against a hot rising or swelling, bruise of lettuce seed, or poppy seed, and mix it with oyl of red roses, and so plaister it on, which will help if it be taken in time. Thus much for swoln places, and impostumes.

For a horse that is pricked in a joynt among sinews.

TAke of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and Sanguis draconis, then melt these together, and clap it something warm on the place or joynt: then take of flax and put upon it, for that will cleave to and defend it, and this will ripen it, and cause it to run if any thing will do it, for there is not found a better way to help a swoln joynt.

Against stiffnes in sinews and joynts.

SEethe a pound of black sope in a quart of strong ale, till it wex thick like tarr, then reserve it, and when ye shall see cause, use to anoint the sinews and joynts therewith, and it will supple them, and bring them again, although they be shrunk: This is as well for man as beast.

For a horse that hath a canker in his mouth, or throat.

A Horse that hath a canker, or is venomed in his throat and mouth, he cannot swallow his meat, but it will lie in his jaws on both sides of his mouth, and often when he hath chewed hay, he will put it out again, and his breath will

will savour very strongly before meat, & having this grief he will never prosper, but pine away at length. The cure: Ye shall cast him, and open his mouth with a pin of wood, then take a crooked stiff iron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therewith rake up all the stinking grass, or other meate that lieth in his jawes, and under the rot of his tongue; so cleansed clean all about ye shal heat strong wine vinegar somewhat warm, and wrap your irons end with tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chafe his jaws on both sides a good while, and also the root of his tongue: when ye have chafed him well, wash his tongue therewith, and so let him rise: Because his mouth will be sore for a week after, ye must give him mashes, and grains hot, or such soft meat, but no hay, and he will be well again, God willing.

Foundring of a straight shooe.

IF ye let fore-shoes remain above a moneth if ye journy him, ye may founder him which ye shall perceive in travel by the way; for he will often trip on those feet, or that foot which is most grief unto him, therefore remove them betimes or else he will founder and halt down-right: then the shoe must be removed, and he let bloud in the toe; and some do stop it with bruised Sage, and so set on the shoe again and let him so rest for three or four days ere you can ride him softly, and he will do well.

A Proverb among Husbandmen for the breed of a colt.

IF thou have a foal wt 4 white feet, keep him not a day.
If he have three white feet, put him soon away.
If he have two white feet, send him to thy friend.
If he have one white foot, keep him to his lives end.

To make a horse to scour.

GIve him one ounce of the powder of brimstone, finely beaten in a mash, with some powder of spurge.

Against

Against worms in the Cods.

SOme horses will have worms in their cods, and when they do abound (if he be not remedied) he will die of them. And these are the signs: he will scratch his belly with his feet, and his hair will stare there, and war more grayer then before. If you help him not before they pierce his belly and guts, he shall hardly escape. They are bred by evil meat, and fault of drinking good water. The cure: you shall cast into his mouth fasting the guts of a young pullet, and make him to swallow it down, holding up his head: do this three mornings, and let him not eat nor drink of five hours after, a very little. Also some do use to bruise French broom, and give it amongst good provender, and salt water to drink. Others do also give the horse of green branches of willow or sallow, or reeds, and in digestion of his meat, he shall cast out those worms.

To help sinews troubled with humours,

BOil the meal of Linseed, and honey in like portion together, with some white wine, and make it thick as a plaister, and so put it on, and you shal see it come to good prof.

Against shot impoisoned.

WHen as a horse is hurt by some poisoned iron, or shot, take the sweat of another horse, with toasted or burnt bread, mix them together with mens urine, and make the horse to swallow it down, and put the grease of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he shall mend.

Falling of hair in a horses tail.

THe falling of hair commonly is, when he hath too much blood, or when he travelleth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tail, whereof comes sometimes scabs, with shending his hair. The cure: If this hap in the tail, you shall vayn the out part unto the middest of the fourth bone, or joint of the tail, and take forth that

bone

bone called of ſome Barivole, which you ſhal take out clean, and betwixt the ſenture and the body be cotures or ſtrings ſomewhat deep, which ye ſhal ſoftly touch with a hot iron, and a little ſalt, and in each vent ye ſhall ſtiptly put a broach of wood which muſt remain nine dates if they fall not away of themſelves.

The Canker in the tail of the Horſe.

THere comes a diſeaſe in the tail of a horſe, called in French Langie: and it will eat the fleſh of his tail in manner of a Canker, ſo that the hair will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If you ſee not unto it betimes, all the tail will corrupt. The cure: make a head bolſter of cloth for it, and wet it with vinegar within and without, and ſo bind it faſt on the ſore, and alway when it wareth dry, ye muſt wet it again. Do this twice or thrice a day, if it be done oftner, it is the better, ſo ſhall you continue for three or four days, and then you muſt heal it as ye heal a green wound.

For a horſe evill diſpoſed, and very heavy to travell.

YOu ſhall cut the skin betwéen the fore-legs, and then make a ring of a vine branch, and put it into the cut place, betwéen the skin and the fleſh, like a rowel, and then he ſhall travel ſurely again.

For a horſe that is too fat, to make him lean.

TO make your horſe lean that is very fat, ye ſhall give him bran mixt with honey and warm water, and ſo it ſhall abate his fatneſſe without travel.

To

To know the difference between a horse bewitched, and other soreness.

YE shall mark this in a Horse (as in other cattel) that when they sick, or diseased (naturally) the grief will oftentime alter again by little and little, and so to amend; Or else it will encrease by leasure, and not come so vehemently as when he is bewitched. For the Farcy in a horse will rise in knobs or bunches, and will so continue a long time ere they break out, and yet the horse so infected will eat daily his meat: But if he be bewitched, he will eat no meat because he is inflamed with such poyson in his body, so that within twelve hours many die, or are like to die. Some are stricken with knobs and bunches rising in their bodies, with lameneſſe of limbs; some with running at their nostrils matter and flegm; some, their eys swelling and hanging out of their head with flegm and matter roping and running; some suddenly fall, and so die; some run about in the fields as if they were mad, and drown themselves in pits and ponds of water; with divers other infinite ways they use in bewitching mens cattel, which here I will pass over. But when ye shall doubt of any such thing, the best is, to seek remedy betimes, ere the poyson go through his body: for if you tarry any space, it will be past remedy.

Sinews and Nerves broken, and bruised.

IF Sinews or Nerves be broken or bruised, or hurt by some sore, or otherwise: Ye shall lay thereon the flesh of a Mortue well mixt and beaten with the powder of Mullen herb: but if the nerves and sinews be bruised, or hurt within, ye shall then burn it round like a circle, with a hot iron in small circles or less, and so he will amend again.

An oyntment to repair the flesh in a wound.

TO repaire and to heale flesh in a wound, you shall make this oyntment. Take wormwood, pimpernel, calamint,

calamint, or nip, of balm, of war, and of each a quantity, beat them altogether well, and then boyl it over the fire until it be mixt well together; then couch or steep a piece of linnen therein, and lay it on the sore. This oyntment healeth marvellous well, and repaireth the flesh again.

To heal the Canker on a horse.

TAke the juyce of daffadil roots seven drams, the juyce of hounds-tongue alike of unslaked lime three drams, of Arsnick powder two drams; beat all these well together, and put them in a new clean vessel of earth, close covered, then boyl it till it be dissolved. First wash the canker wound twice a day with the said compound, until it be killed, and fall away.

Against the tyring of an horse by the way.

IF your horse chance to tyre on the way, if spur & wand will not profit, you shall put three or four round pebble stones in one of his ears, and so knit fast his ear that the stones fall not out, and they will so rattle within his ear, that he will then go faster, if he have any spirit or power. Some do thrust a bodkin through the midst of the flap of his ear, and put therein a pin of wood, and ever when he slacks his pace, the rider shall strike on that ear with his wand, and so he will mend his pace thereby. Also if your horse in travel do wax dull on the way, ye shall slice a piece of fresh beef and bind it about his bit, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue, and travel well after.

To help the foundring of a horse.

IF your horse be hot riding on the way, and your riding through a shallow water, letting your horse stay to take but a sip of water, it will founder him. Ye shal perceive it, for he will often trip with you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy: Ye shall let him blood as soon as you can on the toe vein under, of all four feet: ye may stop the

blood with bolearmoniack, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the vein, the upper and the nether together, and that will ſtanch them; ſo you may ride your horſe again on the morrow, as ſafe as before. Well proved. But if he be foundred by heat of travel, in hot ſandy way, and not ſoon remedied, it will be long to heal, and perhaps aſcend to the joynt of the fetter-lock, and ſhrink the ſinew, which will cauſe him to halt and trip. The remedy: Take the roots of Nettles and Hemlocks Elder pils, of each a handfull, boyl them tender in Boyes greaſe, or freſh barrows greaſe, ſo let him blood in the midſt of his foot on the toe vein; then bathe and chafe his joynt and leg therewithal about from the knée to the fetter-lock, and then clap it to, and bind a cloth faſt to as hot as ye can: ſo uſe this once a day till he be well, and this will help. Well proved. And anoint his legs with ſuppling oyls.

For Wolves teeth in ſome horſe.

ALſo ſome horſes have wolves teeth on the upper jaw, and that horſe cannot well grind his meat, becauſe the fleſh will thruſt between when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which teeth ſome do file them ſmoothe with a rape, and ſo after they will wear ſmoothe: In doing this they do uſe to caſt the horſe. But if a horſe do over-reach his neather grinders with his upper which you may ſoon perceive by ſight or by feeling; for his upper teeth will lie over the neather like a bunch on his cheeks, and that horſe cannot eat hay, or hardly eat any rough meat but it will lie in lumps in his cheeks and under his tongue, which griefe is gotten (as ſome judge) by feeding in watery and marſh grounds in Winter, and thereon comes loſenceſſe of teeth: and when a horſe is ſo, there is no help or remedy that I can learn, but this, caſt him and prick his gums, and ſo let him blood, then rub them with ſage and ſalt, and ſo they will faſten again: ſo uſe it eight or ten days after, for the more ſurer, but to feed

him

him with prouender is beſt, as with bread and graine bran, ground malt, and ſuch like, which will be coſtly to keep: but ſo he will labour and ſerue a long time well. In ſummer ye may put him to graſſe, and ſo he will do well. Thus much for wolues teeth in ſome horſes, and ouerreaching teeth, and alſo for loſe teeth in a horſe.

Againſt the bloud, or Pluriſie of bloud.

THe diſeaſe of bloud is, ſome young horſes will feed, and being fat will increaſe bloud, and ſo grow to a pluriſie, and die thereof if he haue not ſoon help: he will ſometimes ſtand and eat no meat, his eyes will ſeem red, his head and body hot, and he will look heauily, and ſuddenly in eating he will fall and die. The remedy is, ye ſhall let him bloud on the liuer vein, and ſo he ſhal do wel again.

For a horſe that is ſwoln with much wind in his body.

SOme horſes with eating certain windy meats, or ſuch herbs, will be ſwoln therewith, as though his belly would burſt: then he will eat no meat, but ſtand hanging down his head, ready to fall, and ſo die if he haue not ſpeedy help. When you ſhal ſee any horſe ſo, the next remedy as I can learn is, ye ſhall take a ſharp pointed knife, or bodkin and arme it ſo with ſome ſtay that it go not too deep for piercing his guts. Then ſtrike him therewith through the skin into the body before the hollow place of the hanch bone, half a foot beneath the back-bone, and the wind will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quil therein (or ſome feather to keep it open a while) the wind will void the better, and ſo heal again. When a horſe is ſo, ſome do rake him, and ſome do ride him, to make him breake and void wind, but this hath been proued the beſt remedy to ſaue your horſe, or ore.

Againſt looſe teeth in a horſe.

A Horſe being grieued with the looſeneſs of his teeth, he cannot eat, but will fumble and ſlauer his meat in his

blond with holcarmoniack, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the vein, the upper and the nether together, and that will ſtanch them; ſo you may ride your horſe again on the morrow, as ſafe as before. Well proved. But if he be foundred by heat of travel, in hot ſandy way, and not ſoon remedied, it will be long to heal, and perhaps aſcend to the joynt of the fetter-lock, and ſhrink the ſinew, which will cauſe him to halt and trip. The remedy: Take the roots of Nettles and Hemlocks Elder pils, of each a handfull, boyl them tender in Boyes greaſe, or freſh barrows greaſe, ſo let him blond in the midſt of his foot on the toe vein; then bathe and chafe his joynt and leg therewithal about from the knee to the fetter-lock, and then clap it to, and bind a cloth faſt to as hot as ye can: ſo uſe this once a day till he be well, and this will help. Well proved. And anoint his legs with ſuppling oyls.

For Wolves teeth in ſome horſe.

ALſo ſome horſes have wolves teeth on the upper jaw, and that horſe cannot well grind his meat, becauſe the fleſh will thruſt between when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which teeth ſome do file them ſmoothe with a rape, and ſo after they will wear ſmoothe: In doing this they do uſe to caſt the horſe. But if a horſe do over-reach his nether grinders with his upper which you may ſoon perceive by ſight or by feeling; for his upper teeth will lie over the nether like a bunch on his cheeks, and that horſe cannot eat hay, or hardly eat any rough meat but it will lie in lumps in his cheeks and under his tongue, which grief is gotten (as ſome judge) by feeding in watery and marſh grounds in Winter, and thereon comes looſeneſſe of teeth: and when a horſe is ſo, there is no help or remedy that I can learn but this, caſt him and prick his gums, and ſo let him blond, then rub them with ſage and ſalt, and ſo they will faſten again: ſo uſe it eight or ten days after, for the more ſurer but to feed

him

him with prouender is beſt, as with bread and grains, bran, ground malt, and ſuch like, which will be coſtly to keep: but ſo he will labour and ſerue a long time well. In ſummer ye may put him to graſſe, and ſo he will do well. Thus much for wolues teeth in ſome horſes, and ouerreaching teeth, and alſo for loſe teeth in a horſe.

Againſt the bloud, or Pluriſie of bloud.

The diſeaſe of bloud is, ſome young horſes will fæd, and being fat will increaſe bloud, and ſo grow to a pluriſie, and die thereof if he haue not ſoon help: he will ſometimes ſtand and eat no meat, his eys will ſæm red, his head and body hot, and he will look heauily, and ſuddenly in eating he will fall and die. The remedy is, ye ſhall let him bloud on the liuer vein, and ſo he ſhal do wel again.

For a horſe that is ſwoln with much wind in his body.

Some horſes with eating certain windy meats, or ſuch herbs, will be ſwoln therewith, as though his belly would burſt: then he will eat no meat, but ſtand hanging down his head, ready to fall, and ſo die if he haue not ſpeedy help. When you ſhal ſée any horſe ſo, the next remedy as I can learn, is, ye ſhall take a ſharp pointed knife, or bodkin and arm it ſo with ſome ſtay that it go not too déep for piercing his guts. Then ſtrike him therewith through the skin into the body before the hollow place of the hanch bone, half a foot beneath the back-bone, and the wind will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quil therein (or ſome feather to kæp it open a while) the wind will void the better, and ſo heal again. When a horſe is ſo, ſome do rake him, and ſome do ride him, to make him breake and void wind, but this hath been proued the beſt remedy to ſaue your horſe, or ore.

Againſt looſe teeth in a horſe.

A horſe being grieued with the looſeneſs of his teeth, he cannot eat, but will fumble and claver his meat in his

mouth, and may not ſwallow it down but chew it, and ſo lie in lumps (for the moſt part) on both ſides his jaws: the moſt meat he can ſwallow is graſs & provender. This diſeaſe is gotten by feeding in wet paſtures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums will ſhink from his teeth, and ſo they will be looſe and ſeem long. For ſome horſe which hath been houſed in Winter, will ſoon take this grief, and the red ſorril as ſoon as any other. The remedy, you ſhal let him blood on the vein under the tail nigh the rump and then rub his gums with ſage, tied on a ſtick end. And you ſhall give him for a while, the tender crops of black briars with his provender, and ſo he ſhall do well again.

For worms in the Maw.

IF worms be in the maw of a horſe, take great worms and cleanſe them, and ſhels of egs: beat theſe both together ſmall with a hammer, and put to Aqua vitæ and pepper. and ſo mix them together, and being warm, put it down the horſe throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound.

FIrſt you ſhal waſh the wound with wine, wherein is ſod nettle ſeed: then ſtrow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreaſe, and this will take it away. Uſe this as you ſee cauſe.

To make a horſe ſcour or laxative.

YE ſhall give him among his provender one ounce of brimſtone beaten to ſmall powder and this will make him to ſcour. Alſo ſome give a Rye-ſheaf; ſome make a drink with Polypodium and Spurge ſod with ale; and the roots of the water-flags ſtampt, and boil them in Ale, ſtrein it, and milk warm give it, a pint thereof to each horſe faſting, and keep him warm after.

An-

Another way to heal the mange on a horse.

LEt him bloud on both sides the neck, if he be a young horse, then cut the skin down the midst of his forehead two fingers broad, or long down right, then open the skin an inch wide on both sides the cut, and put therein thin slices of the green root of Elecampane, or Angelica, which is better; so let them remain under the skin till the matter rot, then crush it forth in two or three days, and in twelve days the roots will fall out as it healeth; and this will help: But you must anoint the mange with Brimstone beaten with Verdigrease, and oyl olive, beated and mixt together.

A perfect and approved way to heal the Farcy or Fashion in a horse.

TAke three ounces of quicksilver, half a pound of hogs grease, of verdigrease an ounce; ye shall first kill your quick-silver in a bladder with a spoonfull or two of ỹ juyce of an Orenge or a Limon in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder till the quick-silver be clean killed; then put your hogs grease in a morter or dish wᵗ your verdigrease, so beat them all well together, and so keep it; and when your horse hath the fashion or farcy, in rising on the veins like knobs or bunches; use this once a day, or as you shall see cause, for they will go no further but grow to a matter: and when ye shal feel them soft, lance them, and the matter will run out, and so dry up and heal again. Also in the anointing him, ye shall put into his ears one good spoonfull of ragwort some cal it flilote, a weed growing in the field: and this will help him in a few days.

Against the swelling under a horse jaws.

FOr the swelling under or between the horse jaws take his own dung hot as soon as he makes it, and with a cloath bind it fast thereto. Use this twice a day, and it will

help. Some husbands mix therewith hot boyling pisse of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helps.

To heal a horse hurt with Harrow tines, or such like, on the legs, or other parts.

YE shall first wash the wounds with mans urine, and salt, then take the soft down of the stalks of the herb Cardus Benedictus, called the Holy-thistle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and so let them remain, and ye shal need no other medicine, for that will heal it alone onely, without changing. Well proved.

To make a horse stale.

MIx wine and oyl together, and rub and chafe it on his loyns, or put a touse in his yard, or put sope in his yard; if these help not, squirt of honied water sod, but cold, into his yard with some salt. Another present remedy: If a maid strike him on the face with her girdle, he shall stale.

If your saddle do chafe your horse, take an herb called Arsmart, in Latine Parsicaria, stamp it, and lay it to, which is a present remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

A Horse hath sixty teeth: in the thirteth moneth after his foaling, he loseth two above, and two beneath. Again, in the fourth year he loseth four teeth, two above, and two beneath; in the fifth year he casteth the rest both above and beneath: And those that come first be hollow teeth above. At six years his hollow teeth are filled up, and the seventh year all the rest are filled up. Of his age ye can no longer judge by his teeth. But if ye pinch up the skin of his jaws or cheeks, if they fall soon smooth again, it is a sign he is young: But if they fall wrinckled, he is old. And the like of other beasts. The horse groweth not after six or seven years. The mare groweth not after five years; and to have them bring fair colts, let them not be horst but every other year.

The

The Table of the Principal things contained in this Book for Horses.

A

AGe of a horse to know 177
Asses how to nourish

B

BAbbes or Geeks to help 179
Back galled to heal 176
Barbs in the horse mouth to heal 152
Blisters on his body to help 108
Blindnesse in a horse to help 143
Bloud how to stench 126
Bloud a disease how to help 187
Bloud how to let
Bloud letting to know where 126
Bots or worms how to help 131
Bots another way 174
Breeding of Colts
Brittle hoofs how to help 181
Brittle hoofed horse to pare 155
Broad hoofs how to pare 156
Broken winded horse to help 128

C

CAnker in the mouth and the throat 180
Camery to help 163
Canker in the taile 113
Care-horse how to use in travel
Care how to prepare for travell
Casting of horse or other 118
Chafings on a horse to help 109
Chafings sore to help
Clefts or cracks in the hoofs 178
Chaffe for horse to give 164
Chafed or weary horse to help
Cloying a horse to heal 142
Colts with their good signs 104
Cold taken in a horse (help
Choler abounding in horse to
Colts to change to other dams
Colts evill for to help 149
Cods inflamed 162
Colts pained in the gums or teeth 151
Covering mares in what time best 158
Cords, a disease to help
Cough to help 182
Cough another way 175
Covering young mares, and how best 124
Crarches to heal
Crooked hoofs how best to pare
Curbs a disease to help 135
Colours of good horses to know (166

D

DIseases where they breed on all horses
Drink or meat when to give 106
Drink against worms in horses 98, 132
Drink against cough or cold
Drink to comfort a horse

E

EArs inflamed to help
Eys sore to heal
Evill travel in a horse

mouth. and may not ſwallow it down but chew it, and ſo lie in lumps (for the moſt part) on both ſides his jaws: the moſt meat he can ſw llow is graſs & provender. This diſeaſe is gotten by feeding in wet paſtures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums will ſhrink from his teeth, and ſo they will be looſe and ſeem long. For ſome horſe which hath been houſed in Winter, will ſoon take this grief and the red foril as ſoon as any other. The remedy, you ſhal let him bloud on the vein under the tail nigh the rump and then rub his gums with ſage tied on a ſtick end. And you ſhall give him for a while, the tender crops of black briars with his provender, and ſo he ſhall do well again.

For worms in the Maw.

IF worms be in the maw of a horſe, take great worms and cleanſe them, and ſhels of egs: beat theſe both together ſmall with a hammer, and put to Aqua vitæ and pepper and ſo mix them together, and being warm, put it down the horſe throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound.

FIrſt you ſhal waſh the wound with wine, wherein is ſod nettle ſeed: then ſtrow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreaſe, and this will take it away. Uſe this as you ſee cauſe.

To make a horſe ſcour or laxative.

YE ſhall give him among his provender one ounce of brimſtone beaten to ſmall powder and this will make him to ſcour. Alſo ſome give a Rye-ſheaf; ſome make a drink with Polypodium and Spurge ſod with ale; and the roots of the water-flags ſtampt, and boil them in Ale, ſtrein it and milk warm give it, a pint thereof to each horſe faſting, and keep him warm after.

An-

Another way to heal the mange on a horſe.

LEt him bloud on both ſides the neck, if he be a young horſe, then cut the skin down the midſt of his forehead two fingers broad, or long down right, then open the skin an inch wide on both ſides the cut, and put therein thin ſlices of the green root of Elecampane, or Angelica, which is better; ſo let them remain under the skin till the matter rot, then crush it forth in two or three days, and in twelve days the roots will fall out as it healeth; and this will help: But you muſt anoint the mange with Brimſtone beaten with Verdigreaſe, and oyl olive, beat'd and mixt together.

A perfect and approved way to heal the Farcy or Faſhion in a horſe.

TAke three ounces of quickſilver, half a pound of hogs greaſe, of verdigreaſe an ounce; ye ſhall firſt kill your quick-ſilver in a bladder with a ſpoonfull or two of ẏ juyce of an Orenge or a Limon in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder till the quick-ſilver be clean killed; then put your hogs greaſe in a morter or diſh wᵭ your verdigreaſe, ſo beat them all well together, and ſo keep it; and when your horſe hath the faſhion or farcy, in riſing on the veins like knobs or bunches; uſe this once a day, or as you ſhall ſee cauſe, for they will go no further but grow to a matter: and when ye ſhal feel them ſoft, lance them, and the matter will run out, and ſo dry up and heal again. Alſo in the anointing him, ye ſhall put into his ears one good ſpoonfull of ragwort ſome cal it flilote, a weed growing in the field: and this will help him in a few days.

Againſt the ſwelling under a horſe jaws,

FOr the ſwelling under or between the horſe jaws take his own dung hot as ſoon as he makes it, and with a cloath bind it faſt thereto. Uſe this twice a day, and it will

help. Some husbands mix therewith hot boyling pisse of men, and so lay it thereto, and it helps.

To heal a horse hurt with Harrow tines, or such like, on the legs, or other parts.

YE shall first wash the wounds with mans urine, and salt, then take the soft down of the stalks of the herb Cardus Benedictus, called the Holy-thistle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and so let them remain, and ye shal need no other medicine, for that will heal it alone onely, without changing. Well proved.

To make a horse stale.

MIx wine and oyl together, and rub and chafe it on his loyns, or put a louse in his yard, or put sope in his yard; if these help not, squirt of honied water sod, but cold, into his yard with some salt. Another present remedy: If a maid strike him on the face with her girdle, he shall stale.

If your saddle do chafe your horse, take an herb called Arsmart, in Latine Parcicaria, stamp it, and lay it to, which is a present remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

A Horse hath forty teeth: in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, he loseth two above, and two beneath. Again, in the fourth year he loseth four teeth, two above, and two beneath; in the fifth year he casteth the rest both above and beneath: And those that come first be hollow teeth above. At six years his hollow teeth are filled up, and the seventh year all the rest are filled up. Of his age ye can no longer judge by his teeth. But if ye pluck up the skin of his jaws or cheeks, if they fall soon smooth again, it is a sign he is young: But if they fall wrinckled, he is old. And the like of other beasts. The horse groweth not after six or seven years. The mare groweth not after five years; and to have them bring fair colts, let them not be horst but every other year.

The

The Table of the Principal things contained in this Book for Horſes.

A

AGe of a horſe to know 177
Aſſes how to nouriſh

B

BAbbes or Geeks to help 179
Back galled to heal 176
Barbs in the horſe mouth to heal 152
Bliſters on his body to help 108
Blindneſſe in a horſe to help 143
Bloud how to ſtench 126
Bloud a diſeaſe how to help 187
Bloud how to let
Bloud letting to know where 126
Bots or worms how to help 131
Bots another way 174
Breeding of Colts
Brittle hoofs how to help 151
Brittle hoofed horſe to pare 155
Broad hoofs how to pare 156
Broken winded horſe to help 128

C

CAnker in the mouth and the throat 180
Camery to help 163
Canker in the tails 113 (116
Cart horſe how to uſe in travel
Cart how to prepare for travell
Caſting of horſe or other (118
Chafings on a horſe to help 105
Chafings ſore to help
Cleſts or cracks in the hoof 175
Chaffe for horſe to give 164
Chafed or weary horſe to help
Cloying a horſe to heal 142
Colts with their good ſigns 104
Cold taken in a horſe (help
Choler abounding a in horſe to
Colts to change to other dams
Colts evil for to help 149
Cods inflamed 162
Colts pained in the gums or teeth 151
Covering mares in what time beſt 158
Cords, a diſeaſe to help
Cough to help 188
Cough another way 175
Covering young mares, and how beſt 114
Crotches to heal
Crooked hoofs how beſt to pare
Curbs a diſeaſe to help 135
Colours of good horſes to know

D

DIſeaſes where they breed on all horſes (166
Drink or meat when to give 106
Drink againſt worms in horſes 98, 132
Drink againſt cough or cold
Drink to comfort a horſe

E

EArs inflamed to help
Eys ſore to heal
Evill travel in a horſe

Eys bloudy to help.
Eys blinded to help 163
Eys watery to help
Eys ſtricken to help
Eys ſtricken another
Eys with the pin and web 144
Eys being chaft to heal
Eys red to help
Eys ſore how to heal (173
Eys of horſes often looked unto
Enterfeer to remedy 140
Enteſeering another
Experience of hot & cold horſes

F

Falling of teeth in a horſe
Falling of hair in a horſe tail
Faintneſſe in a horſe to help 152
Farcy or faſhion in a horſe 122
Fat horſe to make him lean
Fever in a horſe to help 120
Fever in colts to help 151
Foaling of colts
Fiſtula to help 145
Fiſtula in the head of a horſe 144
Flat hoof how to pare 150
Flies troubling a horſe to help
Foundring of a ſtraight ſhoe 181
Foundring of a horſe to help 138. 177
Fraying in a horſe to help
Frounce in a horſe to help 131

G

Galling or fretting to help 171
Glanders in a horſe to help 173
Glanders, another 176
Gorge how to heal 152
Gelding of horſes
Green wounds to heal
Grinders or wolves teeth
Gravelling of a horſe
Gums pained to heal

H

Haw to take forth, beſt way 130
Haw in the eye to help 131
Haw another way 171
Hair to increaſe
Heat to abate in a horſe 152
Head of a horſe pained 106
Hen dung unwholſom for a horſe
Hide bound to help 170
Hinder feet ſhooing
Hollow feet pared
Ointment for hoofs
Houſing of a horſe
Hoof bound to help or looſe 121
Hoofs being hot on his feet 117
Hoof bound how to ſhoe
Hoof looſe how to help 150
Horſe without brains
Horſe that will tire to help 178
Horſe for to ſcour
Horſe age or growing
Horſe barns to be look'd unto 119
Horſe or beaſt fore-ſpoken 109
Horſe bewitched to know

I

Ill for the eyes
Itch in the tail to help 152
Impoſtume to help to ripe 179
Impoſtumed wounds to help 178

L

Lampas to heal 146
Lameneſſe in a horſe to help
Leanneſſe in a horſe to help 121
Lice on a horſe to help 141
Long worms to help 152
Long hoof to pare
Looſe hoof to help 163
Looſe teeth how to faſten 188

M

Malender how to help
Malt worm to help 162
Mares when to be covered 102
Mares when to cover 158
Mange to help 173
Mange in a horſe to help 165
Mangy, another 179
Mares how for to govern 103
Mares hard in foaling to help
Mares old not good for colts

Mares how to have male, or female colt 104
Mares with foal having bots to help 13
Mare having rage of love 111
Mare long in the foot 121
Moils how to nourish
Moils with their beauty 114
Mourning of the chine, 130.164
Another for the same (& 170
Another for the same

N

NErves & sinews broken 184
Nails for horse shoes to make 154
Nails in the flesh to heal 165
Narrow heeled horse how to pare
Navel gall to help
Mavel gall, another
Nose bleeding to stench

P

PAins, a disease in the feet 135
Pains of scratches
Paring the hoof bound
Paring of hoofs 153
Paring a broad hoof 155
Pastorns fretted to heal 120
Pestilence among mares 111
Pestilence among horses 148
Pin and web to help
Pissing bloud to help 147
Pissing not well to help 130
Another for the same
Place to cover mares best
Plucking out thorn or iron
Pole evil to help 127
Pricked in a joint to help 180
Pricked with a nail to help 163
Proud flesh to help
Properties of a good horse
Proverbs
Purging of a horse
Puffing up a lean horse

Q

Quincy in a horse to help 125
Querts or chinks in the hoof.

R

Rage of mares
Ringbones to help
Rubbing of horses doth good
Rugged or brittle hoofs to pare
Repair flesh in a wound 184

S

Saddle chafe your horse
Scratches to heal, 159.162, 174
Another for the same
To make a horse scour 188
Scratches another
Sinews troubled
Sclander to help
Shacklegall to help
Shot impoisoned
Shooing of cart horses 153
Shooing of divers hoofs diversly 153, 154, 157
Shooing the forefeet of horses best
Shooing a broad hoof 156 (154
Shoes made with whole quarters
Shoulder hurt to heal
Signs to know if a horse have the bots.
Signs to know a sick horse 125
Sinews broken to heal
Skin of a horse raised to heal
Skin of a horse watry to help
Sore chafing to heal
Soreneſſe when they breed
Sore impostumes to heal
Spavin to help 234
Spaid colts 164
Sprains or strains in a horse 122
Splint to heal 131
Stabling or housing of horses
Stallions in their best age
Stallions some hotter than other
Staggers a disease to help (113
Stronger horse or Moyl to know
Stones in the pastorns to help
Stiffneſs of sinews and joints
Stifle in the heel to help 121

Strangury

Strangury to help 130
Stub in the flesh to help
Surbating to heal 143
Swelling under the jowls 187
Swoln places to heal 159
Another for the same, by too much wind 187

T

Taint in a horse to help 141
Tainting of horses
Taste lost in a horse to help
Teeth not even to help
Teeth pained to help 187
Tiring of the horse by the way to help 185
Thorn to pluck out
Tongue hurt with the bit 178
Tongue of horses to see of 173
Trenches to help 163, 173
Another for the same

V

Venomed places to help 149
Vives how to heal 124, 177
Vomiting in a horse to stay

W

Warts on horse legs to mark
White feet on a horse
Water unwholsom for horses 147
Weakness in a horse to help
Weariness in a horse to help 121
Wound on a horse to help 178
Windgals to help 176
Wolves teeth in horses to help 185
Worms in horses to help
Worms in the maw 188

Y

Yellows, a disease in horses to help 148

These be the hearbs which are called the five lances which leadeth unto a wound.

Dittan, Pellure, Menicon sound, Pimpernel, and Spearwort.

The five grasses that draw a wound.

Oculus Christi, Madder, Bugloss, red Gole, Erval.

The eight grasses defensive.

Ach, herb Robert, Bugloss, Sanicula, Savory, Spavin, Molin, and Crowfoot: these are defensive.

These are the grasses, with the five lances that leades unto a wound, and draweth unto a wound and knowledgeth a fester. But understand that every open sore is not a fester, for the flesh of a beast is hard and shining, being chased. There be two kinds of festers, the hot and the cold. The hot will have a great hole, and the cold fester will have a straighter. Out of the one cometh out white matter, and fretteth the flesh: and of the other cometh out black matter, which frets the sinews and joynts, and that is uncurable. This take alwaies for a general rule.

THE THIRD BOOK

Intreating of

The ordering of *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, and *Dogs*: With ſure remedies to help moſt diſeaſes as may chance to them.

Taken forth of Learned Authours: With divers other approved practiſes, very neceſſary for all men, eſpecially thoſe which have any Charge and Government thereof.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

LONDON:
Printed by *E. Alſop* for *Martha Harriſon*, and are to be ſold at her ſhop at the Eaſt end of Pauls, at the Sign of the Holy-Lamb. 1653.

A Praiſe of Sheep,

THeſe cattel(Sheep)among the reſt,
Is counted for man one of the beſt,
No harmfull beaſt,nor hurt at all.
His fleece of wool doth cloath us all,
Which keeps us all from extream cold:
His fleſh doth feed both young and old;
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burn and ſerve us day and night;
His skin doth pleaſure divers ways,
To write,to wear at all aſſaies;
His guts,thereof we make wheel ſtrings;
They uſe his bones for other things;
His horns ſome ſhepheards will not loſe,
Becauſe therewith they patch their ſhooes;
His dung is chief I underſtand,
To help and dung the Plowmans land:
Therefore the Sheep among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beaſt.

The Government of SHEEP, and Remedies for such Diseases, as do come unto them.

So our chief commodity is to have great cattel, so is there a chief commodity to nourish, keep, and feed small cattel, as sheep one of the chiefest and fruitfullest for the use of man: for of these beasts comes a yearly fleece, and are kept with small trouble, or any other great pain but in keeping them from cold winter, dagging in summer, scab and some other inconveniences that come unto them as well as any other cattell. Therefore must you take some pain to see them kept in fields and pastures as well as in houses. There is no man that loves sheep, but will have a chief care of them to use and order them as they ought to be, considering all the commodities that come by them, and to keep their houses clean and warm in winter, with their folds also well set and ordered in summer. The shepheard ought to be of good nature, wise, skilfull, countable, and right in all his doings wherein few are to be found at this day, especially in Villages and Towns; for by their idleness and long rest, they grow now to wax stubborn, and are given (for the most part) to frowardnesse and evil more then good profit to their Masters, and ill mannered, whereof breeds many a theevish condition, being pickers, lyars, and stealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other infinite evils. Which contrary was in the first shepheards of Egypt, and other in their time, for they were the first inventers of Astrology, and judgment in stars, and finders out of Phisick, augmenters of musick, and many other liberal Sciences.

I cannot tel whether I ought to join the Art of Knighthood, and the government of Kingdoms, but by their long con-

continuance in the fields and many years seeing and viewing out of their cabbins, by experience observed the course of the stars, the disposition of times, & by long use in marking the ordered times, and unstedfastnesse of days in such sort continuing, that the ancient shepheards became people of great knowledge, as witnesseth Hieroglyphiques: and therefore all husbands ought to have a great care in chusing of good shepheards.

Sheep (as well as other) ought to be the first cattel to be looked unto. if you mark the great profit that comes by them: for by these cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in serving many waies in covering for our bodies. They do not onely nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serve the table with many sorts of delicate and pleasant meats. In some countries their milk doth serve instead of furmenty, of which are the people of Scithia, called Nomades, and also the Greeks do name them Galactapotes, that is to say, drinkers of milk. And forasmuch as these cattel are tender and delicate, as Celsus affirmeth, therefore good heed must be taken unto them for sickness, yet they are cōmonly in health, except at some times they are subject to murren, scab, or pestilence, in changing of grounds: therfore they must be chosen agreeable to the nature of the place where they shall remain, the which is a rule meet to be observed and kept not onely in these cattell, but also in all other cattel of husbandry whereof Virgil saith:

All grounds for all things are not good,
Nor meet for all beasts to get their food.

For the fat champain and pasture fields are good to nourish great sheep in, for lean sheep and boggrels closes. And sheep well fleght, they shall do well in Forrests and Mountains, dry places, and plain commons: and all severed closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender sheep, and to make them battle, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had unto the differences of nature, not onely in the sorts and breed of sheep, but also of their colours and chusing of them; for experience doth shew, as

the

the sheep of Miksia in Athens be great, very fair, and well esteemed: also those sheep of Calabria, and of the Appolitans, and those of Tarent, and now these in France be more esteemed and praised, and especially the sheep of Torcello, and next those of the lean champians, as beside Parma and Modena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheep is very good and profitable, as we use here most in England; for of this colour a man may make any other, and the white will keep also his colour long. The black and the brown be also well praised, which be much used in Italy at Polencia, and also in high Spain at Corube. The yellow sheep be in Asia, the which they cal red Saserned sheep; truly the use thereof we have had already by divers and many experiences of those kind of sheep. For in Affrica, where they are brought (from the town called Gadirane, and thereabout) are wild Rams of strange and marvellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oft times brought unto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of singular good wit & understanding, and very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those Rams of Affrica with him into France, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put unto his Ews, which Ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but after that the said lambs had been covered again once or twice, their wool began again to be gentle, soft and fair: and at length those lambs ingendring with their shæp made their fleece and wool as soft and gentle as ours. This Columella recorded that from the nature of the Ram by the alteration of the place and cattel, they became again to their former estate, and by little and little, by good order and government, their wild natures be quite changed. So likewise divers beasts become soon gentle by wel using therof in husbandry, which afterward be found always tame and gentle. Thus I do leave here, and will return unto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of sheep cattel, the better sort are those

those of the soft wool, and the other the hairy wool. and for to shew how to buy these twain, there are many common rules; nevertheless there are also particulars for the better sort, the which ye must take good heed of.

The common rules to buy are these: when his wool is white, fair, long and staple, and plain; ye must chuse a very white Ram, and yet oftentimes a white Ram will get a white lamb, but a yellow or black Ram will never get a white lamb. Ye must not chuse a Ram by his whiteness onely, but when the pallat of his tongue is of the same colour of his wool; for when either of these two do not agree, the lamb is like to be either black, or spotted in some part, as Virgil signifieth by these verses.

The third Book of Georgicks.

The Ram among thy sheep out pull,
Though he be white of skin and wool,
Mark well his tongue, and therefore see
If tongue and fell do both agree:
For if they alter in any case,
Their Lambs will follow the self same race.

Likewise the self same reason is of the yellow and black sheep, as is before declared, which ought not to have their tongue of a contrary colour to their wool, but in all parts to be like unto the fleece and wool, although the skin be speckled and spotted of divers colours, it is no matter. And ye must see that ye buy no Ram nor other sheep that hath a thin staple or small store of wool: for the better knowledge to see that they be all of one colour, principally is to consider in chusing your Rams, for the spottie Rams will commonly be seen in the lambs.

Rams esteemed.

The Rams are much esteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly, and covered well with wool, his tail long and thick in wool his fore-head broad, his cods big his horns crooked and writhen: and yet these sorts of Rams are not the best; for those which have no horns are more better, and those which have crooked horns are more better, for the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to have their horns crooked and writhen,

then

then, then to be straight and open. Nevertheless, in countreys moist and windy, they were better to have the Rams with great and large horns then other without, because it doth kéep and defend the greatest part of their head from the wind and storms.

If that the Winter be very stormy in those countreys, they do chuse those Rams; but if it be calm and gentle, they do take those that have no horns. For the horned Ram hath this discommodity; he feeleth by nature each part of his body so well armed that he desireth nothing but to fight with others. And he is more hotter after the Ews at all times and more importunate then others, so that he will not suffer any Ram to cover any troup of Ews; and he will make war without cause against his fellows, and will not permit and suffer them to cover any Ewe, although he can do no more himself, and yet he will have all at his commandement.

But he which is without horns, knoweth he is unarmed, whereby he is not so ready to fight and is also of lesse heat, therefore ye may have the more Rams. The good and skilfull shepheard may correct the heat and fury of such an unsatiable Ram by his subtilty; take a strong board of a foot broad, and fill it full of pikes of iron, and tie that board unto his his horns, with the pikes towards his forehead and this shall keep him from hurting of others, for in giving his head a stroke, he shall hurt himself. Ram to correct.

Epicarmus de Syracusis in Scilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattel he saith One may appease or abate the fury of such a Ram, in piercing his horns by his ears (with a wimble or piercer) against the place whereas they do crook. Also the age of a Ram to cover is the best at three years, and he shall be good unto eight years: the Ews would be covered after two years and then they will be good five years after, and the seventh year being once past then they begin to wax weak, and will fail in getting lambs. Again, as I have said, you shall not buy sheep unshorn, nor make too great ac-

count of them which have gray or spotted wool of divers colours, for the uncertainty thereof: Thou shalt cast them off as the barren sheep and also those which have most teeth, being of three years old Therefore ye must chuse those of two years having a great large body, a long neck, and long deep wooll, not rough or stubborn his belly great and large of body covered all with wooll, not to be uncovered in any part, or yet small of stature, his gums ruddy, his teeth white and even, his skin on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddy, his eye-strings ruddy his fell loose, his wooll fast his breath long, and his feet not hot. These are the chief signes of a sound sheep. Signes of a rotten sheep are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liver shall be knotty, and full of blisters, and if you seeth it, it will break in pieces his sides pale, his eys pale and dark, his gums white, and the wool will soon come off, if ye pluck a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten sheep or unsound.

Now for to save and keep them: Ye shall understand, your sheep-houses ought to be made lowe like unto a hogs stye, and more in length then in breadth warm for winter, & not straight of rooms for fear of hurting the lambs paled and bordred on both sides, and within the place a descending for the urine and dung. It shall be also good to hang of Rosemary, or other sweet and strong hearbs for to take away or kill the scent of their urine or dung. It shall be also good to make and set the house open towards the Sun at noon, and to be well covered; for these kind of cattle are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are housed, they are oftentimes vexed with cold, as rheums, glanders, coughs, and such like, and so vexed with cold in Winter, as well as with heat in Summer: and afore or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat well and high fenced, so that they may may go forth of their houses in safety to refresh them. And their racks to be made two foot high from the earth, with rack-staves set nigh together of a good length. And the Shepheard must see that they bee clean kept, and to see

that

that the racks do ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they have no water, or other moyſture, and that there be prepared Fearne or dry ſtraw for thoſe which have lambs to reſt more cleaner and ſofter, and to ſee that the Rams go not to the Ewes, or the Lambs: nor go with any ſick Sheep or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambs remain in the houſe, then to go with their Dams a-field. And good to let your beſt paſture remain for your Ewes nigh your Sheep houſes. The ſhepheard alſo ſhall often cleanſe the foddering places of his ſheep, and reſerve it to litter the Kine and Horſes, and ſo to keep their houſes clean, whereby their health may be the better preſerved, and ſo in any wiſe they be not hurt or annoyed with filthy moiſture, for they are tender and nice, and do love clean places. He muſt alſo ſee that they have good ſtore of meat, for hunger in them breedeth the murren. A ſmall ſtock well nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profit unto their Maſter, then others with twice ſo great a ſtock enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often drive them over changeable paſtures and grounds whereas there is ſcant of feeding, and without thorns or bulhes, uſing after the authority of Virgil, which ſaith by theſe Verſes following:

He that will have good ſheep,
Good Wool likewiſe alſo;
He muſt provide a Shepheard,
To leade them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill thorns and buſhes,
And from unwholſome Weeds,
From Brambles, Pricks, and Cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them to be unquiet, and to breed ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are ſhorn, yet the thorns will remain in the skin, and grow unto ſcabs or other ſores, and there commonly the wool doth

war loose and diminish every day, so much more as it doth grow and increase. These beasts are alwaies in danger of thorns growing whereas they are, and oftentimes therwith they are tied with hooks and snares, thorns and briars, which do tear both woll and skin. and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby lose a great part of their woll, which otherwise would keep it; and for the coupling together of them. all other Authors do agree and join together in one consent. that the bearing and lambing time is at the spring, about the twentieth or one and twentieth day of April; for then the sheep do war more strong.

Putting the Ram.

If an Ewe have then a little lamb. it were better then if she did tarry till June, or longer. Some therefore (without doubt do say, it would profit more to cover them sooner, to the end that after harvest and gathering of fruit, the lambs feeding all Autumn shal make themselves strong against winter doth come, and shall better indure the fasting in winter.

For this same cause it is better to chuse Autumn then the Spring, as Celsus reports by the proof hereof; for he saith it is more meet for these cattel to be made strong before Solsticium in the midst of the moneth of June, which is the longest day in summer, then before Solsticium in winter, which is in the midst of the moneth of December. And amongst all cattel, these may most easiest be bred in winter, if the country be not cold and wet.

Male lambs.

If you have need to have many male lambs, Aristotle, a man of great knowledge in his works of nature, he commandeth to be observed, and to spie out the meetest time to couple and put the Rammes to the Ews: as in a dry time when the North wind bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flock to go and feed against the wind, and put the Rammes unto them, and they shall have male lambs. If you would have your Ews to bring female lambs, put the Rammes unto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And for to have males likewise

Female lambs

they

they do use to bind the left stone down with a tender band, and to have females, they bind down the right stone of the Ram. This is done likewise in great cattel. Also, when your Ewes have lambed and are strong lambs, the Shepheard that leadeth them to seek their pasture, it shall be good that he leave behind all the young lambs. And those that do suck are meeter to be sold unto the Butchers, then those that have eaten grass, for they are more sweeter and delicate flesh and when they are weaned, there commeth more profit by the milk, then when they go with their dams. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good towns; for the cattel of the house are more profitable then strange cattel. Also if thy flock of sheep do fail at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renue it in keeping the stock, and loking well thereunto, for if thy stock once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage. To alter thy flock.

To breed sheep the office of a good Shepheard is to nourish as many head of cattel yearly as there are sick or dead; for you must understand, the winter, that by vehement and cold weather, it killeth many sheep the which ye did suppose they would have out-born the said winter which in Autumn they might have been taken well: and therefore it is very dangerous, without you furnish your stock (from year to year) with the strongest cattel, and those that shall easily bear out the after winter: and he that will follow this, he ought to nourish no lamb under [illegible] years, nor above eight; for these two ages are most [illegible] to nourish: nor those which come of old cattel, for they [illegible] the age of their parents, or else are always barren, wretched, and weak. To breed sheep. To nourish sheep.

The lambing of young Ewes ought for to be looked unto, as though they had Midwives; for these Cattell do travell in lambing, as well as the woman in child bearing: and oftentimes for so much as they are ignorant of the time, they do travell more in the deliverance of their Lambs: Wherefore the Shepheards Lambing time

ought to have good knowledg and experience of medicines for these cattel, and to help them that have need thereof, and to take out the Lamb wholly together out of the matrix: for when he lieth crosse, he must not be taken out; but if you see she cannot well be delivered, you must help the Ewe, and take and cut it in pieces and so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Ewe: The which the Græks do call an unperfect medicine. Then after, when the Lamb is taken forth alive, you shall raise her, and set her on her feet and also the lamb, and then let them approach unto the teats of the Ewe, and open his mouth, and presse and make the milk come forth that he may be accustomed thereunto. But before you do this, you shall draw the Ewe a little, which the Heard-men do call stroking: This is the grosse and thick milk, the which is the first milk after the lambing: for if you do not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the lamb. Then let him (if he be weak) be shut up the two first dates with his dam after that he is lambed, to the end he may be kept warm, and to know the teat and his damme, untill that he begin to leap and ware more stronger, and to put him in some warm close place. then after for to put him with other lambs, because in being alone he will war lean by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also, you must advisedly put the young lambs by themselves, and not with the strongest for fear in leaping and tumbling to hurt them: and when they are big, you may well suffer the lambs to go a field with their dammes untill night: And when they shall war more stronger, then give them grasse in their houses, with the herb Melilot, also of fine hay or bran: if barley be good cheap, you may give your lambs of the meal, and of fitches: and when that they shall war yet more stronger, you may in the middle of the day remove them with their dams into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your lambs break not forth of your pastures into other grounds. for then they will alwaies be seeking for to have fresh pasture.

Although

Although I have spoken of certain pastures, nevertheless yet I will here say a little that I have omitted, the which is, the best and most franket grass is that which groweth amongst errable grounds and furrows, rather then meadows which are wet and moist, and the grasse in marshes and moist Forrests is not good for sheep, nor so good pasture for the feeding of them; and by long use and continuance these cattel will wax weary and noysome thereof, if their keeper do not remedy it in giving those sheep of salt with their meat, which shall save them, and make them to have an appetite. Pasture ground.

In Summer it shall be good to have them under shadowie places or trees in woods, to the end that by their resting they shall have the better appetite when they return unto their pasture again, and they may then drink, whereby to feed the better, and also to avoid their surfeits. In Winter ye must give them hay and tares in their racks to nourish them withal. They do also feed them with Elm-leaves, and of Ash-leaves and such like which is gathered in seasons convenient. And in Autumn to feed them with hay of the latter season, for that is more tender and more pleasant for them to eat then other which is dryer, or that which is first ripe. The grasse or herb called Millfoil is special good for them at all times, and likewise for all other cattel. They use also to have Fitches for them, which is very good, and to give them of Barley straw finally beaten and short, which is in Winter very good for them when they can have no other meat. Likewise of pease-holm is good for them if they be kept near towns or villages: and when the time is to drive them to pasture, or to lead them to drink in the hot Summer, as need requireth I will not be of other opinion, but that which Virgil hath written, which is this. Drink.

In the morning tide lead forth thy Ews,
For to refresh before the Sun doth rise,
The grasse being tender, and shining with dews,

Soon after cometh drought, is the common guise,
That after the Sun be once four hours high,
Then bushes do crack, and plains do wax drie:
Then singeth the Nightingale with notes plain.
Drive them to the springs of the high Mountain.

Also in the mid day the same Poet saith.

In heat now of the day,
To search it is thy charge,
To find thy sheep some tree
With branches long and large,
To shadow them withal,
Out of the heat and dust,
As heat and time doth last,
Then let them quench their thirst.

And when the great heat is abated, soon after let them be driven softly to feed. And saith.

The Sun now being set,
In the evening tide,
All the day before
Whereas the ground hath dried:
The nigh now being cold,
The dew descending plain,
On pastures dried before,
By them refresht again.

And we must observe Astrum, which is the fear of heat in Summer when the Canicular days do begin, to the end that for the first dest of the day shepheards ought to conduct and drive their sheep towards the West, and after the mid day is past towards the East for it is a thing of great importance to have the head of the sheep to feed against the Sun which often annoys those cattel when the raps of the Sun begin to shew on the ground. And also in Winter and Spring time, you ought for to keep them close, till the day have taken the gelly or nelly time from

Rimes or gelly.

the

the earth; for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which doth engender (as some say) the scab, and a foam at their mouths, and distillations from the brain, with heavinesse of the head and a loosenesse of the belly. Wherefore in cold and moist times, ye need not observe it but once a day.

Moreover, the shepheard which doth keep them ought to be wise in governing them with gentlenesse, as it is commanded to all keepers of cattel whatsoever they be, which ought to shew themselves conductors and guiders of cattel, and not as maisters: and to make them go or to call them, they ought either to cry or to whistle, and after to shew them the sheep hook but to throw nothing at them, for that doth fear them, nor yet to stray far off from them, nor to sit, or lie down. If he do not go he ought to stand, and to sit very seldome. A Shepheard to govern.

For the office of a shepheard is as a high watchman for his cattel, to the end that the slow sheep do not slip from the other. And on the plains and medows, when they make no haste then he may stay. But in hard and empty pasture, the light and young sheep will out-go the other, and therefore he ought to have an eye always amongst his sheep: or if any complain by any other means to see them incontinent remedied, and he must see also in their pasturing, that they range not too fast over the grounds; for the light and young sheep do out-go the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they be in danger the more to be confounded away or lost by some other means or by killing with dogs, or such like; these rules are common with all cattel. He therefore that will seem to thrive by them, he must see to them warily and wisely from time to time.

He must not mingle them of a strange kind with others of your flock for those being of a strange kind they will always stand gazing about and will rather seek to slie then feed or else look on others. Therefore look unto them, for it is a sign they like not the pasture or lay whereas they do graze, but will seek a new. Therefore the shepheard must have a great care, and use diligence unto them more, Strange sheep.

then

then the other. For all beasts of woll are more delicate & dainty then others, therefore they ought to have the lesse negligence with their keeper, or master for they are of lesse coveting then other cattel, and yet they cannot abide the heat in Summer nor the cold in Winter. These cattel are seldom nourished abroad without great dāger but in houses and closed pastures; and are gluttons and greedy that if his meat by some occasion be taken away of others, therby sometime he will be sick. Therefore ye ought to give to every sheep which shall be sufficient of meat in their racks for them in Winter, and to give them in their troughs of barley and beans ground together, and also dryed pease or acorns ground, and given with bran and dry Elm leaves, or other, as aforesaid, or of thē leaved grass grēn or dry, of the herb Milliot or the hay of the latter season, and such like. Also there is but smal profit in selling the lābs being young and less profit in their milk, and they do kill those which they cannot well nourish, within a while after they be lambed, & those ewes which have lost their lambs, they make them to give others suck, for they make a lamb suck two ewes, and yet cannot draw from her milk, because her own lamb hath drawn more oftner, & with more strength, and to that lamb that she hath yea and nature in her sheweth a more love: but to the other, she is but as a nurse to a child, and lesse given to nourish it then her own. Wherefore you must observe and see to them all the time being young, and to be suckled of their dams and other ewes also. In this kind of cattel it were better to nourish and wean more of males then females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by unskilfull persons, many do perish and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more rudder wool (as some do say.) And again before the male lambs be ready to cover the Ewes, they are gelded, and when they are past two years they are killed, and their skins are more dearer sold then any other for the beauty of their wool. In Greece they use to pasture their sheep whereas there is no bushes or briers, for fear (as I have said)

Meat for sheep.

ſaid) that their wool ſhould not be torn off their bodies: in plain fields a man need not be ſo carefull. But here me thinks, if I ſhould ſee my ſheep come with torn fleeces I may ask my ſheepheard where they have been, ſuppoſing their ill government amongſt bushes and thorns: therefore he muſt be carefull when they be in the field, for all the day ſome go not with them. And again, in the houſe he ought to have a more greater care in cleanſing of them, or any other occaſion not to be forefollowed in oft opening their wool, whereas any place ſeems loose by ſcratches or other wates, and then to tarre it. Some do waſh the place with oyl, ſometimes they waſh them all, if the day or time be not too hot or cold: and they do uſe it ſo in ſome countries three times a year: and do often make clean their houſes, and take away all the moiſture of the urine, which is eaſie to be done, in piercing the boards or planks with an auiger, or cleanſing the pavements where as they lie. And not onely to have a care of their dung but alſo to keep them from beaſts and venomous worms. Whereupon the Poet Virgil ſaith:

Waſh ſheep: In Devonſhire they never waſh their ſheep when they clip, after they waſh the wool before they ſpin it, in warm lie, and dry it on hurdles.

Let burn of Cedar odorant,
To fume the ſtall or ſtable,
To cauſe the Serpents fly there fro,
And void (if thou be able,
Whereby thou mayeſt them follow,
Through ſuch perfuming vapour.
Of Galbanum the ſmell,
Will cauſe them fly full ſure:
Full oft hath it been ſeen,
This thing and often proved,
Of liter lying long they breed,
If it be not removed.
The out-ragious venomous worms
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders cuſtomed,

Do

Do hide them in their couch.
But now be they once seen,
And perfectly once bear,
Full soon they flie for fear,
To hide them in their care.
They flie away full soon
In corners of the house,
They creep in at a little hole
As swiftly as the Mouse.
Take stones and staves and kill them
Ere they encrease and double:
For if they wax and multiply,
Full oft they will thee trouble.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, oftentimes burn in the house womans hair or Harts-horn for the savour thereof driveth away all venomous worms. As for the time of shearing or clipping, it commeth not in all countreys alike; for in some countreys it commeth timely and in other some later. The best is to consider when the sheep cannot endure cold if thou shear him not, or heat if thou shear him not. But at what time you have shorn ye ought to anoint him with this medicine: that is to say, the juyce of Tares or Pulse luke-warm, or of the Lees of old wine, and Lees of Olives, of each in like portion well mixed together, and therewithal to rub the shorn sheep and within three or four days it will be consumed. Then if ye be nigh the borders of the sea or salt water, plunge them therein: if not then wash them with rain water kept long and uncovered and with salt mixed together and a little boyled. And this shall keep them well all that year from scratching or scabbinesse, as Celius reporteth, and without doubt the wool shall be more gentle, and longer.

Shearing.

Noinring or greasing.

The Remedies and Medicines for Sheep and other Cattell.

FOrasmuch as I have carefully written of the diligence which they ought to have for the preserving and keeping their beasts in health, now I will declare how to help them with medicines, which are grieved with any infirmity or disease. How be it although I have spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet here repeat a few medicines for great cattell. For as the body of the great cattel is, so is the body of the lesser cattel almost of like nature. Even so there is a small difference betwixt their medicines, and betwixt their diseases: nevertheless whatsoever they are, I will not here let passe or omit. Medicines.

If it do chance that all your cattel be sick, you shall do as I have before commanded of great cattel (which I do think to be a thing necessary,) even so here. I command again for a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your watering places, and to drive your cattel into other pastures far off. If that pestilence or murren do come by great heats, ye must have them unto coverts, shades, and cold places. If it come of cold you must have them into open places against the Sun. And you must lead them by little and little and not too hastily, to the end by their soft going they be not grieved, nor yet too slowly, but gently in a mean pace: for even as they must not be tormented by too much hast which are already weary, and annoyed with this disease: even so it is profitable to go meanly, neither too fast, nor yet too slow, having still exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when you have brought them unto the appointed place, you must then part them into many troops or bands, and so let them ever be looked unto: and being so parted they are then in more safety, than ever they were before when they were together, because that the strength & the infection of the contagious and pestilent air is not so great in a small troop of cattel, as in a great. And also it is Sickness or Pestilence.

more

more eaſie to heal a ſmall number then a great: therefore you muſt do this which I have commanded, to the end that ye do not repent the more when as they fall all ſick together: or if there be any one which hath it, then do as aforeſaid. Alſo ſheep are more tormented with the ſcab, then all other cattel, which commonly cometh as the Poet Virgil ſaith:

Scab.

When ſheep are greatly beaten with rain,
Then froſt and cold increaſeth their pain,
Whereby the ſcab will then increaſe,
Which you may kill with Tar and freſh greaſe.

Or when they begin to have the Itch, ye ſhall anoint them with goſe greaſe and Tar mixt together, with the tender crops of broom in May, ſtamp and boil with goſe greaſe and put to your Tar in like portion. Then make but two ſheads on both ſides his back-bone, from his head to the tail and anoint with the aforeſaid greaſe and you ſhall need no more anointing if they be uſed wel after, and kept from ſcratches. Alſo after you have ſhorn them if ye do not remedy them with the remedy and medicine aforeſaid: which is, to waſh them with ſea or ſalt water, or in a ſalt river, and then ſhare and rub them as aforeſaid, which is good againſt the ſcratches with briars and thorns which will otherwiſe grow to ſcabs. Or if thou putteſt them in a ſtable where horſes have been, or lacking of meat, whereby they become lean which leanneſs doth cauſe them to have the itch, and ſcab. The which as ſoon as it hath taken them they never ceaſe to ſcratch, bite, or rub the itching place, either with his mouth, feet, or horns: or to rub againſt a tree or other thing, which lice may cauſe alſo. If thou ſeeſt any one do this then take him and open and ſhead his wool, and ye ſhal ſee there under the skin red, and ſcattered, or bit with his mouth therefore it muſt be ſuddenly remedied, to the end that all the reſt be not infected with the ſame. For amongſt all other cattel, ſheep are moſt therewith tormented: and for the ſame there are many medicines, whereof we will ſpeak hereafter.

Not

Not that you can or may use all, because that every country cannot have all, but such as you may have, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I have before expressed, shall serve very wel for the most part. Also if you take the lees of wine and of Olives, the juyce of tares and pulse sod & mixt with as much white elleboxy beaten, which is neesing powder. Also the green juyce of hemlock to anoint (is good for to kill the Itch) if it be not in seed. Some do take it in the Spring, do beat it, and then strain it into a pot of earth. And unto eighteene quarts of the said juyce they do put in half a bushel of salt, and then do cover the pot close. and set it in some dunghill a whole year, there to be seasoned And when it is drawn out, they do take thereof, and warm it, and therewith to rub the scabby sheep, or any place of their skin so troubled: but they do rub the place before with some rough thing or rugged stone, for to make it bleed. Also the lees of Olives is good, if it be boiled untill the half be consumed, and then to anoint therewith. Likewise doth the pisse of men, wherein is quenched hot burning tile-stones: some do boil it on the fire, untill the first part be consumed, mixing it with so much of the juyce of green Henbane, with two pound of the powder of tiles or Cinnamom, also of Tar and beaten salt, and so mingled together. Likewise it shall be good to use brimstone beaten fine, with as much Tar, in stirring it altogether over a small fire: and because tar is very costly for poor men, they do take a salve of broom, which is you shall take a great quantity of the crops of broom, with the leaves and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eighteen gallons of running water, till it do wax thick like a gelly, then take a pound of molten sheeps suet, with a pottle of old stale, and so much of urine: put all into the pan with the broom, and stir it well together: then strain it, and keep it in what vessel you will, and so when ye clip your sheep, make it luke-warme, and with some soft thing wash your sheep therewith: yet all times you may

Medicines for the Itch.

use

use this in shedding the wool, and anoint therewith warm, which will both heal the scab, and kill ticks, and shall not be hurtful to the wool: and those which have sufficient meat will not lightly scab after. Others do take Elecampane roots and stamp them, and boil them in running water, and wash therewith. Some do take oil Olive and the powder of brimstone, and so anoint therewith. But against maggots the powder of brimstone and tar mired together over a soft fire. To anoint also for hurts, there is no medicine. As Virgil his Georgicks sheweth and saith:

Maggots to kill.

If any beast be hurt.
Or cut by subtilty:
With any iron or with staffe,
Upon the grief shall see.
For underneath the skin,
The evill is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skin not opened.

Scab.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of wax and grease together, and heal it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab, mixing therewith brimstone powder.

And if any sheep have the fever or red water, it is good to let them blood in the claw of the foot or betwixt the two claws for that helps very much. And Virgil saith:

For to help the fever open the vein,
Beneath in the foot, and he shall mend again.

Fever, or red water.

Some shepheards let them blood under the eye, & on the ears. Others let them blood on the vein under the tail and then bind of herb grace unto it, beaten with a little salt: and to give the juyce of Camomile with ale or wine, is good. Sheep are also tormented in the foot or claw two manner of ways, one is by filth, and the other by the worm which breeds in it. And if the worm do war big it will war so sore that the sheep cannot well go, but halt. This worm breeds commonly before, just between the two fore-claws, the head thereof is like a tuft of hairs growing together, & will

The worm in the claw.

Will ſtick out afore; there is no ſheep, but hath a ſhew of them naturally, but when they are ſmall, they never hurt: ſo when they begin to grow and wax great, then there is danger: which worm is a hollow skin, and all hairy within, which you ſhall take forth thus, as ſome teach. Cut it above the foot round with a ſharp pointed knife, and ſo beneath, and put your finger in the hollow underneath the foot and your thumb by it on the top afore, and then thruſt it up, and with the point of your knife and your thumb gently take it forth whole; for if you break it, it is not good: and then anoint the place with Tar, and it will heal again full wel. Alſo others ſay, it ſticks before in the midſt of the foot, like dogs hair ſtaring upright, and within is the worm all hairy. Galled foot.

For every galling in the foot they heal it with Tar onely, with allom and brimſtone mixt together, or with an unripe pomegranate beaten with allom, and putting to a little vinegar, and laid to: or of verdigreaſe in powder and laid on. Alſo galls burnt and made in powder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to is good.

As touching the worm in the claw ſufficient is ſpoken before, yet here I will ſpeak ſomething more thereof, the which is, the place in the foot to be cut round, not touching the worm, for fear you make an ulcer therof incurable, & in danger of cutting off all the ſheeps foot. When this worm ſhall be diligently cut round as is aforeſaid, and ſo plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof. if you do break her (they ſay) ſhe caſteth ſuch a venomed poiſon all over the place (except it be ſtraight way medicined) all the foot is in danger to be cut off. and therefore look wel to the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound ſcalding tallow, or the dropping of a candle, and ſo let it heal. Others do but tar it. Worms in the claw.

For the diſeaſe of the lungs or purſinelle, like unto hogs, they put into their ears that which the heardmen and ſhepheards call Pompelle in French, which is alſo ſpoken of among great cattel: ſome ſay it is good to ſtamp Lungs ſick.

lungwort and ſtrain it with a little honied water & give it them and of the juyce of Cardus Benedictus, called ſow-thiſtle mixt with ale warm. This diſeaſe cometh to them oft in ſummer for default of water. Therefore during the heat in ſummer, they ought to have water plenty. For Celſus ſaith that if the lights or lungs be once infected you ſhall give your ſhæp of ſtrong vinegar, ſo much as they may bear or elſe of old urine of men luke warm, each ſhæp ſomewhat more then a pint, and to let it in his left noſtril, and let down two ounces of old greaſe of a hog down his throat. The wild fire (which the Shepheards call the flying fire) is a ſtrange diſeaſe and hard to heal: if it reſt not in the firſt ſhæp where it taketh, all the reſt are like to be infected, ſo that there is no medicine or iron that may help it; for the one ſhæp ſhall but touch the other, and he ſhall be inflamed therewith. They have no other thing but to kæp him warm, and to nourish them with goats milk, the which doth cauſe it to be more gentle, and doth mittigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flock, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendeſius, Egyptian, did very well for to celebrate, which the Græks called the monuments and books worthy of memory, the which were falſly named Democritus books: wherein was to remedy this diſeaſe, which was by and by as one ſhæp had it they took him, which grief comes firſt on the back of the ſhæp and incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the ſheep-houſe, and there they do bury the infected ſhæp alive, with his forefeet upward, and ſo cover him with earth and all the reſt in coming over there will piſſe thereon. And ſo (ſaith he) the diſeaſe will go away, and thereby all the reſt ſhall eſcape, other remedy there is none found.

Wild fire.

Of choler in ſheep.

Of the increaſing of choler in ſummer, which is a dangerous diſeaſe in ſhæp: in which they heal in that time, by giving them of the old & ſtale urine of men, which is alſo very good for other cattel which have the Jaundiſe. And to purge choler, ſome do take the leaves of Elder:

Jaundiſe.

ſtamp

ſtamp a few, and ſtrain it with ale, and give it warm. Others do give them the juyce of hops with ale or water. And ſome do give them of femetory amongſt their meat. All thoſe aforeſaid are very good to purge choler.

Flegm alſo moleſts ſhæp, and therefore they do uſe to put of the tender branches or tops of Sadory into their noſtrils: alſo to put Baſil into their neſes, which will make them to neeſe, but ye muſt cloſe their eyes: ſome put of tender bays into their noſtrils, and that will make them alſo to neeſe, and purge their heads. Also the juyce of Bryony, or hedge-bine, mixt with honied water, and given warm, and likewiſe polipody, or oak fern roots, ſtampt ſmall and given with ale; all theſe will purge flegm. Flegm.

Againſt breaking of any bone, or if the ſhæps leg chance to be broken, ye ought to help them, even as ye do a man, in firſt bathing it with oyl or wine, or wrapping it in wooll dipped in oyl or wine, and then to ſplint it as ye ſee cauſe, and ſo bind it faſt thereon. Also the tender buds of Aſh-trées bruiſed and laid to, will knit bones; or the inner rind of Elm-bark ſtamped and laid a night in water, and then warm bathe the place therewith, it is good to knit broken bones alſo: or the herb Cucco-ſpit ſtamped and laid to, or Betony, called in Latine Vnica, laid thereunto or Comfery herb ſtamped and laid to is good alſo to knit bones. Broken bone.

Of herbs evil for ſhæp, as knot graſſe; for if ſhæp eat thereof, it will inflame their bellies, and ſo cauſe a ſtinking froth or foam at their mouthes. Therefore ye muſt with ſpæd let them blood under the tail, nert unto the buttock. Alſo it profiteth no leſſe to let them blood on the vein called Babine, which is under the upper lip: & likewiſe græn rye or barley nigh ripe, will ſwel in the maw, & kill ſhæp. Herbs ill for ſheep.

For purſineſs or ſhort breath in ſhæp, they uſe to cut their ears and to change their paſture which is a thing neceſſary to be counſelled againſt all ſickneſſe of the plague. Alſo to ſlit their noſtrils, as well as to cut their ears. And ſome think it good to give them of anniſeeds, liquoras, & ſugar-candy, all finely beaten together, & mixt with old greaſe, and ſo Short breath, or purſie.

given them: or the powder of Juniper berries given with the juyce of Angelica, and given with a horn in wine or water. Also harewort, in Latine called Aristolochia, stamp the leaves & strain them & give them with a little water.

Glanders, or snevel. Sheep oftentimes will have the glanders and a sneveling at their noses which comes from their lungs that neither bloud-letting nor drinks can remedy them. Therefore if it continue two days or more, to separate him & kil him were the best; for the other as well males as females, are so nice, that in smelling where he hath sniveled, suddenly they are taken with the same evil. Yet master shepheards say it rather cometh of poverty in winter then otherwise; for it chiefly cheweth of those which have bin brought low in winter before, and at the spring it will shew when as they begin to mend. And he which hath been brought lowest, will have it most vehement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that have it sore will have a thick matter or snevel hang at their nose, ready to stop their wind & those are in danger to die if they be not soon helped. Some use to take a stick, and therewith take out all that they can get, and so make them clean when any occasion is, and thereupon they do amend. Some other give them ỹ juyce of Betony with honied water, & make them take it. And the herb called Bucks-beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latine Picnocomon; this groweth in Forrests and shades and hath flowers and seeds like a bucks beard his leaves like great parsley this herb stamped and given with wine, is marvellous good against all cold or flegm in any part of their bodies.

Lambs sick. For lambs having the fever, or any other grief, and if they be sick the shepheard ought not to let them remain with their dams, for fear of giving them the like disease. Therefore it were best to draw some milk of the Ew and put to it so much rain water, and make the sick lambs to swallow it down. Some give them of goats milk with a horn and so keep them warm for that time.

Scab on the chin. There is also a certain scab, that runneth on the chin, which

which is commonly called of the shepheards the dartars, the which wil kil them if they be not remedied. This kind of scab commeth by the negligence of the shepheard, when as they suffer them to fæd on grasse covered with dew, which is evil and ought not to be permitted or suffered: when this chanceth, yeth ll destroy this scab which is on the mousel and lips, like is the flying fire which was a forezen med. To remedy this, take salt and hysope in like quantity beaten together and therewith all to fret and chafe the pallat of the mouth, the tongue, and all over the mousel; or with self-heal, or cynquefoyl: and wash the scab with vinegar, afterwards noint it with tarr and hogs grease mixed together. Some mix a third part of verdigrease, and two parts of elo grease, and kæp it cool: they use this medicine following. Some stamp the leaves of Cypres in water, and therewith do wash the pallat of the mouth, and the sores. Some shepheards do judge this kind of scab to be a kind of pocks, which will as commonly be as well on the brisket, as upon his chin; and as they say, it is gotten by fæding after hogs which have the swine pocks, which they do anoint with tarr and hogs grease melted together, and so they recover again; and if it be not holpen in time, one sheep will infect all the rest in a short time. And for the common scab, some take the powder of brimstone, with roots of Cypres mixt and beaten together, by even quantity, and mix therewith of blanched raisins, of Camphire and war, and melt it altogether, and make an ointment thereof, and therewith rub the scab altogether. Then shall ye wash it all over with læ and salt water mixed together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards do take nothing but tarr mixed with some fine grease. There comes a scabbinesse also among lambs being half a year old, as toward winter, or the nert fall of the leaf, you shall in some places have all your lambs scabby, or the most thereof; which cause is, as shepheards do say, when the Rams be scabby that gets them, all those lambs will be scabby at the nert fall. They

Lambs scabby

do heal it by greasing them with tarr mixt with two parts of fresh grease, or neats-foot oyl, or goose grease, if you can have it, for that is best. There is also another scabbinesse which chanceth sometimes on the mouſels of sheep and young tegges, and that comes (as shepheards do say) where as there is great plenty of furrs and graſſe that by the eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they prick their lips and mouſel, whereby come these sorts of scabs, the which they heal by anointing them with fresh butter. Some take the juyce of Plantain and fresh greaſe boyled together, and therewith anoint them.

Scabs on the mouſel of the sheep.

If the woll of sheep after scabbinesse do go off as in some places the woll will go clean off: to make it grow again, and fill the aforesaid place; some shepheards do use to greaſe them with tarr mixed with some other thing as butter, oyl, goose-greaſe, or fresh greaſe, for tarr alone is sharp, a fretter, and whealer, without it be mixed with some of those things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some use to make the wooll come soon again to mix with tarr and oyl the soot of a cauldrons bottom, and so mix with oyl and a little tarr, the powder of a burnt daffidil root, or the powder of the water-lilly root, or the root of the water-clot, which hath a broad leaf on the water, or garden-creſſe beaten with muſtard, and laid to, or the herb crow-foot ſtamped with oyl, and laid to: these cause both woll and hair to come again in any pild place. Sheep will commonly have the cough, which comes from the lungs; if it be vehement, you muſt give him in the morning with a horn, a little of ſweet almonds, mixed with a little white wine, and give it warm, and give him new ſtraw, and make him to eat of the colt-herb growing on lands, some call it horſe-hoof; and this cough commonly taketh them in the Spring. If they chance to have it at any other time, then give them fenegreek bruiſed with cummin. Also all these are good againſt the Cough, as to take three or four leaves of mallows dried & boiled in milk, and given with a horn which is excellent; or Juniper leaves ſod in wine,

Wool to come again.

Of tarr and his nature.

The cough.

ſtrained

strained and given. Also the juice of the great nettle stamped and strained with wine and given warm. All these help the cough, which maketh them lean.

Bloud in sheep.

Sheep oftentimes are troubled by a bloud toward the canicular daies, the which bloud increasing causes sheep to have a turning giddiness in their heads, tumbling and leaping without cause and if you touch their head or feet, you shal find them very hot: then ye must incontinent let them bloud on the vein (on high in the midst of his nose) called Bubina: and soon after he will amend and do well again. Some shepheards put a little quantity of bloud on their temples, whereby they find it very good; and for these also which have a cough and are morfounded, to give them a spoonful of Mithridate or triacle in wine. As for the cough in sheep, if they have it not very sore, they wil in short time amend thereof again, and it will by little and little so go away clean. But in the mean time that sheep will not wax fat, but still wax leaner and leaner, if it continue with them.

Cough or morfound.

Haw in the eie

For a haw in the eye, to drop therein the juyce of camomile, or crows-foot herb stampt and laid to. Against any hot cause or pain in the eye, to let in the juice of dragon herb, or to let the juice of lettuce or lay it to plaisterwise. For a cold cause the juyce of clary mixt with hony, and dropt in. Also the juice of the seed of Selandine warmed in a latin vessel and put into the eye is very good. Germander mixed and beaten with hony and so laid to, is good against any blow about the eie. Also the juice of Pimpernel let into the eye and laid to, will break or kil every haw or other impostume in the eye.

Blindnesse in sheep.

Sometimes a sheep will wax blind for a time, and then mend again Some shepheards let a little tar into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are divers things before recited, yet they heretofore have used onely but this tar, whether it hath been for lack of further knowledge, I know not. And some let bloud under the eie. Water in the belly of a sheep will rot him: for which

Water in sheep.

water some shepheards will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a feather, and so let out all that water, and then stitch it again: and thereby some do escape and are well again.

The worm under the horn.

Some sheep will have a turning sickness, which is caused by a certain small worm (as some shepheards say) that lieth under her horn, which causes them to turn as it were round. If the worm bee under the right horn, then the sheep will turn on the left side: if the worm be in the left horn, she will turn on the right side, thus (as they do say) alwaies contrary. Therefore when any sheep turns or bows her head on the left side, you shall rase all round about the right horn, and then strike it off, and then tar it, and she shall mend again.

Bloud on sheep

Bloud on sheep, if it come at any time of the year, it is evil, and that sheep that hath it is in danger to die suddenly: but ere he die, ye shall see him stand and hang down his head, and therewith sometimes quake. Then if the shepheard can spy it let him take him, and rub all his head and his ears well, and under his eys: then with a sharp knife cut off both his ears and let him bloud under both his eys. If then he bleed well he is like to recover again. But if he bleed little or nothing then it were best to kill him, & to save his flesh. For if he die himself (which will be soon after) his flesh is nought, and his skin will be redder then others. This bloud taketh most commonly on sheep that are fat, and in good liking.

Bladder in the head.

There is in sheep a bladder, which wil be under the scul in his head commonly behind & when he is troubled therwith, he will come heavily dragging behind his fellows. Then shall you take and search him, and whereas you shal find it most softest there cut the skin a cross, and flea and turn up the four corners. Then with the point of your knife rase the scull finely, but take heed you touch not the brain, and so take and rase up parts of the scull, and then you shal see a thin skin or bladder, & therein lie the worms which are white like oatmeal groats, and are alive. So take all the bladder whole out: so done, lay the skin fair

and

and close all over thereon again, and bind thereon eight or nine fold of linnen, and keep him warm and close, for the space of a fortnight after and let him take no cold, nor rain, if he do, he dieth thereof, and after fourteen daies you may turn him abroad to his fellows. This disease commeth most unto young sheep as of two years or under, and not unto old sheep.

To tag or belt sheep. To tag or belt sheep is when any sheep by running out or neathnesse of his rung, do ray and defile his tail: the shepheard shall then take shears, and cut the tags away, and cast dry mould thereon. If it then be the hot time of summer, it were good to rub it over with a little tar to take flies away. Also shepheards should have a little board by his fold side, to lay his sheep cran thereon when he dresses him, and his tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, fast on a forked stick, he should not go without a dog, and his sheephook, knife, shears and tar-box ever with him, or at his fold. Also he must teach his dog to bark when he would have him to run: and to run and to leave running when he would, or else he is no running shepheard. For to chafe his sheep it is not good: some say it is a breeder of the scab by chafing and then taking sudden cold theron. Therefore he must teach his dog when he is a whelp, for then is best, for it is hard to make an old dog to stoop. Wherefore let them be taught when they are young. Dogs for shepheards.

How to perceive sheep when they war and are scabby: Pocks in sheep. ye shall best perceive when they are scabby by the locks of wool on their back hanging loose, therefore let the Shepheard view and oversee his flock day by day, and so he shall soon perceive if any sheep do break or not. Sheep will have a scab, which Shepheards call the pocks, and it will shew on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like spots, as broad as farthing, and there dieth many sheep thereof for lack of looking to betimes. Therefore to handle often all your sheep, and look all over their bodies & see if you find any sheep taken therewith ye shall by and by take him from his fellows, and put him into some

fresh

fresh pasture. And then see and look daily to the rest of the flock, and draw them as ye shal see them infected therewith, & put them in fresh pasture if you have it: in summer when there is no frosts, then it shall be good to wash them in water. Remedies also Some take the juice of nightshade, mirt with grease, and therewith anoint: or garlick beaten together with tar, and so anoint; or the juyce of Pellitory of Spain, or of Artichoke mirt with strong vinegar, and therewith wash it. Other remedies shepheards have, the which I know not, but these, I think, shall be sufficient.

The Wood-evil, or Cramp

There is also a sickneſſe amongſt sheep, which the Shepheards call the wood evil, or cramp, which commeth most commonly in the Spring of the year, and takes them most in their legs, and in their necks, so that it makes them hold their necks awry. And the most part of sheep that have this sickness, within two daies wil die thereof except they have a speedy remedy. Which remedy is best, to wash them a little and to change their grounds or going and to bring them to fed in some low pasture. For this grief commeth commonly to sheep on ley and hilly grounds, and full of ferny grounds. Other remedies there are which men do use, to let blood in the vein under the eye. Also some do say, that houſleek stampt with neats-foot oil, and therewith anoint, or scallions stampt and bound to their legs. Other, Bugloſſe the leaves stampt and bound to their legs.

Maggots in sheep.

Sheep in the Summer will be troubled with maggots, the flie wil blow upon smal occasions. To perceive when any sheep is troubled therewith, you shall see by biting, stamping, starting, and shaking her tail: and there most commonly it is moist and watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts or tail, it will be defiled, and wax oftentimes green with dunging. Then must the shepheard clip away all the wool in that place, to the skin, then cast a handfull of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he would have alwaies in a bag ready) to dry up the moisture. Then wipe away that mold, and whereas the maggots were, lay tar thereon all over. Thus in the Summer, you must every day see well

well unto them, and mark their feeding and going.

For an Ewe that will forsake her lamb as soon as it is yeaned to make her love it. Shepheards do take the birth skin (which is a thin call that the lamb is lapped in) which they take, or part thereof, and lay it upon a lump, and let it into her mouth and make her for to swallow it. If the Ewe will not eat it, then let her chew it well up and down in her mouth, and after that she shall love her lamb and be afraid of it as others. And to make her to love another lamb, if hers be dead, they use to take her lambs skin, and clap it on another lambs body, and then she will love the other lamb, and think it is her own. If an Ews lamb do die in the birth, some Shepheards do take the dead lamb and rub another lamb all over therewith, and by that means the Ewe will receive it as her own, and will love it as well. Ews to their lambs.

Sheep oftentimes will be poysoned by eating some evil herb, or other things, whereupon they will swell and stagger, holding commonly their heads down, and within a while after they will foam at their mouth, and then soon after they will fall down and die. The remedie is, Shepheards do use as soon as they see any sheep reel or stagger, to take him, and open his mouth, and under his tongue, at the root, there shall ye see bladders which they do rub with the powder of loam or with crums of bread and so wash it down. If he cannot pisse, then ye shall take drink, and pour some into his mouth, and soon after he will do well again; and give him the juyce of wormwood, with wine or vinegar. Poyson of sheep.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, Shepheards must then take good heed unto their flock of Ews, or any other, having the government of such cattel. Then must the Shepheards cherish well their Ews being with lamb; for if the Ews be not then strong, they will have no force to deliver their lambs, which causeth many aborstives or dead lambs, and oftentimes they cannot be delivered without help. Therefore in that same time, good Yeaning time.

Shepheards

shepheards ought to give great attendance in those places where great flocks are, for to watch in the nights as well as days: By chance three or four Ews labour to yean at one time; wherefore then the shepheard must have help, or else they are like to have losse of lambs. And where an Ew cannot deliver her lamb, the shepheard must help her, in setting his foot on her neck, and with his hands to take it from her gently. If it come with the head forward, then it is more easie to be taken out: but if the lamb do come with the rump forward, then must the shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small cord about the houghs of both the lambs feet, and so fasten and pluck the lamb forth. If any lamb do lie overthwart or crosse, then must the shepheard with a sharp knife cut the lamb in three or four peeces and so take it forth.

Weak lambs new weaned.

Also if any lamb be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shall open his mouth, and blow therein, and thereby many have recovered soon after, and done well. Wherefore in this time of the year, ye must be carefull to see your Ews, and to be with them late at night, and early in the morning and to see and hearken if any Ewe complain or groan, that ye may be ready to help her. Also if any Ewe have two lambs, and too little milk whist one lamb, as is aforementioned, unto some other Ewe which hath no lamb this ye may do, and save in lambing time many lambs.

Easie deliverance.

Things good for the easier deliverance of the lambs to be ministred in time of extreamity. Nettles boyled in malmsey and given, which will open the neck of the matrix. Anniseed boyled in ale or wine, and given. The juice of penyroyal stamped and given. Also the juyce of wild Parsnips stamped and strained, and given. The herb called Harewort (in Latine Aristolochia) drunk with myrrh, and pepper, wine or Ale, and given. Also the leaves of wild Sage stamped and strained with wine or ale, and given or to anoint the matrix with the juyce of wake Robin. Also Vetches stampt with ale, & given, is good also; or mint stamped and strained with honied water. Mallow leaves

stamped

ſtamped and ſtrained with ale, and given; or the rot of laurel ſtamped and ſtrained with honied water, then warmed and given. All theſe aforeſaid are good to be given in order for the ſpeedy deliverance of the lambs when an ewe is in danger and weak. Sheep ſometimes will have their teeth looſe: for that ſome do let them blood under the tail, and ſome do counſel to chafe their gums with the powder of Mallow roots burnt and made into powder, and rub them therewith. Looſe teeth.

Things good to increaſe milk in an Ewe, or thoſe which have ſcant of milk: ye ſhall uſe to give them fitches, or the herb Dil to eat, or make the Ewe take the juyce in drink: or anniſeeds beaten & given and to give them colewoyts is very good. And alſo barley ſod in water, with fennel-ſeed and ſo given will increaſe much milk; and Nigella Romana given to eat five or ſix days together, given, or to give the juyce of Sow-thiſtle; all theſe aforeſaid are very good to increaſe milk. To increaſe milk.

Of herbs wholeſome for ſheep chiefly aforeſe others, are meliliot the three leaved graſs, ſelf-heal cinquefoyl, brown, and pimpernel white henban they will eat, good in ſummer for it cools the. Others there be, but theſe ſhal ſuffice. Hearbs wholeſome.

What times are beſt to wean lambs: In ſome places they never ſeparate the lambs from the Ews, which (as they ſay) is for two cauſes; one cauſe is, whereas the Rams go with the Ews it needeth not; for they will wax ſoon dry, ſo will their lambs be weaned of themſelves. The other cauſe is, whereas they have no ſeverals to put their lambs in when they ſhould be weaned; Wherefore he muſt either ſell them, or let them ſuck ſo long as the dams will give them leave. And ſome ſay the lambs ſhall never rot, ſo long as they ſuck their Dams, except ſhe do want meat. For him that hath ſeveral paſtures lambs would be weaned when they are fifteen or eighteen weeks old, and the better the Ewe ſhall take the Ram again, when need ſhall be. The poor Husbands in many places where they do uſe to milk their Ews, do wean their lambs Weaning lambs. Lambs weaned.

lambs being twelve weeks old, and they do milk their Ews five weeks and more. But those lambs shall never be so good as the other that suck long, and have meat enough besides, which have been tried and proved best.

An Ewe having milk, and will not love her lamb (as some will not) ye shall do thus: put her into some narrow place so that she can scant turn her, and her lamb with her; if she smite the lamb with her head, bind her head to the side of the pen, and give her a little meat, then tie a dog by her that she may look on him, and that will make her love her lamb as I have before expressed.

To divide or draw sheep. The first time to divide or draw sheep, is, after ye have shorn them, then to put them in parts, as those that you will feed by themselves, the shear-hogs by themselves, the Ews by themselves, the lambs by themselves, and the Weathers and Rams by themselves, if ye have so many pastures for them. or else the great sheep will beat the small with their heads, and there may be some of each sort which like not, and are but weak; all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselves, and when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shall amend all kind of cattel in shorter time, then to remain long in one pasture.

Fold for sheep Also the folding of sheep: In some places they do set their fold with divers partitions, and paint the weathers, the Ews and the lambs by themselves. Some Shepheards tie dogs at the four corners of the field. Some do drail their dogs about the fold a pretty way off. Others set up shews of dead dogs heads, which is to fear any wild beast in comming to the fold. In some place the Shepheard hath his Cabbin going upon a wheel for to remove here and there at his pleasure. Shepheards need not care greatly for folding but once in a year, which is from July, till after August, except dry countries, for they are never lightly folded in Autumn or Winter, for in rainy weather they counsel not to fold, but to stick stakes about upon the lands, and there the sheep will

will ſit down by them whereby they ſhal have more room, then being together in the fold, and ſhepheards ſay it is not good folding of ſheep in rainy weather.

And alſo to make your pens near the fields or paſture-ſide in ſome dry ground, and make alſo partitions therein to receive ſmall troops of forty or more, with gates unto them, that when you have drawn them ye may faſten each gate by himſelf; and there the ſhepheard may turn them & look if any of them be faulty in any other cauſe, and therein to amend them. For if his Pen be made in parts he may take and divide them at his pleaſure, and when he hath taken ſo many as he ſhall think needfull, he may turn all the reſt for paſture. And thoſe which are in the Pen he may uſe as he ſhall think good: this ſhall ſuffice for your Penfold.

To put the Ram unto the Ewes, if all men do at one time that is not the beſt, for then there will ſome follow. For he that hath the beſt Winter paſture, or a timely Spring in the year, he may ſuffer the Rams to go with the Ewes all the year, to cover when they will. But in common paſtures, the Rams are commonly put to the Ews about holy Rood-time: for then they ſay, the Ram would go with the buck, to have them more timely but the common husbandman may not ſo do, becauſe he hath no paſture but the common fields: for him to put the Ram to the Ews it ſhall be beſt at Michaelmas. And for ſuch poor husbands as dwell among mountains and hils, having neither paſture nor common fields, but mountains and heaths, it were better for them to put the Ram to about Simon and Judes day: for becauſe a Ew goeth with lamb twenty weeks, then if the lamb too ſoon or timely in the Spring, having no new graſſe, ſhe may not give her lamb milk, and for want thereof many lambs are loſt, and the Ews then being poor and having no milk, they will often forſake their lambs, that in hard countries oft-times they dye, both the ews and lambs; therefore herein let every man do as he thinks beſt.

To put the rams to ews.

A ewe with lamb.

There

The leaf in lambs.

There is also in the spring, a disease that comes to many lambs, which commonly are of ten or fourteen days old, and is much in ley pastures, which disease the shepheards call the leaf: because (say they) they will feed most commonly upon leaves, & chiefly on oak and hawthorn leaves & soon after they will reel and stagger, and foam at mouth, then they will fall down and so die whereof I have asked many shepheards, & they know no remedy for them. Wherefore me thinks it should seem good to try if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to give him such things as will expell poison, as to give the lamb some treacle in warm milk, or sothernwood stamped and given with ale, or the juice of Aron called Cuccolpit, stampt & strained in boiled water and given warm, or the root of the great bur bruised and sod in wine, & then given. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease breed first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head. as the tender buds of bear-foot beaten, & the juyce mixed with wine and given. Also the juyce of Sow-bread, in Latin Panus porcinus, the which juyce you shal put into his nostrils and let it distil into his head, the which will purge both his head and his brain. Likewise the juyce of Garden Cresses, stampt and strained, and given with wine do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of the hawthorn or oke leaves only, which leaves be of a hard digestion, & perhaps may cause this disease: if it should be so, then boil sothernwood in wine, and give thereof to the sick lambs, or wild Mallows sod in wine, and given: or the heard Cuccolpit boiled in wine and given: also of Juniper, seeds or leaves, stampt and strained given with wine. Also penyroyal stampt or strained with wine or ale, and so given. These above said are good to make digestion, & other ways wholsome for the beast. Thus much I thought meet to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambs. Let shepheards try so far as they shall think good.

Against the loosenesse of teeth, some do let blood, as I have afore said under the tail: But whensoever any

of

if your sheep have lose teeth, ye shall take the tender crops of bryars, called Black-briar, and put thereof amongst his meat, and so they will fatten again in eating thereof. Against loose teeth.

It is very good for all men to understand, but especially Shepheards, what things do hurt or rot sheep, whereby they may avoid the danger the better. Ye shall understand there is a grasse or weed called Spearwort, the leaves are long and narrow like the point of a spear, hard and thick, the stealo hollow, growing a foot and more high, with a yelow flower which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow most, or where water hath stood in the winter. There is also another weed call'd Penniwort, or Penigrasse: it will commonly grow in moyst and marrish grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leafe on both sides of the stalk like unto a penny, thick and round, and without flower: yet some do say it beareth a yelow flower, which will (as they say) kill sheep if they do eat it. Also all manner of grasse that land-flouds do overrun, before a raine it is not good for sheep, because of sand and stinking filth lying thereon, & all manner of marrish grounds is evill for sheep, and the grasse that groweth amongst fallows, is not very good for sheep, for among it is much earth, & other ill weed. Also knotgrasse is not good for sheep, for (as some do say) it will cause them to foam at the mouth, and so will be a scab. Likewise all meldewd grasse is not good, which ye shall know two manner of waies. The one is, by leaves upon trees in the morning, and chiefly on the oak tree. If ye lick the leaves, ye shall finde a taste thereon like honey, whereby the meldewd grasse & rimes on the ground will kill many sheep. Then if the Shepheard do well, he should not let them go abroad untill the Sunne have dried up all those dewes. In like manner, evill water is not good: And a hunger rot is the worst rat of all. For therein is neither good flesh nor skin; & being hunger-starved, they do eat such as they can come by. But in pasture they seldome times have the rot, but hurt with meldewes, yet then they will have much tallow, Rotters of sheep. Grasse among fallowes.

and like wise flesh, and also a good skin. They say, little white snailes be ill for shéep, either in pastures or fields: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which commeth of great wet, specially in wood grounds, or fallow fields, where they cannot well dry them. These are the chiefe things that do rot shéep, as the Shepheards have found commonly by experience from time to time.

Aristotles Precepts.

Certain precepts taken forth of Aristotle, libro De natura animalis. When the téeth of a shéep be all even, it is a signe that the shéep is old: yet thereto some Shepheards do say, it is so in a young shéep as well as in the old, and that is according unto the Pasture or Ground they do féed in. If they féed in hard ground, their téeth will weare sooner then they will in softer ground or Pasture.

Lambs.

If ye will have your lambs come in the Spring time, put the Ramme to the Ewe in the midst of October: if ye will have them come in Winter, ye must put the Rams to the Ewes in July.

Lambing time.

The Ewe doth go with her Lambe five months: ye shall marke when the Ewe doth commonly bleat being great with Lambe, then judge that her lambing time is neare.

Also ye shal note, if a rain come incontinent after that the Ram hath covered the Ewe, those Lambs are like to die.

Blacke Lambes.

A Ram that hath a black tongue, all the Lambs he gets are like to be black, or else spotted.

Stony or marish grounds are not wholesome for shéep, and wod is not very hurtfull.

In Summer, shéep ought to be fed in the morning before the heat of the day, and let them drink faire water of the Spring. Also in the Spring time & Winter, put not forth your shéepe before the deawes and frosts be gone, for that grasse which hath deaw or frost, bréedeth a disease or scab.

It is good also to put your shéepe in Harvest in stubble ground

ground, for they will dung well the lands. Note also if a ground be wet with raine, it shall not be good to let them lie therein, but stir them to some other place.

Againe, in the month of Aprill, May, June, and July, not then to eat much but in August, October, November, and December, then to eat well after the dew is gone, the better to withstand the stormes in winter.

Note also that the washing of the sheep with salted rain-water after he is shorne, will save him from the itch, and breaking of the woll, & from being scabby: note, that putting the Ram to the Ewes when the wind is in the north, will cause them to bring males, & putting the Ram to the Ewes when the winde is in the South, will cause the Ewes to bring female Lambs. And those Ewes that do drink salt water, do desire the Ram the sooner, but ye must not salt the water before the ramming time, but after: Some say two good Rams to a hundred Ewes is sufficient, and some think the more Rams the sooner speed: but they will serve.

Note also, all things will fat sheep, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheep doth make them leane. There is a disease in sheep which is called the Spring, it comes with a swelling in the belly and foaming at the mouth, & suddenly the sheep will fall downe in the way. The remedy, Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Rosemary, and boyle them in milk, or in new ale, for that is the better, & when it is a little boyled, then stamp it, and then straine it, and so give it milk warme unto thy sheep: but before ye give it, prick him under the tongue, and make it bleed if ye can, and he shall do well.

There is also oftentimes a giddines in sheep, which doth take them in their heads (as shepheards do judge:) if it be the bladder, ye shall find it soft under your finger, & there ye must cut it as is aforesaid: or the worm under the horn, which is likewise afore declared. For any other pain or giddines these are special good; take the juice of ivy leaves,

and put thereto into his eare, and bind it for casting out: or the juice of Cuckospit in like case warm: or the juice of hegtaper called Forglove, put into his eare. The juice of wild time stampt with ale, strained & given. Or the juice of Sowbread (called in Latin, Panis porcinis) distilled in at the nose into the head, purgeth both the head & the brain of the sheep. Against the water in body or belly, ye shall stamp and straine of two penny grasse, and give it with wine boyled. Against any water in the head boyl purslane in honied water strained and so given. All these aforesaid are good against water in any part of the body. Also they say, when the teeth of the sheep wax long and even, it is a signe of age in them.

Water in the belly.

For the Worme in the guts.

Some sheep will have a long worme in their guts, and also lambs of a quarter old, which breeds of some raw humor: the signs are he will forsake his meat and set most commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often gape, his belly will swell, & shortly he will dye thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy, take a quantity of the juice of horehound, with some leek blades all bruised & so given, or give him the powder of wormseed in some malmsey. Also the powder savin finely beaten, and given in wine or ale.

Sheep sometimes wilbe lowsie and have lice like hog-lice, which breed sometimes by much wet, sometimes by hunger and poverty, and sometimes they may have lice in lying among hogs, & then ye shall see them rubbing and scratching with their hoyns and so will tear their woll in many places. The remedy: take quicksilver killed in oyle olive, or spittle, and therewith annoint your sheep or the powder of white ellebory and mix it with salet oyle, and therewith anoint: or boyle it in vineger, & wash the sheep therewith: or take the powder of staveacre & mix it with oyle olive, & anoint therewith: or ye may take fresh grease, tope, tar, and melt them together, and therewith anoint. All these aforesaid are good for sheep that are lowsie.

There

There is sometimes on the end of the Ewes teats a certain small mote or scab with a black head, hanging unto it a hard mattry string like flegme, which is within the teat, & it will stop her milke, that of some Ewe the lambe can draw no milk. Wherefore the shepheard must see to all such things in lambing time, or else some lambs are like to starve. Stop in the teats.

Some say that a horned Ram is ill to get lambs, for the Ewes are at lambing time in more danger of deliverance, because the lambs have long stubbed hornes before they are lambed: whereby in the lambing time they put the Ewes in more danger: therfore the nat ram is counted the better.

Some sheep will have a water-bladder under their chin, which ye shall feele to be soft, and will breed in moist times of winter, by feeding in moist places: Shepherds have no other common remedy but to lance it a little, & then to tar it. There be some lambs their pestil is cloven, I can learne no remedy, but keepe it cleane till it be big, and anoint it with tar, and then to kill him: for he will die at the length. Water bladder in sheepe. Cloven pestil.

How to know the age of sheepe: the being of one sheare, she will have two broad teeth afore: at the second sheare, she will have foure broad teeth afore: at the third sheare, shee will have five broad teeth afore: and the at fourth sheare, she will have eight broad teeth afore: and thus ye may know the age of all sheep by their teeth.

Sheep are called Oves in Latin, which word comes of sacrificing in the old time: the sheep is a beast good and profitable for many commodities for the use of man, as commonly is knowne among all men in this country and others. If the rams be put unto the Ewes when the wind is in the north, the Ewes will bring male; and if the winde be in the south, if the Ewes be then covered, they will be female lambes. Also such a colour as the veine under the Rams tongue, of such colour shall the lambe be, when he is lambed: and when old sheepe are moved to generation in inordinate times, Shepheards say it is a good signe: and if young sheepe bee so moved (say they) it is a token of some generall pestilence among them that yere following.

Also Aristotle said, Shéepe doe commonly conceive in drinking salt water, and therefore some shepheards do give them salt, and do force them to take it, which doth cause them to conceive the rather, and salt will kéepe them longer safe and sound without sickenesse. They do also give them in harbest, Cucurbitas, and such herbes with salt, which will increase much milke in their udders. If your shéepe be made to fast three dayes, and then give them meat, they will come after ware fat: in summer, cold water comming out of the north springs, is good for them to drinke: and in harbest warme water comming out of the south shall be good for them, and then to eate in the latter part of the day or night, is also good for shéepe. And those shéepe which are driven and travel far, no long way leane and shepheards will perceive those that will best endure out the next winter following: for some shéepe are so féeble, that they are not able to shake off the ice from their backs, and some will suffer none thereon, but still shake it off. The shéepe which be nourished in watery places, their flesh is not so wholesome as others nourished in dry grounds, and those foure-footed beasts nourished in moyst grounds, with long tayles, may worse away with winter then those with broad tayles.

Also shéep with small and thin short woll on their tayles, may worse away with winter. Shepheards say, the woll of a shéep that is worried with the wolfe, or gate thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that woll is lowse.

Shéep are also of lesse sentinesse of nature and wit then other foure-footed beasts. The thunder feareth shéep greatly, especially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the evening or night, it is daungerous to make Ewes to cast their lambs, or if any be alone. Thereof it shall bee a good remedy to bring them into one flocke. Aconites are ill for shéepe, and make Ewes to cast their lambs.

Some shepheards say, to sheare shéep not before midsomer, is good to make them have a long staple, for in hot weather the woll of shéeps backs doth grow most.

In folding of shéepe to the opinion of some husbands hold, that

that the pisse of sheepe doth heat, helpe, and comfort the land as much, or rather more, then doth their dung: therefore some do will their servants or shepheards to raise all the sheepe in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once every night, and to go about the sides of the fold with a dog. for commonly when as sheepe do see any dogge come nigh them, they will dung and pisse, and when they have so done, then let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for your land.

Against the rot: if you feare your sheepe, in wet times ye shall put them into an house three dayes and three nights without meate or drinke: then give to every hundred a bushell of branne mixt with as much salt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eate it: then give them to the water, and let them drinke their fill: then let them be chased with a cur a good space after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter and they shall take no hurt: then must you take them up the next quarter to serve them so againe.

Thus must you use them foure times in yeare in doubtfull times, if ye will save your sheepe from the rot.

Some shepheards use when they feare the rot to take them up and give each sheepe he suspecteth a little milke mixt with salt, and so set water by them, and keepe them so for certaine dayes, the which is thought a good way to preserve them, if they be taken in time.

Some shepheards give their sheepe the juce of elder mixt with honied water, or milke, given warme a little, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or three drams of the juce of purge in a pint of honied water, to give a quantity thereof. Also plaine sod in water mixt with some milke and given, purgeth water betwixt the flesh and the skinne. Thus much concerning the rot and water in sheepe. Also if sheepe be chased or driven a journey, if then they will drinke salt water, it is a signe they are sound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the ſtaggers in Lambs or young ſheep.

TAke of long pepper, of lickoras, of annis ſeeds, of hemp-ſeed, and of honey, of each a pennyworth, then beat all theſe together: then put thereto a pottle of new milke and ſtirr the honey and it with the reſt altogether, and thereof give unto each lambe or ſheepe two ſpoonefuls or ſomewhat more, milke warme. and this will ſave them for that yeare. This muſt be given in the beginning of the moneth of May.

To helpe ſheepe that have the poxe.

YE ſhall pricke the veine under the taple nigh the rumpe. and let them bleed, and likewiſe pricke the veine under the right eye, and let them bleed: then take as ſtrong vineger as ye can get, and put to ſo much ſalt, as ye may make it like a brine, and milke warme give every ſheepe three good ſpoonefulls thereof. Uſe this twice or thrice betweene two or three dayes, and it will helpe. But as ſoone as you ſhall ſee any ſheepe infected, put him from the reſt, and then give him this drinke aforeſaid. The poxe will commonly begin under the bilket, and ſo on the rumpe, and then it will meete in ſhort time, and ſo periſh.

For the itch or ſcab in ſheepe.

YE ſhall boyle the hearbe Barefoot in water, with the root of Camelion noir, which is the great Thiſtle that hath milke: and waſh the ſcabbie places therewith warme, and it will helpe: often praied.

Cutting

Cutting or gelding Lambs.

The age of cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as some shepheards say) is best in the wane of the Moone, the signe and houre being good, young Lambes from three dayes old till nine dayes old: for then they are young and tender, and may easily be gelded. Yet some other do hold, it is better cutting of lambes when they are more stronger, as at three weekes old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then ranke of blood (as som will be more then other some) then the blood often will fall into the cod, raines and belly, and there it will lie, and cause the lambs some after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry up the quarle blood.

Therefore some do chuse out of those lambes that bee lusty and faire, and cut their eares, or let them blood the day before.

Some do shut them in a house all night before without meat, and then cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shall cause one to hold the lambe betwixt his legs: or on his lap, and turne the lambe on his backe, holding his foure fæt upright together: but if ye shall sée blacke spots in his flanks, then cut him not, for he will dye, for he is ranke of blood. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of the cod in his left hand, and with a sharpe knife cut the top thereof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbs and his two formost fingers on both hands, slip softly downe the cod over the stones to his belly, and then with his téeth holding his left stone in his mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the string is: so done, then draw forth the other stone in like manner Then spit in the cod, and anoint his flanks on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him or them og.

But

But if ye draw the stones rashly (as some will) not holding downe his cod with their hands, as aforesaid, and suffer the lambe to struggle, whereby it may some breake the string of a veine in drawing of the stones, it will then gather to lumps of bloud in his belly and cod, and therefore he will dy within two or three houres after. And when ye have them, let them not ly, but stirre them up and downe after, for two or three houres. For the lambs to rest suddenly after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put forth suddenly in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of lambs.

For a sheep that hath lost her quide.

If a sheep have lost her quide, notwithstanding sheep will eat all the day, and cast it up in the night againe (which casting will be like to the panch of a beast) for he cannot digest it, and thereby they never prosper, but pine away at length by little and little. The cure: Ye shall take quide-wort that groweth among corne like grunsell, and bruise thereof a quantity, and then mark when ye do see another sheepe chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mix it with the bruised quide-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and so give it, and make her to swallow it, and she shall do well.

The red Water.

Sheepe oftentimes will have the red water, which as shepheards say is a certaine bladder with water under the tip of his heart, which water scalds and consumes the heart, so that at length he will die. A good way to help, is every night before they rest, do ye chase them a little with a dog, which will preserve them from the water.

Against

Against the gall.

A Sheep when he is troubled with flowing of the gal, ye shal see him stand shrinking with his four fæt together, then give him halfe a spoonful of Aqua vitæ, mixed with so much vinegar, and let him bloud under the tail, & he shal mend: and it is good against the red water also.

Herbs evill for sheep.

HErbs, if sheep eat thereof, as spearwort, that groweth commonly in moist places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaves like speare points, thick and hard to digest. Also black Ellebory will kill sheep, or other cattell, if they eat any quantity thereof. There is another herbe called two-penny grasse, that grows in meddows, which is as evill for sheep as spear-wort. Againe, oake leaves, if sheep eat thereof green, it is evill for them, specially for yong lambs, which will kill them; and likewise of other cattel. And dead grasse or rotten fog in low commons, and pastures is evill for sheep, and will breed a rot in them. and hemlock and mushrump is ill for sheep, and snailes. And thus much for evill herbs for sheep, wherof I have recited part before.

To help hoggrels if they mislike.

IF yong tegs or hoggrels under a yeare old do not like, ye shall make tarre warme, and give to each a spoonfull thereof, and it will help: but if they be with lamb, it is not good for them.

The turning disease in sheep.

THere is a turning disease in sheep, that causeth them to hold their heads on the one side. Some shepheards counsel, if she hold her head on the right side, ye shal strike off the horne on the left side, for under the horne there lies

a worme, which ye shall anoint with tarre, & that will kill it: then bind a cloath thereon, and so it will do well againe.

The Tine-worme.

The Tine-worm is a small red worm with many legs, much like a hog-lowse, and they will creep in grasse: if sheep or other cattell do eat one, they will swell, and within a day dye, if he be not remedied. To remedy him ye shall take Sale and salt a quantity, and stir them together, and give it so, and chase him a while after: or give him the juice of herb Robert, with ale, and he will mend.

To help the wethering of an Ewe.

Stamp the leaves of mallows with strong ale, and give it: or take and stamp herb-grace, and straine it with good ale, and give the Ewe three or foure spoonfuls thereof, and she shall do well, and the juice of mugwort will do the like.

Goats, with their nature and feeding.

Forasmuch as I have written sufficiently of sheep, I will now here speak somewhat of Goats, which are cattle much desired in many places. These kind of cattell to have bushes and briars, and also thorns & other trees, rather then to have plaine pasture grounds or fields. For they feed as well in rough and rude grounds, as plaine places, for they feare neither bryer, rock, nor thorne, bush or other wood: and they love very well low and small trees, shrubs, as also wilde trees crab-trees, and such like, or the wild grasse melilot: also of willows, and young oakes, or elms, being not high.

The

The Bucks have under their jaws two wattles or tufts like a beard which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall, and his legs great, his neck plain and short with great hanging eares his head small, his hair black and thick clean and long withall. In many places they doe sheare them, for to make mantles for Souldiers. Also the Buck Goat when he is of seven monthes old, he is sufficient to couple, and to cover the females.

Goat-bucks wax soon old.

For he is of so great heat, so knavish withall, that he will not spare to cover his own Dam, though she be yet milch. Through the which heat he wareth soon old and before he be six years he is nigh spent. For his youthfull years being so hot hath consumed his strength wherefore after five years he is not able to cover the females. The she goat, which doth resemble the buck afore mentioned, is greatly to be praised. if she have great teats. with large udders and full of milk. In temperate countreys they do chuse the goats which are without horns but in countries windy & stormy, which is subject often onto great winds, they take those which have horns: but in most places ye shal see that the bucks have no horns, because they are most unhappy in pushing and gozing with their horns, which thing is often dangerous.

These Cattell ought not to be above one hundred in a heard, although that sheep with wooll may be a thousand together in a flock. And also when ye do buy Goats, it is better to buy together out of one company or heard. then to chuse in divers parts or cõpanies. to the end that when ye would lead them to their pasture. they do not seperate themselves unto divers parts, & also it will be the better for them to agree in their houses. And too great a heat in Summer annoyeth these cattell very much, yet more doth the cold in Winter: for these female goats which do bring forth a kid in Winter, through the cold and vehemency thereof it often maketh them bring forth abortives and dead kids.

Also

Also abortives come when they give them in some place nothing but akorns for their meat. Wherefore ye must give them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefest time to have them coupld or covered with the buck is in Autumne, before the month of December, to the end that against the leafe and grasse do spring fresh and tender, then they shall kid and bring forth their yong the better, whereby to have more grasse, and thereby to give the more milke.

Also their houses ought to be paved with stone, or else naturally to be of gravel of it selfe all under, for these kind of cattell are so hot, that they must have no litter under them. But their keeper ought always to lok diligently unto them, in cleansing them daply in their houses: and in their said houses not to suffer any filthy dung, or other moisture to remaine, or any other dung-hill: for it is cleane contrary against the nature of Goats. If that the Ewes be of a good kinde, they will bring two kids a piece, and sometimes three at once, the which is not good, nor yet commended when a Goat so doth. And also being of two yeares, to bring at once three kids. If so, then ye must nourish the kids, as ye doe the lambs having but small succour.

But the young Bucks must be a little more corrected and kept low, to abate the heate and lasciviousnesse in them: But unto the other you must give abundance of milk; and also ye shall give them Elme leaves and sæds: and of Melilot hearb, and of Ivy, or the tender crops of lentile pease, or other tender branches and crops. Also when a Goat hath kidded, ye shall reserve the most fairest and strongest of the two (and if so be that she hath two at a birth) for to replenish alwayes your heard. the other ye may sell if ye will, or otherwise dispose of him. Ye shall not give any kid to a Goat of a yeare, or of two yeares to nourish, for those kids which they bring within those said times, ought not to be nourished or kept, except they be of three years, and those that be but a yeare, having a kid it

ought

ought ſuddenly to be taken away from the dam.

But thoſe goats which have kids being of two yeares, ye ſhall let them remaine untill they be ready to ſell. And ye muſt kéep your Does no longer then eight years, becauſe that they being ſore weakned in ſo often bearing, they will become barren. Alſo their kéeper ought ſo to be rough unto them, in giving them ſharp words, and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bold, ſo to go with them through vallies on rocks and deſert places, through buſhes, ſhrubs, and ſuch like, and yet not alwayes to follow his heard, as the kéepers of other cattell: But he ought to be alwayes before his cattell, & to be more carefull of them then any other cattell. For theſe in féeding, and browſing, or paſturing, do alwayes obey the bucks, in deſcending and in giving them place, and therefore they muſt néeds be loked unto: when ſome do ſit, loke that the other runne not here and there: but ſée that they doe reſt peaceably and gently all at their own eaſe, to the end that the Ews having the greateſt teats and udders, do not thereby wax leane, or otherwiſe become evill or ſicke.

The goats are nourished almoſt of nothing chargeable. Yet they browſe and féed wholely together as the ſhéep, & do climb up on mountaines againſt the heat of the ſunne, with greater force then the ſhéepe, and they be of more greater travell and exerciſe, and are more in ſtrength and ſtouter of nature. Wherfore our anceſtors did uſe them as they do yet in mountains and wilde places, which is counted moſt méet for them, and to have their houſes and government as the ſhéepe have, in putting the Buck apart, as they do the Rams: for they are in all things governed as the ſhéep, and are much converſant with ſhéep in houſing and paſturing alike.

But theſe kind of beaſts are not ſo méet to be about houſes as ſhéep, for they are more hurtfull to all manner of hearbs and bées, therefore they are more méet for to be in rougher and barren grounds, as buſhes, rocks, mountaines,

taines and such. And some think it good, not to have in a troup or heard above fifty Goats, because they will be ranging here and there and are wolish cattell and without care soon hanged here and there, which are in more danger then the sheep: therefore it is more painfull unto their keeper: Also let them not goe in cold places, for cold is most hurtfull unto them.

Of their Diseases.

Of diseases in Goats, as pestilence, & the like

As it happeneth to other kindes of cattell to have the pestilence or murren & such like: and sometimes sick of other diseases, in waring leane through pain thereof: also the goats although they be fat, and in good liking, so much the sooner they will have the pestilence, and be cast down all at once, and dye throughout all the heard except ye divide them: and when it so happeneth unto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now when soever ye shal see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest bloud incontinent and ye shal not let them feed all the day, but four hours and keep them shut close in a pen or such like thing, and so see if any other do become sick of the same or any other grief, then it is meet ye give unto them of rushes and reeds, & also the roots of white thorn, the which ye shall beat well with a pestle of iron, and then mix it with raine water, without giving them any other thing to drink, if this doe not helpe, ye must sell them, & if ye cannot sell them then it were best to kill them and salt them. And after a certaine time, ye must recover another heard. But ye must not do this before the dangerous time of this pestilence be spent or that year past, as if this should be in Winter, ye must abide untill the summer next following: or if it be in Autumne, then tarry till the spring time. And when some of them shall chance to fall sick in the house, ye must give them the like remedy, as is aforesaid of the sheepe.

And

And when that their skin shall swell or inflame, and that the Goat is full of water; which the Greek do call Hydropisis, a disease which commeth by drinking too much water, ye must cut them a little with a sharp knife under the shoulder, and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moisture and then heale the wound with tarre. And after that the she goat hath born kids, if her matrix be swolne, or that the secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well born, ye shall make her take a pint and a halfe of sod wine, or if ye have not that, ye shall give her as much of other good wine and so fill and strengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now to the end I will not again recite that which I have already spoken (if any other disease do come unto them (ye shall help them with such medicines as I have already shewed in the remedies for sheepe.

For goats have the like disease as sheep have and other cattell, and as they say the goats are never without agues, for it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their yong kids, as afore is expressed. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

There is also in the teats of Goats, as in Ewes, a certaine stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a straw of flegme, which will be in the condite of the teat, with a little black head, some will stick so fast that the kid or lamb cannot draw it forth and so long they can have no milk. Therefore must the Shepheard see to all such things at the lambing or kidding time, or else the lambs and kids are like to sterve. The stopping to the teats.

Let the Keeper also look unto the goat, that the females be not chased or hunted when they be great with kid, for if they be, they will be in danger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth the kids oftentimes to die & put the goats in great jeopardy: and so it is with Ewes great with lamb, if they be chased being great, it turns their lambes in them, & makes many miscarry in lambing time.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goats.

If a sheep be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the wooll thereabout nigh unto the place, and then clap on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a Tetter which is a dry scab.

YE shal take the rots of sorrell, wild or tame, slice them and bruise them a little, and soke them in good vinegar two dayes and two nights, and then rub the sore therewith foure or five times a day, and then let the roots so remain in the vinegar still, use this and it will help. Or take the gumme of cherry trées, and dissolve it in strong vinegar, and rub the sore therewith and this will help. Also Accrabacca bruised and laid in vinegar to anoint, doth the same. Againe, the herb called prickmadam growing commonly on walls, stamped with barrows grease, and so remaine two dayes, and then annoint therewith, doth likewise help. Or Wolearmontack mixt with sope, and then to anoint therewith. All these are good against Tetters, either for sheep or goats.

Lambs cutting, comming late in the yeare, or Kids.

IF ye have any Lambs that come in the end of May, or in June the flie wilbe busie if then ye cut them. To defend the flie, ye shal mix fresh grease and sot together: (for the sot being sharpe, will keep away the flie) and so anoint the cod therewith, and he shall do well.

To help Goats or Sheep that have an itch.

YE shall take of young broome the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamber-lie, and stop it close, and so let it remain: and when as

ye

ye ſhall have any cauſe to occupy thereof, ſhed over the wooll on the ſheeps back, and anoint therewith, ſo that it may goe downe to the skinne: this is ſoone made, and of ſmall charge, and is more better then tar and freſh greaſe. For it will faſten the wooll, kill the ſcab, and alſo deſtroy ticks. Often proved quoth Balgrove.

To feed the Lambs from the Dammes.

A Lambe taken from the damme, and ſo nouriſhed by hand, he may ſoon periſh, although ye feed it very well, except ye look unto his dunging. For I have known ſome being ſtopt, die thereof for lack of looking to. Ye ſhal open and anoint his tuell with butter and oyle, and ſo rake him, or elſe give him Spurge with milke, or Centory in milk.

An approved medicine againſt the ſtaggers in ſheepe.

TAke of houſleeke called Singreen, the roſt of Dragons a like quantity, ſome grounds of ſtrong ale, with ſome new milke, ſtamp the hearbs, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few grains groſly beaten, and ſo let it have a boyle or two after, ſo let it coole, and give each ſheep two or three ſpoonfuls thereof with milk warm: and this will help.

The Table for Sheep and Goats, by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

AGe in sheep to know
Age of sheepe by number of teeth.
Altering by stock to help 205
Aristotles precepts for sheep 234
Other sayings of Aristotle.

B

BLeating of sheep 231
Buying of sheep to know.
Biting of sheep with a dog to help.
Bladder in the head of sheepe to help 224
Blindnesse in sheep to help 223
Bloud in sheep to help 223
Bloud in the cod of lambs to help.
Bloud in the sheep another 224
Breeding of sheep 205
Breeding strait in sheep 219
Brooms salve to anoint sheep with 215
Bones broke to help. 219

C

CHoosing of Rams,
Choosing of good sheep
Cholier troubling sheep 216
Cough in sheep to help 222
Cough another way to help 223
Cloven pefill 237
Cramp in a sheep to help.
Colour of sheep best.
Cutting or gelding of lambs 250

D

DIviding of sheep 230
Dogges meet for some Shepheards 225
Drink in Summer for sheep.
Dropsie in Goats to help.

E

EAning of Ewes to ease.
Ewes chafed great with lambe not good.
Ewes to make them love their lambs 216
Ewes that love not their Lambs. 231
Eaning time to take heed of
Ewes going with lamb 231
Ewes great not to be chased.

F

FAtting of sheep
Female lambs to have 204
Feaver in sheep to help 216
Flegme in sheep to help. 246
Folding of sheep. 230
Folding of sheep another.

G

GAll in sheep to help 243
Galled in the foot to help 217
Gelding lambs
Glanders in sheep to help 210
Goats, their nature and feeding
Goat-bucks having beards
Goat-bucks soon wax old
Goat with kid not to be chased
Goats when best to be covered
Goats how for to nourish
Goats having the dropsie to help
Goats being diseased to help
Government of sheep
Goats inflamed in the skin.

Goats that have peſtilence to help
Graſſe for ſheep among fallows,
H 233
HAw in the eyes of ſheep to help
Head pained to help
Herbs evill for ſheep 219
Herbs unwholſome for ſheep 243
Horned Rams and their nature.
Houſes meet for ſheep.
Hogrels & yong ſheep do not like.
I
IAundies in ſheep to help 218
Itch in ſheep to help 240
L
LAmbs being ſick to help 220
Lambs ſcabby to help 231
Lambs weak to help 227
Lambs what time beſt to wean 219
Lambs eating the leaſe to help.
Lambs that come in the ſpring.
Lambing time how to know 234
Lambs to have black, or ſpotted 234
Lambing time to take heed of 216
Lice on ſheep to kill 236
Lung ſick in ſheep to help 217
Lambs comming late to cut.
Lambs ſtopt to look unto.
M
MAle Lambs to have 204
Maggots on ſheep to help 226
Another for the the ſame.
Medicines good for ſheep 213
Medicines againſt an itch 215
Meat ſufficient for ſheep 206
Meat or paſture for Goats.
Milke to increaſe in ſheep 229
N
Nouriſhing of ſheep. 201
O
Oyntment or greaſing of ſheep.
P
PAſturing ground for ſheep 219
Pens made to divide ſheep
Peſtilence in ſheep to help 213
Pox, a diſeaſe in ſheep to help 233
Poyſon among ſheep to help 227
Purſineſſe in ſheep to help.
Proverb of paſtures for ſheep.
Q
For Sheepe that have loſt their Quide, to help 242
R
RAcks meet for ſheep.
Rams how to chuſe.
Rams of eſtimation 200
Rams how to correct 201
Rams of what age to cover.
Rams when to be put to the Ewes
Rams to the Ewes, another.
Rams to the Ewes 254
Rainy weather not good to lie.
Red water to help 242
Rotting of ſheep to know
Rotting of ſheep to help.
Remedies with medicines to help
Rimy graſſe ill for ſheep 208
Rotting of ſheep 233
S
SCab on ſheep to help, 214
Scab on the chine of ſheep 220
Scab on the lips 222
Scabbed ſheep how to preſerve.
Scratches on ſheep among buſhes.
Shepheard how to governe his ſheep.
Shering of ſheep 211
Sound ſheep to chuſe.
Spring, a diſeaſe in ſheep, to help.
Staggers in lambs or ſheep 240
Strange ſheep to order.
Stopping of nipples of Ewes to help 237
T
TAgging of ſheep to ſee to 225
Tarre, and of his nature 222
Teeth looſe in ſheep to help 233
Another for the ſame.
Teats ſtopped to help.

Thunder.
Tetters in sheep to heale 250
Teeth many in a sheep to mark
The Tine-worme 254
Thorns or scratches on sheep.
Tokens good in a sheepe
Turning disease in a sheep 243

W

Wathering of Ews to help.
Water in the belly of a sheep 223
Water in the belly, another.
Water bladder under the chin 237
Washing sheepe with salt water is good 211
Wash sheep often.
Wild fire in sheep to help 228
Wood evill in sheep to help 226
Woolle to come soon again 222
Wormes in the claw to help 226
Wormes in the guts of sheep
Wormes under the horne to help, 224

FINIS.

The nature and qualities of Hogs, and also the government thereof.

THe Hog is a hurtfull and ſpoyling beaſt, ſtout and hardy, and troubleſome to rule: he is a great ravener for his meat, becauſe he is hot of nature: hogs are commonly knowne to moſt men, therefore I will here let him paſſe to ſpeake in every point thereof, but ſuch as ſhall bee meet to be knowne. There be of all ſorts to be had, but the beſt having and chuſing of them are the males or boare pigs, for they do more reſemble the nature of the boare then the ſow. And theſe that are large and big of body, are moſt accepted, rather then thoſe of long and round bodies. And they ought to have deep bellies with thick and large thighs, not having his claws very high nor very long legs, but thick and ſhort, with a great thick neck: his groine and ſnout ſhort and bending backward, with a broad thick chin: and yet thoſe are moſt knaviſhly given when they are a yeare old: for they will deſire to cover, or to be covered within every ten months: and ſo will continue till they be foure years of age, and one boare is ſufficient for ten ſows. Alſo the ſow ought to have a long body, all the reſt of her body like the other aforeſaid of the boare: whereas the countries are cold, and ſubject to froſts, it is beſt there to chuſe, & have hogs which have high and hard briſtles, thick and black. If it be in temperate countries and warm againſt the ſun, there ye ſhall nouriſh thoſe hogs that have thin, ſmall, and low briſtles, becauſe they are commonly more tender then others. Alſo thoſe hogs that are nouriſhed in houſes & towns, are moſt commonly whiter then others. A ſow will commonly

bring pigs until she be seven yeares old: and those sowes that do bring pigs most often in the year, do sooner wax old then others, for some yong Sow well fed, being one yeare old will have pigs. The Sows are best to be covered in the month of February: and when she hath gone with pigs foure months or fifteene weeks, then in the fifteenth week, or beginning of the fifth month, she will farrow. Some (as they say) will have pigs twice, some thrice a year. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring abundance of milk to nourish their pigs the better: for when she waxeth dry and hath no milk to nourish them with, then must we take them from her, and see to wean them, and so by little & little they will fall to eating grasse and corn, and such as falls on the ground: And thus in continuance they will wax more strong, to eat of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly use in villages, where great troops of Hogges are used and kept together, bred and brought up in townes, whereby at length there commeth great profit by them unto the husband. As in places and villages nigh unto great townes, or gentlemens houses in selling the yong sucking pigs, which are alwaies ready mony to them: and by this meanes the sow is discharged of her pigs the sooner, wherby she shalbe the readier to bring pigs twice or thrice in the yeare: and the boare pigs ought to be gelded when they are about six moneths old, for then they begin to wax strong in heat, and being ungelded untill then, they will grow to be more stouter hogs, and yet they commonly geld them when they be yong, and under the damme, as being three weeks or a moneth old and som say they will have the sweeter flesh: but the truth is contrary (as many judge) because they are two soone weakend in their nature, and therefore they will not be so large hogs. Some counsell to geld or spay the sowes when they have beene often covered, as of three or foure years: and then to spay the sowes is counted best: some thinke in spaying them of shoots is best, cutting them in the mid flanke with a sharpe knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth,

Gelding of pigs.

Spayed sowes.

birth, and cutting it off, and so they do stitch up the wound againe and then anoint it, and kæpe her warme in the stie two or three dayes after: and those that be spaid can bring no more pigs, nor the bodyes will not seeke after them and and they will wax the fatter.

Notwithstanding, I cannot say why they spay them, except it should be to fat them, or where there is want of meat to feed them. For whereas plenty of meat is, better it is to have them bring up pigges then otherwise. Of these kinde of beasts ye shall finde in all Christian countries, and some are in mountains as well as in plaine countries. But the plaine and moist grounds are far better for them, then the hot and dry ground. For the forrests and commons are most convenient for them to feed on. And where there is great plenty of oke trées, beech, ash and thorne, of bryars, hazels, and crab-trées, wilde peare, or plum-trées, serbe rots, and such like to feed them withall, from time to time. For these sorts of trées do not ripe all at one time, but in divers and sundry times of the Summer, which are almost sufficient to nourish them all the yeare long, with helpe of grasse and rots, and some helps now and then in Winter of other meat.

And where there is want of such trees, ye must have them to other feeding ground and the best is, to have of dirty, slimy, and soft ground, then to have dry and hard ground. For in the soft ground, they may the easier digge and seeke for wormes and rootes in the earth and to tosse and tumble in the dirty water, which doth them most good in hot times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would have water to cole them in, which coling doth profit them much, and easeth them of their great heat, which is a breeder of the meazels. They do feede in moyst and marrish grounds, where they have many small and sweet roots, as flagge roots, and the roots of Gallingale, of rushes, reeds, and also the roots of daffadill, the which is very good for Hogges, knotgrasse, and such like, And likewise in fallow fields they do finde store of rots.

and

and wormes, which doth make them fat. And as for the other grounds covered with grasse, they doe finde divers sorts of herbs and fruits, so that in divers parts thereof, they may have besides of wild plumbs, of pears, or haws, sloes, and nuts and such like: and whereas ye shal see them have scant of meat, ye must not then spare your garners: for then ye must needs help them every morning with some meat, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before perhaps in seeding abroad they have had little or nothing: & therefore all good husbands should keep plenty of acornes after Michaelmas to serve them all the yeare, if that they can. Acornes may be kept in Cisternes with water: or to be dried and kept in fats, for so ye may keep them from Rats and mice: or to dry them and lay them on dry boards, and give thereof in their wash: or dry with some Beanes, or other graine when it is good cheap, and looke what ye spend one way, ye may so profit another way.

Acorns kept.

For Sows that give suck, to eat of green herbs sometimes doth hurt them. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feed, ye ought to give them somewhat to keep them in heart: for much eating of green grasse in the Spring will cause them to be loose bellied which will make them lean. And ye should not put hogs together, like other cattell, in their sties, but make them partitions therein: And so put the Sows asunder by themselves and the yong pigs by themselves. For when they are shut up all together, they tumble, tosse, and lie out of order one upon another, and thereby oftentimes make the Sows to cast their pigs.

Saying your hogs

Also those husbands that dwell by forrests or commons, it were good for them to have sties in the said forrests, and commons, whereby they may at all times convenient feed such hogs as they shall think most meet. And there in like manner use to give them their meat, whereby they may within a while forget the comming to his house and thereby he shall be the lesse troubled with them from time to time,

time. And it were good to make the wals or hedges: of your styes of foure fool high; for then your Hogs or Sowes cannot get over, nor yet others come to them, and so open at all times, that the keeper may looke into the stie and so take account of them at his pleasure, to see if hee have all or not, and to see if any sow doe overlay, or lie on her pigs then to remove her, and see unto the pigs; so long as they be young and tender.

The hog-heard or keeper, ought also in keeping them to be watchfull, diligent, and painefull, serviceable, with wisdome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to have in minde the number of his hogs, sowes and pigges, both old and young: and to have regard, and consider the profit and increase of every one from time to time. And likewise for to take heed of his sowes that they take no hurt with dogges, or otherwaies, when they are ready to farrow, but to shut them up in the sties, that they may farrow there, for feare of casting her pigs. For in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many wayes they perish, as with the Fox, or other like chances, which is for lacke of looking to in time: which to a poore man is a great losse, if he consider all things. Also when a sow doth farrow, the keeper ought to see how many pigges she hath, (for some sowes will eat them so soone as she hath farrowed them:) and therefore to looke well to them, and see what they bee, and let them not sucke of any other sow, but of their owne damme: For if the pigs goe out of the stie, and goe among others, when she lieth downe to give them sucke, they will sucke with others, which may thereby soone be ditten of that strange sow: therefore the best way is, to see each sow shut up by themselves, that one hinder not another: for at length ye shall not know the pigs of the one sow from the other, except ye marke them.

And among a heard of many pigges, ye must have divers and sundry markes, to know which is which. For else it will trouble his wits to know one from another.

And

And among a great number it will be a hard and painefull thing to doe: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and comming in, as afore is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a doore, no bigger then one hog or sow may passe alone in going in, or in comming forth. And looke that every sow hath with her, but her owne pigges, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is not above eight piggs, if shee have any more, it were best to sell them being young, without yee perfectly see that the sow is well able to nourish them: for if shee be not, ye shall soone perceive by decaying of the pigges, for they will soone ware leane, and every pigge will but sucke his dyene or teat.

To weane pigges whereas husbands have no styes. They weane their pigs in tying a woollen cloth like about the upper snowt, with a knot in the midst of the roofe of his mouth, so remayning under the pallate of his mouth, he cannot draw any store of milke, whereby the sow will soone ware dry.

Sowes are good breeders

And those sowes which are breeders of pigges, they should be rather chosen that sucke of the hinder teats, and ought to be nourished often with dry and sod barley, for feare left they being young should ware leane, or fall into some sickenesse. Also the hogheards or keepers ought often to cleanse their eyes: for although these kind of beasts be foule and filthy feeders, yet they do desire to lie cleane and dry in their eyes. Thus much here for the nourishing and good keeping of hogs.

Gelding of hogges.

The manner of gelding hogs. There is two times in the yeare best to geld these kinde of cattell in: one of them is in the spring, and the other is in Autumne, after Michaelmas. The order how they doe geld: one way is thus, they make two crosse slits or incisions on the midst of the stones, upon each stone one, and then put them forth and so anoint them with terre. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more faire: but it is somewhat more dangerous, if it be not well done. Ye-

ber

Nevertheleſſe I will therein ſhew ſomewhat, and not to leave it. which is to ſlit one ſtone on the top, and after ye have drawne forth that, ye ſhall put in your fingers at the ſame ſlit, and with your lancet ſlit the skin betweene the two ſtones, and by that ſlit yee ſhall cruſh forth the other ſtone, and ſo draw him forth gently as the other aforeſaid. and then cleanſe out the blood and ſo anoint him with freſh greaſe. And thus ye ſhall make but one inciſion or ſlit on the cod. But this way is beſt for other cattell. For of all ſorts of cattell a boare may beſt be gelded being old. Alſo againſt certaine ſickneſſe they give ſome remedies, as hereafter ſhall follow.

The ſignes to know beſt when that your hogges have the feaver, is this: when they doe hang downe their heads, or beare it aſide, or when they in feeding and paſturing, doe ſuddenly runne, and ſuddenly reſt againe, and ſo fall on the ground as they were aſtonied and giddy. Ye muſt therfore marke on which ſide he holdeth up or hangeth the head on, ſo that yee let him blood on the eare on the other ſide, and yee ſhall open the greateſt veine under his tayle two fingers from the rumpe or buttocke: but firſt ye muſt chafe and beat it with ſome wand or twigge, to the end it may bleed the better. Then if the inciſion (after that yee have drawne blood) doe beginne for to ſwell, you ſhall cloſe it together by binding about the tayle, the barke of a willow or elme. And after this, you ſhall keepe him in the houſe the ſpace of a day or two: and you ſhall give him as much warme water as hee will drinke, mixed with a pound of barley meale. Fever in hogs.

And alſo for thoſe hogs which have impoſtumes or kernels under their throats, they ought to be let blood under the tongue, and when ye have drawne blood ſufficient, ye muſt rub and chafe all his throat and groine with ſalt, and pure wheate meale beaten together. Some do ſay there is not a better medicine then for to make them take with a horne, fixe ounces of Garum, which ye ſhall lightly have at the Apothecaries: then with a ſmall flaxen cord binde Impoſtumes under the throat.

there

therevnto with ferules of wood, and let them so hang about his neck as they may touch the impostume and kernels, and they shall do well againe.

Against vomit.

Also when your hogs doe cast or vomit, it is a signe their stomacks are not well: therefore ye shall give them gratings or shavings of yvory, with a little dryed beaten salt. And ye shall beat their beanes small, and put them into the trough with their other meat before they goe to the field, and they will then remaine the more quiet there.

Of a leannesse in hogs.

Also there cometh sometimes sickenesse amongst those beasts, so that many will be sicke together, insomuch that ye shall see them wax leane therewith, and they will then scantly eate any thing at all: and if yee drive them unto the pasture or field, they will reele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in summer, they will ly and sleepe in the sun all day, and it taketh them as they had the lethargy,

Lithargy in hogs.

which is a sleepy and forgetfull disease. If this disease then happen, they shut up all their hogs together in one house, & let them there remaine a day and a night without meat or drinke. On the next day after, to those that will drinke, they give water in which, is stamped the rootes of wilde cucumbers. And so many as have drunke thereof will be-

To vomit.

ginne to vomit, and by so vomitting, they are purged cleane thereof, and when they have cast and cleensed all the colour and filth within their stomacks, then ye may give to them pease, fetches, or beanes, mixt with salt water, or to cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they do make them for to drinke luke warme water. And as it is very evill and pernicious for all beasts (in summer) to be dry, so it is most chiefe in hogs, Yet I would not have ye should give your hogs water twice a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, sheepe and others: but if you can in the canicular dayes, let them serve nigh some river, ponds, or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drink water onely, but they must also turne and tosse therein. specially in mire and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and coole them, specially those which have fat and great

great bellies. And herein nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then give them largely drink from the wel or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughs. For if they have not then all sufficient thereof to drink they wil have the disease of the lights which is to be pursie and ptiack But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their eares the juice of Pomelle, so called in French, in Latine Confiligo, the which I take to be the herb called Light-wort or Camphere.

Likewise your hogs often times will have the paine of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they wil go aside, and crooked with their bodies, which commeth by a great draught (as some do judge) but most by fruit, for when fruits do fall from the trées, and lie upon the ground untaken up, these beasts are so insatiable in following the swætnesse thereof, that thereby they ingender this disease in the splæn: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughs to feed out of, of wood in Latine called Tamarix, which as I thinke is called in the English quick beame wood: and ye shall therein use to give them their meat and drinke, and that wod will remedy it: for out of that wood will come a water or moisture, which will heale the inflamation of the disease. Sometime there commeth inflamations in the milt, so that it brèds a pestilence among hogs, which comes by unwholsome times. And also the rather by their filthy bodies and fæding, or else by some infection through evill nourishment: therefore it will be good sometimes to keep them fasting all night in some darke place, to consume the superfluous humours in them, which they do increase by their ravening and greedinesse. Whereof I will speak hereafeer. Milt pained.

Now as touching the unnaturall kinde of some of the sows there be some kinds which arè so ravening, that they passe not to devoure their own pigs, which comes cleane against the nature of most cattel: & those are not to be suf- Sows unnaturall.

fered

fered to live, for they be alwayes dangerous to keep. Sowes may indure least hunger, and some of them though they have sufficient meat yet they will devour their yong pigs, not only their own, but likewise others. Therefore some think it not good to nourish any Hog or Sow with the garbidge and inwards of beasts, as they do in many places fed them with guts and inwards of beasts, as in Butchers houses and such like: nor yet a man should not make any estimation of that Hog or Sow that is desirous to fed on carrion or flesh.

For the usuall custome thereof will make them mankinde, and by eating of dead carrion and other flesh, will at the length make them fall to catching of quick cattell, and from thence to fall unto living creatures: as I have heard credible persons say, that sows have eaten young childzen without the dwzes, as in barns being left alone. Some out of their cradles, no body being in the house. Therefore let every husbandman beware of the keeping of any such ravening kinde of beast, for they are very tender of nose, and will smell far off.

A Hogge is very hurtfull after two or three yeares old, therefore kill him, and if he fall once to eating flesh which is dead, they will soone fall to other alive, that whatsoever they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicken, duck, lamb, or pig, ye shall rather kill them then make them to leave, or to let it go. And this shalbe sufficient in this place for such ravening cattell.

To feed a fat hogge. A way how to fed a hog fat in short time is, ye shal take him up, and put him in the stie, and give him neither meat nor drink the space of three dayes and three nights, and then give him continually, and let him be changed once or twise a week: and he shall be so greedy after his great hunger that he will be alwayes hungry in eating, so that he will be fat in short time.

Measeld hogs to feed. An approved way to help your measeld hog or boare, is, ye shal put him up in the stie, & kéep them there three dayes and three nights without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then

Then take five or six apples, and in the tops make a hole and picke out the cores, and fill each apple in those holes with the powder of brimstone very finely beaten, and stop the said holes with peeces of apples, and cast them unto the measeld hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, he will eat them all, and then let him so remain two or three houres after, and then give him a little meat and no more til the next morning and the next morning, serve him so again, and give him five or six apples, as aforesaid. Thus use your hogge the space of five or six dayes, and ye shall see him ware as leane as ever he was before. Also they use for the same to take the lees of sope mixt with some strong lee of a buck, and gives that, and use them as the other aforesaid, and give him no meate of an houre or two after. And this (as some do say) is counted very good for to help the aforesaid disease.

How to keepe and save your hogs from being measled, is this: ye shall use in the summer, especially in the time of the canicular daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middest of July to the middest of August, or thereabouts, to give them (amongst their wash or other meate) chopped cold herbs, as of lettuce, endive, succory, violet-leaves, of dandelion, or sowthistle, or fumitory, and such like, which are all cold hearbs, and will keepe them coole: or to chop amongst their meate, the leaves of dwale, which is very cold in operation. Therefore use thereof the lesse portion amongst their meat. All these herbs aforesaid are very good to keep them coole. For the cause of measelry in a hog commeth through the great & vehement heat of his blood, or lying in horse-dung, & flegme together mixt with the blood through heat dried in his body, and so lyeth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appeare in the liver through the heat of his stomack, at the roots of his tongue & in his throt that when he doth cry, he will rattle in his voyce, and cry hoarse. By this ye shall first perceive his infection: and if ye do take forth his tongue, ye shall perceive the kernels there under, and by this order ye may perceive

To save them from measels.

Cause of measelry.

Mustard is ill for Hogs.

ceive any measeld hogge. Also some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, and give that unto your hogges, it will (to use much thereof) cause them to be measeld at the length, or such like, which doth much eate their blood. Also to keepe them from being measeld, ye may use to put among their wash, of mens urine, and mire with their wash also of red oker, called red earth, beaten small to powder: this will likewise keepe them from being measele: sope water and fish water is ill.

Fatting a hog.

Whensoever ye do intend to fat any hogge, to give him dry meat is counted cheifest, and to give him to drinke beare or ale, and water, and ye must not let him goe forth of the stie, not so much as to see forth thereof, but to open the stie doore, and to make it cleane: for a hog when he may see forth, he will have so much desire to goe abroad, that he will have no care to feed. There is not so much care to be had in them as in other cattell, yet to keepe them cleane, for they love to have it. And so to be fed and not removed or changed in any other place, or by any other meanes troubled: yet sometimes they are (in the stie) a little troubled with mice, in running upon their backs, and so disquiets them in the stie: which ye may some helpe by setting of trappes to take them alwayes when they come. Thus ye may feed them to be an inch and halfe thicke of fat in verie small time.

Mice in the stye.

Sick Hogs by ill herbs eating.

If your hogs have eaten any evill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedy the same, ye shall give them to drinke the *juice* of Cucumbers made warme, the which being drunk, will cause them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomackes, and so recover health againe. Some do use to give them a quantity, and put thereof in to his nostrills, or in one of his eares, or to give him water and hony mixed together, with a good quantity, and that will cause him also to vomit: For if it can make them vomite, they will soone recover againe. For by eating either of henbane or hemlocke, they are so cold in operation, that they will cause the hog to lye as though he were dead for

for a time, for they are very nigh unto a cold benom. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eate thereof. The herbe called gooleswt will also kill hogs.

Also if any of your hogs have the lask, or runneth out, to heale the same, ye shall give them of dryed beanes beaten small, and then mixt with broome. Some do take and mixe therewith the powder of red-earth, or the powder of dryed knot-grasse, of the powder of the huls or acornes or accorn-cups, and mixe any of these aforesaid, with these dryed beanes, and let them eat thereof dryed, and give him no drinke of an houre after, and he shall do well againe. Lask to stop.

These herbs are good and wholsome for hogs Daffadill rots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs: and knot-grasse, the which a hog loves marvellous well, and it binds the belly, and causeth urine, and the juyce thereof put into his eare, will helpe the pain of the head. These herbes aforementioned, are wholesome for hogs. Herbs good for Hogs.

The garget is an evill grisle, and many dy thereof, which is a swelling and inflammation in the throat, behind the lawes of a hogge. I can learne no other remedy but this, They use to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflammation or sore is, and then flea up the skin on both sides the slits, so farre as the sore is, and then all to rub it with salt within, and lay tarre without, and so he recovereth. Some rub it with nettles and salt. Some with planten, and burnt allum mixt. Other with the juce of cuckowpit, and salt, and knabwort mixt and rub it therewith. The Garget in a Hog.

There is a sickenesse in summer amongst hogs, which ye shall soonest know, by plucking off a handful of his bristles on his back, and ye shall plucke them against the haire. If (when ye have pluckt them) they be cleane e whites at the root then he is well and sound: but if they seeme at the root bloody or spety, it is to be noted he is not then well within his body. Sick Hogs to know.

Likewise hogs are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise unto the pestilence: which encreaseth by eating of unwholsome meats and drinkes, and by unwholesom Disease of the Milt.

times, for their bodies are apt to receive ill airs, and soone corrupt, and most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subject unto fevers and agues, for the which thing they let them blood on the tayl And for the catar or inflammation in the neck, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kinde of leapry or measelry, for the which they let them bloud under the tongue: if that will not help, then ye must slit it, and use it as ye doe for the ganget, which is aforementioned.

Catar in Hogs.

Hogs will have the catarre or rume; it will make their eyes to water, & a moysture to ascend up into their heads, and it commeth to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fal off from the trées, or when there is great store ther-

Pestilent fevers.

of and by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh unto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catarres and inflammations in the body. The remedy is, they do use to give them of old capers in their wash or other meat, and they use also to put amongst thir meat of colewarts both red and white. And likewise they put of Tamarix, which I take to be the quicke beame tree, or the herbe called Aramanthus, which some do call flowers of love: And for the same, to take of marrish of mallowes, and mixe them among their meat, or for to take liverwort boyled in honied water, and giveu. All the other aforesaid are very good to stay the reume or catarre.

Hogs wil have also a disease in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is so ful of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And besides will causs a swelling under the iaws of the swine. To remedy it, is to stamp the inner barke of Elder & strain it with ale or beere, and give it warme. Also some tak as handfull of gall-wort, stamp and straine it, and give it with honied water. And for the swelling, they do rub and chafe it with beaten salt and pure wheat meale mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as afore is mentioned, in fleaing it on both sides, and then rub it all over on both sides with salt, and so let it go, and it will heale againe.

Another.

Another way to help any hog: If he be not far gone with the meaſels, to recouer him againe, ye ſhall take your hog and put him in the ſty, for a day and a night without any meat or drinke. Then take a quart of ſtale or old piſſe, or mens vrine, that hath been kept long, and therein put a good handfull of red earth or red oaker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of black ſope: then ſtirre and mixe it with the piſſe all well together, and then let it vnto the hog: if he make dainty to drinke thereof, ye ſhall put then thereto a quantity of whay; if he will not yet take it then put in more whay, for ſo he will take it ſooner: if not force him to take it, and when he hath drunke it all, let him ſo reſt two or three houres after, and then giue him ſome other meate, not much: and ſo let him reſt without any more meat vntill the next morning, and then vſe him ſo againe, and let him haue ſo euery morning for a weeks ſpace or more, as ye ſhall haue cauſe therein, and ye ſhall ſee experience good. Meaſels to help.

How beſt to feed a Boze in the ſtall. Some do vſe to giue him of beanes or peaſe, and ſometimes for change, to giue him dry barley, with ſuch like. To feed a Bore.

But if ye will haue that your brawn ſhall feed well, and be faire, white and tender, ye ſhall giue him no other thing but faire branne and whay mixt together ſomewhat thick, which will both feed your Boze very well, and keep him cole alſo from being meaſeled.

How beſt to ring your hogs in time conuenient: and becauſe hogs are commonly rauening for their meat, more then other cattell, it is meet therefore to haue them ringed, or elſe they will do much hurt in digging and turning vp corn-fields, ſpoyling of medowes, defacing of commons, moyling in parks, turning vp cloſes, diſordering orchards and gardens, and deſtroying all fine paſture for all other cattell. And in moſt places, for lacke of good order and gouernment, one neighbour being negligent and careleſſe ſpoyles three or foure of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repaired againe in halfe a yeare: and the cauſe is chiefly for lacke of ringing in time Ringing of a Hog.

some use to cut asunder the sinews on both sides his snout an inch from the groine: and when he would digge, the groine of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes horne.

Here followeth a very good way how to feed a hogge for larde.

To feed a hogge for lard.

FIrst ye shal provide two planks or thick boards for him to lie on or else to ly on paving stones or pavement, and ye shall feed him with barley and pease, and no beanes, and give him no other water but the toppings and washings of hogsheads, and sometimes ye shall change his meat, and give him sod barley, and so change his meat often. and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies, then to chang his diet, give him a handfull of crabs, and use him so once in ten daies. But if ye think it will be a losse or spoyle of meat to give him much, ye may give it him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hog within three moneths feeding. But after one moneth some do feed him with pease, or bongy made of barley meale, and feed him therewith the space of five or six weekes and nothing else, without any drinke or other moisture, which is counted the chiefest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall sticke him and scald him as ye doe another hog, and then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the backe, in making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth do away cleane all the blood within, and take forth the ribs as ye doth a baiffe, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close basket, then close and cover it, that no aire enter, and in nine dayes after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in peeces, as ye shall thinke best, and salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salt. Then when ye shall need to take forth any peece to occupy or sell, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that will fester and hurt the rest: Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that peece you take forth to occupy will serve and endure well three weeks, being lapt and covered, with dry salt, and ye may keep this lard so in a barrell sweet and good five or six yeares to occupy.

Also the hoggards say, to help a measled hog, give him dried peale and beanes in the stie, and no drinke but mens chine, and using this it will make him cleane. Measeld to helpe.

Also hogs will covet to eate of mens dung, pigeons dung, and hennes, or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measell among them, and likewise other diseases, and to ly in horse-dung is ill for them. Ill for measel

For the staggers in a hog, give him of the hearb called flare wort, or gal wort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Piggs that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them pulling their pearts do not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away if he lose one eye. A hogge will live 16. or 20. yeares. Hogs have many sicknesses in their heads, and sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lie more on the right side then on the left. If ye keepe him without meat three dayes at the first, they will be fat within forty dayes. They love each other and know each others voyce: and if one cry, they will all cry, and will one helpe another: they grunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleepe faster in May, then at Aristotles sayings.

other

convenient, that they ſpoyle and turne up much faire commons and paſture grounds, in ſeeking for wormes and rootes, having graſſe and feeding enough beſide. One hog (as ſome do ſay) will turne up and ſpoyle as much paſture ground in a day, as will paſture ten beaſts ten dayes, which is a great loſſe among poore men, that have the moſt feeding for their cattell on the commons, to have ſo much paſture ground deſtroyed. Wherefore the common ſaing is, the hog is never good but when he is in the diſh. Proverb.

Therefore me thinks it ſhall not be here unmeet to ſpeak ſomething more of the ringing of them: wherein ſome men doe uſe to pegge them with pegs of holly, or ſuch like hard wood and horne, but this kind of pegging will not long endure for they will ſoone breake or weare a ſunder. And ſome do ring them with red wyer, becauſe they will not ſtand to any further coſt, and that is alſo ſoon worn aſunder, for red wyer is too ſoft. Others doe put rings of iron: ſome with horne nailes, or ſtrong white wyer, in the groyne of their ſnouts, and thoſe are counted much better to indure, and yet for all theſe rings they will breake the ground, if it be any whit ſoft: therefore it grieveth them ſmally, as it ſhould ſeeme.

And ſome other do ſlit their groyn under, but when that is grown whole again, they will alſo dig notwithſtanding, for all theſe wayes do ſmally prevaile, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the griſtle aſunder is better.

Some do uſe (in the ſpring) to ring, and alſo yoke their hogges at ſuch time, as when they may feed, or have bit of graſſe, and ſo let them remain all the Summer, for tearing of hedges, which is thought not unmeet for the ſafeguard of corne. Some others do uſe to ring them at Michaelmaſſe, and ſo let them remain (if it be a yeare of maſt) unto November or December or killing time, but they do feare hanging in hedges: they do unyoke them ſoon after Michaelmas. They do alſo in ſome places in Germany (as I have ſeene) ring them from the ſpring all the ſummer to December or killing time, ſo that all the ſummer long, ye

ſhall

shall see no meadow ground broken or digged with hogges, except some rings breake or weare asunder: ye may there go an hundred miles compasse ere ye shall see so much ground digged and turned up with hogges, as you shall do here in one Common or Parish, and yet their hogs are as fat and faire as ours, and they have no other food but grasse roots and hearbs in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hog that he should never lightly digge, or breake any meadow ground, though it be light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good big white wyer, and stiffe withall being two or three inches long or more, according to the bignesse of the hogs snout, and make it sharpe at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same bignesse, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard unto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of plyers bow and turne the points of the wyer into the holes of his nostrils like a rammes horne. So that whensoever he doth offer to dig and turne up any thing, the sharpe ends of the wyer in turning, will pricke him alwayes in the tender holes of his nostrills, and so they shall never dig, but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall never offer to digge in any kind of ground, but seeke still to graze, and yet to be at all times as faire as ours here in England, with now and then giving them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somewhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus ye may keepe your commong pasturing grounds alwayes whole, unspoyled, or turned up, and your hogges to be in as good liking, with a little more paine & charge, as the other unringed. This kind of ringing hogs shall be set in figure here under, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hogs in this sort. Also to ring hogs that they dig not, some put a red pale wyer under the skinne of his snout, an inch from the groine, and an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the midst of his snout, & it is done.

Some use to cut asunder the sinews on both sides his snout an inch from the groins: and when he would digge, the groine of his nose will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes horne.

Here followeth a very good way how to feed a hogge for larde.

To feed a hogge for lard.

FIrst ye shal provide two planks or thick boards for him to lie on or else to ly on paving stones or pavement, and ye shall feed him with barley and pease, and no beanes, and give him no other water but the teppings and washings of hogsheads, and sometimes ye shall change his meat, and give him sod barley, and so change his meat often, and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies, then to chang his diet, give him a handfull of crabs, and use him so once in ten daies. But if ye think it will be a losse or spoyle of meat to give him much, ye may give it him in a smaller vessell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hog within three moneths feeding. But after one moneth some do feed him with pease, or dough made of barley meale, and feed him therewith the space of five or sixe weekes and nothing else, without any drinke or other moisture, which is counted the chiefest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall sticke him and scald him as ye doe another hog, and then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the backe, in making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth do away cleane all the blood within, and take forth the ribs as ye doth a balrib, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell, then close and cover it, that no aire enter, and in nine dayes after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in peeces, as ye shall thinke best, and salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salt. Then when ye shall need to take forth any peece to occupy or sel, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that will fester and hurt the rest: Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that peece you take forth to occupy will serve and endure well three weeks, being lapt and covered, with dry salt, and ye may keep this lard so in a barrell sweet and good five or six yeares to occupy.

Also the hoggards say, to help a measeled hog, give him dried pease and beanes in the stie, and no drinke but mens vrine, and using this it will make him cleane. Maaseld to helpe.

Also hogs will covet to eate of mens dung, pigeons dung, and hennes, or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, and will increase a measell among them, and likewise other diseases, and to ly in horse-dung is ill for them. Ill for measel

For the staggers in a hog, give him of the hearb called starewort, or gulwort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Pigges that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them passing three yearts do not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away if he lose one eye. A hogge will live 16. or 20. years. Hogs have many ficknesses in their heads, and sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lie more on the right side then on the left. If ye keepe him without meat three dayes at the sieft, they will be fat within forty dayes. They love each other and know each others voyce: and if one cry, they will all cry, and will one helpe another: they grunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleepe faster in May, then at other Aristotles sayings.

other times: and that commeth of mourning or stopping of the braines in that time, more then in other times. They resolve in summer many humors, in walking it by too much heat. And hogs change not their téeth, neither male nor female. A Bore will gender within the first yeare, or being of eight moneths old, and the sow at a yeare old. But those pigs will be weake and féeble: and the first pigs of a sow will be slender of body: and if she be fat, her milke will be more scarce. The Winter pigs are better then Summer pigs: and those of yong sows worse then those of old sows. A lusty and fat bore may engende many times, both in the day & the night, but the best time is in the morning. When a sow farroweth, she gives to her first pig her formost teat. And a sow going to the bore againe, she will not suffer him to cover her, until her eares hang downward. To make them go to brimme or take the bore, it shall be good to give them barley, which will make them to take the bore, and to give them sod barley the better for her.

Winter pigs.

Hogges commonly have three evills, one is Brancos. The other is Impostumes in their eares, and iowls. And the third is in the fáct: and the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the flesh néere unto it, and so to his lungs and stoppeth them and then the hog will die. This evill increaseth suddenly: And therfore hogheards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Diseases in hogs.

They have also a nother sicknesse, which is great ache and heavinesse in their heads, and thereby commonly die. Another sicknesse they have, which is the flux of the belly, (which I have partly shewed before) and is a disease hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within three dayes. Great swine do delight to eate berries, as sloes & blacke berries, which doth them good. They also delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly let blood to help them on the veine under the tongue, & they are fatted with divers kinds of meats, but some do make them swell. Some ingen-

Ache in their heads.

dor

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse, and hogs delight in akornes, which makes them to have good flesh. If a sow being with pig eat much thereof, it maketh her cast her pigs.

For dizzinesse in their head, chop monseare, and nightshade, and put it amongst their wash, and they shall mend.

To put and chop of cold herbs all the Summer into their wash, and give it them amongst their meat as Lettuce, Endive, Succory, Dandelion, Cinkfoyle, Sowthistle, and such like: Elme leaves in the spring are good to give unto hogs, when there is scant of grasse, or other meat: But to give them much thereof, may bring them into a flux. Therefore to use all their meates discreetly, shall be best, and so shall ye kéepe them long in health. Helion reciteth in history, that hogs and wild boares eating of Henbane, will suddenly fall into a sound, and are in danger to die: if incontinent they be not washed all over with water, and to drink water also, whereupon they will séeke water, and to recover againe. Against which wormwod is good to give them, with wine or strong ale. Cold herbs in Summer. Elme leaves for hogs. Henbane.

To féed or fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their grease, as to feed them with barley, it will fat and some puffe them up, but their grease will be soft and waskful. To féed hogs also with acornes, or beech mast, oates, and fetches doe the like, and all other graine, except beanes and pease, which will make them to have a hard and fast hard grease, to bee fed onely therewith. Hogs grease.

Another proved way to help a measled boare or hog is, ye shall first search them before ye put them up to be fed, & then sée, if they be not clean take and warme a pint or more of cow milk, and mire therewith so much gray sope as a great tennis ball, and stirre it then well all together till it be all alike: And being milke warme giue it your boare or hog with a horne, and make him of force to take it, in striking it down his throat till he have received all then chase and stir him an houres space after for feare of casting it up againe: use him thus three or foure dayes or more, untill ye Measled to help.

shall

shall se him cleane, and then ye may put him up to fat, and he shall do well.

To scoure hogs.

And also to make a hogge to scowze, they do use to give him of smoaked barley in the straw, as it is also shewed for the wethering of a cow to helpe.

Also if your hogs be lowse, which will come unto them through poverty, and lack of good keeping in Winter, and so long as they be lowse they will not prosper: the remedy is, ye shall take of quicke-silver, and kill it with sallet oyle and salting spittle, then mixe therewith of fresh grease, or neats-foot oyle, and so anoint them all over. Some melt sope and tarr together, with the powder of staveseere, and therewith anoint them: And other some do take but quick-silver and sope wrist well together, and so anoint therewith: for lice will some make them leane.

Moreover, if a hogge chance to be bitten of dogges in any part of his body or legges, and therefore do swell and is like to come to an impostume: to avoid the danger thereof, ye shall all to wash the wound betimes with stale salt, and nettles boyled, or vineger and mallowes boyled together, with some hogs grease put thereto, and therewithall to bathe the sore: then anoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixed well together, and he shall do well, use this as ye shall see cause.

A bath for Swine that have the Swine pox.

The swine pox in hogs is in all sore, for it will runne abroad, and is a scab very grievous. They come to hogs sometimes by poverty, sometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs have them, they will never prosper so long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: some do use to give them the powder of brimstone with stale. A bath to wash them is this:

take

take yarrow, planten, primrose leaves, bryar leaves, old oken leaves of a yeare, of water bettony, of each two handfuls: boyle them in two gallons of running water till they are all tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and use this once or more, and it will dry them up, for it is but a corrupt water, being betweene the flesh and the skin, and so draws to a scab.

How to spay a Sow.

YE shall first lay her upon some forme or board, then bind her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be upward, and then take away your launcet, and strip away the haire two inches long, three fingers from the hinder leg, and likewise from the edge of her flanck: then with the poynt of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skin two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her backe, and there you shall feele two kernels as bigge as acornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hooke or else draw the one to the slit then cut the string with your knife, so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily find them, ye shall with your finger draw softly forth with some small trailes, & so ye shall find them, and then cut them off, and put in the trayles with your finger againe, then stricke away the blood, and stitch up the slit againe with a strong thred, but beware her guts: and then anoint with tarre, and let her go.

And they do use to geld yong bores, holding them betwixt their knees, their rump upward, and resting upon their fereséet, and then put out the right stone, and cut it crosse over the stone in the midst, and so push it forth, and cut off the string at the right end: and do likewise with the left stone, and then anoint them with tarre thereon, and let them goe, and they shall do wel.

The

The manner of spaying of Colts, sheepe, and sowes, whereof I wil briefly speak somewhat more.

YE shall understand that Mare-colts are commonly spaid within nine dayes after they are foaled: if they be older, it is not so good, for they say in spaying it will be the harder to reach with your finger to doe that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it perish the colt will dy soone after.

Also the spaying of an ewe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or perish any part of her tallow, she is like to dye soone after.

The spaying of a Sow is not so dangerous as the other, but may easily be done, in taking good heed. Also in the spaying of these cattell, when ye have cut the flank toward the hinder ribs two fingers long Nope-wise, ye shall put and feele with your fore finger on both sides of the bag or birth certaine knots like kernels, or clusters like grapes, which do cleave to both the sides of the bagge or birth under the reins or rumpe, which ye shall touch with your fore finger, and lay them down softly to the wound, and so plucke them out, and cut them off, and cast them away, for it is but a small string they hang by.

Thus shall ye doe in like manner to the other side of the bagge or birth, when they be out, cut off the string, and it is done: if ye perish the bag or birth, she will soone die after, what beast soeber it be. Ye shall note also in the stitching up the wound, if ye stitch the guts withall, she will soone dy after (as I have seene) except she be soone ript and stitched againe: which is done by rash spayers of beasts, in stitching the guts and the skin together, and so the beasts will pine away and die within a few dayes after. Thus much here I have seene and learned for the spaying of these cattell.

Also

Also the nature and ordering of Hogges.

A Sow will have pigs at a yeare old: and she will continue good six yeares, and when she is with pig, ye shall put the boare from her, for he will hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boare will brimme at five moneths old, at eight moneths, & after three or foure yeares ye may geld him. A sow should not bring up above six or eight pigs: to bring up more will make her soone fade. A Sow great with pig, ought to have a stie by her selfe. If a sow do eate her pigs it is no wonder, for swine can least away with hunger, for they are hot beasts. A Sow should not go abroad in nine or ten dayes after her farrowing: the wrinckled tails of hogs is a signe of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, give them no drink, and but a little meat. In spaying looke that the skin be sound, full, and close up, and then anoint it with a little fresh grease and fresh butter. Note also, if ye pinch wrinkles on the back of a hog, if there be blood in the ends thereof, you may undoubtedly thinke he is not then in health.

If a hog be sicke of a feaver, he will hang his head on the one side, and suddenly stay, and be giddy and fall: marke on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary eare, and let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rumpe, let him bleed under the tayle, but first with a small wand beat his tayle, and then he will bleed the better. Which bleed ye shall stop with the barke of willow bound about it, to keep him in the stie a day or two after, and give him warme water mixed with barley flower. When a hog is not well, give him polipody, or cake some roots boyled in beere or ale, for that will purge him of flegme and some choler, which commonly swine are most troubled withall. Against sickenesse of the lungs, put the root of Fetterwort through their eares, and it will helpe them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye naile plates of lead in the bottome within their troughs, it will preserve and keepe them from

measels

measels. Also the common medicine is allum, brimstone red oaker, and Bay-berries, of each alike, and put thereto a handfull of hare-foot, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bag, and cast it into their water or wash which they drinke, and so renew it twice a eare.

Moreover, some husbands hold opinion that the measelry to hogs comes not onely through the heat in Summer, but chiefly by poverty in Winter: also they say, if a clean boare do trim a measeld sow, he shall become measeled: so likewise a clean sow being trimd with a measel'd boze, she shal likewise become measeld, and all those pigs. The best time to kill a measled boare or hogge, is after the change of the Moone, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do feed hogges in some part of this Realme very fat only with fig-dust of Dates, which will feed them in short space: some do mixe it with warme water, and some with whay, and some do seeth it with water, & make it thicke like grout: and in other places husbands do fat their hogges, whereas scant of feeding is, with pease, and they reserve in leasing their corne after harvest, all the chaffe, darnell, and cockell, which they seeth in water and make it thicke, and so fede them therewith. Thus ye may make in fourteene dayes good Bacon, of two inches and more thicke of fat.

Also there is to be noted (as some good husbands say) if ye do fat your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long ere they wax fat: for when a raine doth come, it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fatting, for if a hog do not ly dry and warme, and also quiet, he will not be fat in a long season.

Therefore when ye entend to fat hogs put not past two or three together in the sty, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their fatting. Also to keep them as dark in the sty as ye can, for when a hog seeth abroad, he will desire to seek out: which will also hinder his feeding. Thus much here for the feeding, and ordering of fatting of hogs in the sty.

A good way to fat hogs after the manner of Dutchland.

YE shall put your Hogs into the house, and kéep them hungry at the first. Then take the roots of turneps, and boyle them in whey, if ye can, if not in water, and boyle with sod barley among. And when your hogs are used to them, they will eat them as fast as other meat: and will be as sone fat with them, as any other graine.

To help the garget in a Hog.

THe Garget is a disease common among Hogs, and it commeth of rankneſſe of bloud. The remedy is as aforesaid: but some do councell to slit him two inches long on both sides of his jaws, and upon the skin a little on both sides the cuts, and all to rub it with bay salt within under the skin, and he shall do well againe.

Some husbands to save hogs from the Garget, use to let them bloud at Michaelmas, and in Aprill, on the veine under the upper lip.

To perserve Hogs, and save them from being measeled.

YE shall mire with their wash (in the month of June) chamberly, and so give thereof unto your hogs, and use it now and then once or twice a week, and it will preserve them from being measeled.

If a Hog be bitten with a mad Dog.

YE shall take of strong Chamberlie, and mix it with bay salt and sot and put therein an addle egge or two then beat them all together, and make it boyle a little then rub the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scalding with a sticke and a clout tyed to the end thereof. Use this twice or thrice, and he shall do well.

And this will help likewise for other beast that are bit with any mad dogs.

The whole-footed Hogs.

THere are a kinds of Hogs in divers places which have whole clawes, not cloven as other hogs be. Which kinde is commonly large of body, and greater then other hogs: and the Husbandmen say, they are more fruitfull then the hogs with cloven feet, and will not eatily be measeled. Therefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sowes.

IT is not good for any Boare to cover a Sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be so large pigs, as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish pigs.

YE shall note, if that ye stall a boare in any fly, if ye put yong pigs into the same fly soon after, all those pigs will taste rammish like to a boare pig to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots breed in the eare of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place under the skinne, ye shall take the juyce of hemlocke, and powre it into the hole, and they will die or avoid: and a rotten egge mixed with the said juyce, will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and powred in, or ye shall take but oyle and put in that place, and all the Maggots will there die, or else avoid incontinent, if they live. Well proved.

The stagger or staring disease.

HOgs will have a disease called the stagger, he will reele and fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head sometimes over his trough in eating his meat: if he have not some helpe, he will die thereof. The remedy. Ye shall see a bare knob in the rose of his mouth, cut it & let it bleed, then take the powder of loame, and salt, and rub it therewith, then give him a little pisse, and he will awend.

To

To shew some order for taking of Moules.

FOrsomuch as I have heretofore shewed the order and government of hogs, I will not here let passe, but somwhat I wil shew of the taking of Moules, which is a beast that annoyeth the grounds of husbandmen very much; and having the property to digge and cast within the ground as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may be called a kinde of hogges, which may bee eaten also: These kind bee so hurtfull to grounds, that they will in short space deface and spoyle any faire meddow or other ground, if they bee let alone, in casting up hils both in meades and all pasture grounds. And likewise in your corne fields in raising the arable and sowed grounds, that your corne can take no rot in those places, and in feeding also on the said rots of corne, and making therewith their nests in the spring time as I have seene. There is no ground void but they will soone find it out, although it be compassed with water, for they will swim as well as other hogges over the water; and come into gardens, orchards, and houses. And because that husbands with many other that have the government of such grounds doe not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their grounds, and greatly hindred by them in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I have here taken upon me to shew somwhat of the order and taking of them, so far as I have knowne and understood by others, as shall appeare in their places.

To takes Moules casting in plaines.

VVHereas Moules doe cast commonly in Plaines, Meads, and such like: if ye should take them in trenches, ye should spil much ground by breaking the upper part therof. Therfore as some say, the better way is, where ye sée them cast, go thereunto lightly and very softly, but go not on the windy side betwéene them & the wind: for they will soone vent and heare if yée stampe on the ground: in comming softly, be ready with your moule staffe to strike at the first or second putting up of the earth, & strike it with your fire downe right, and marke which way the earth fals most, if she casts towards you then strike somewhat over; if she cast up toward your right hand, then strike somwhat on the left, and so on the other contrary to her casting up. And by this meanes ye shall be alwayes the more likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike downe right & when yee have so stricken downe with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then pluck out the tongue in the staffe that holds the graines and then take off your staffe & with the spittle or flat end thereof dig round about your graine unto the ends thereof, and there ye shall sée if ye have stricken her or not: but if yehave mist her, leave the hole open and go a little aside, & possibly she will come againe to stop the said hole and then strike at her againe, for a Moule loves not greatly the aire. Or else as soone as ye have stricken and mist her, if her hole go downward, ye shall power into the hole a gallon of water by & by, and thereby sometimes she will come out against the water for feare of drowning, and so yee may take them alive or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the sooner, and save your grounds from spoyling, in taking a little paine, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed and also at other times comming home when they have fed.

How

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take Moules after the plough, some husbandmen do teach us thus: ye must prepare a sled or dray, with a great vessell full of water thereon and have it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one goe ever after the plough; and where ye see any Moule-holes newly cast being opened with a plough, ye shal powre therein your pitchards of water, and by and by ye shall see the Moule (if she cannot flie) come out against the water, and so ye may then kil them. And thus ye may also destroy many Moules in your arable lands, which being let alone wil do you much harm, both in eating the rotes and stalkes of your tender corne, and to make their nests there within the spring time. Also when as the Moules doe cast in your corne lands, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall be shewed more plainly.

How to take Moules that run shallow in in the ground.

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonly in the Spring time, and at other times of the year after a raine, when the ground is soft, but in the spring time specially, as in March and Aprill, when the Moules will run most above, and dig very shallow in the ground: and will worke so a long space, by banks sides, and in the roots of carts: and where ye shall see any such newly wrought, ye shall but tread it downe all along softly, and then watch at her accustomed hours when she commeth abroad, & ye shall see her work and stir up the earth in the said trench. Thus he may goe from trench to trench. They will commonly work early in the morning, and in the Spring betweene five of the clocke and eight, and at eleven, and in the af-

ter noone about three or foure, and sometimes at seven of the clock,

When must ye watch diligently and hearken, and ye shall either heare her worke in the ground, or else ye shall see her move the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth, then shall ye chop down the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behinde her and with your foot before her, so stop the way behinde with your staffe, and before with your foot, and to take her up with your spittle: For if ye stop not first her way behinde, she will suddenly runne as fast backward as she will forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may chance to loose her.

Therefore some doe thinke it better to do thus, that when ye shall see her in any such hollow trench, being troden downe, then ye must make still her way forward: then looke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then doe no more but chop your Moule-spade crosse behinde your staffe with your foot, and then take and cast her up.

How to take the Moules in bush grounds, and also other grounds, as Forrests, Parks, and such like.

The best taking of Moules in rough grounds, and most surest way is, to make trenches, & to take them therein, as thus: Whereas ye do see any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench foure inches broad, and so long as ye think good, and there open the earth on both sides and cast it up so deep as she hath gone. When make it fine and chop it small, and put thereof in againe, and tread it downe softly with your foot in the trench, but not too hard upon it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden downe to hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus ye must use your trenches in making so many as ye shall thinke good, in what ground ye will: ye may take your trenches what length ye list, from a foot, to foure foot long. So done, then must ye take some paines (as aforesaid) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I have said) is commonly in the morning by Sunne-rising, or some upon: and in March and Aprill they will be comming home by eight or nine of the clocke, and sometimes about eleven of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe at three or foure of the clocke at afternoone. Thus ye must watch and marke in each ground, what time they do use to come and go.

And in dry and hot weather a moule will seldome come abroad but in the morning, and so remaine till the next morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they will come most abroad twice a day, before and after noone: and they will worke very much if the ground be not too moist, and in frosty weather, they cannot worke abroad, but they worke under the rots of trees, and also in thicke hedges and bushes.

How to know their succors.

IN winter and wet times, they will be most in wet banks of hedges, in hils, and under rots of trées, and will come from thence every morning to feed and go abroad (if it be day) ten or twelve score off from their holes: and when they have fed an houre or two, they will returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they have bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth downe with your spittle or broad end of your Moule-staffe, which she hath raised before and passed through: there tread it downe with your foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shall thinke

best in the ground. If ye make your trench nie their holes, it shall be best to take them in going out, or comming home: for there you shall be most sure to have them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall see good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the banks and roots of trees shall be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps ye goe to one, they will passe through another, and so for that time escape, if ye have no helpe but your selfe, ye shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye have trodden downe your trenches with your feet softly, then ye shall prick small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and pricke them so small that they may fall by a little moving of the earth when the moule is in the trench, and by those falling ye shall see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly (on the lie side) and chop downe your moule spade crosse behinde her, and thrust downe the earth with your foot then behinde your spade, and then take your moule-spade and cast her up: for sometimes she will lie still, when she sees she cannot go away. If your trenches be short, you may pricke a wand in the midst thereof, which will shew when she is halfe through, which wands are called watches, for they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in trenches in all places where you shall thinke good. Then tread downe your trench againe, and so you may take divers, one after another, in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the neasts where moules do breed.

YE shal understand (as some farmers do say) moules do breed but once a yeare, and that is in the Spring, about March and Aprill they go to tucke, and commonly about S. Markes day they do kindle, and will have yong.

Therefore from mid March you shall view your ground, where

where ye may see any great and high hils, for commonly there they will breed, which hils ye shall see both old and new cast, and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the midst thereof very low, much like the field mouse, and some will make them in the hedge sides, and in bushes: some in plaine fields eight score from any bush or hedge, casting a great hill as big as two barrowfuls. And if ye then let them alone till the end of Aprill, some after St. Markes day, ye may then easily take all the young in the nest, and then after ye may watch the trench for their dam, for she will come unto them to seeke them.

Also ye may trench for the female about her nest a pretty way off, and so ye may easily take her in comming and going to her nest, before she hath kindled: for if ye spoyle her nest before she hath kindled, she will then go far off, and breed in some other place which ye shall hardly find, or come to take her: and then when she hath yong she will be very subtill, and will not suffer them to doit, nor yet worke shallow: therefore it will be the more harder to take them, and she will commonly have at a time, five or seven yong.

Likewise all the winter they will cast against moist weather very much, both in November and December, being wet and warme withall: and because the dayes are short, and the nights long they will be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, and late toward night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they go out and come home againe.

Moules to be driven from place to place.

There be some which have said, ye may drive Moules out of one ground to another, & then take them, which is, ye shall open their holes whereas they have newly cast, and then ye shall have stampt garlick ready wrapt in clouts of linnen, & so put into their holes, made of the bignesse of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends there-

of

of, and cover the holes againe, and the strong sauor thereof will cause the Moules to void from those places: and by such meanes (in using the holes as aforesaid) ye may driue them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some doe use tar, some Laurell, some Calwort, or Elder stampt, some Galbanum fumed in holes, or any such strong thing of sauour, which will cause them to flie from them, or those places so fumed, and ever where ye see her worke, still fume that place, and so ye shall soone driue them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes where they have gone before, so that your pots brinke must bee set that it be even with the nether part of the trench or trace of the Moule. Some doe leave the pots brim uncovered the breadth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do use to put a live Moule into those pots, or into each pot one: For when they gender in the spring, the Backes will hunt after the Does, and the Does will seeke them, and then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And Moules which are in the pots and cannot get out, will cry, and the rest will heare, and winde them, and so fall unto them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Againe, some do counsell in the gendring time to lead or draw a bitch Moule with a string about the ground where backe Moules will finde her out by the trace and so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not follow her: and by this meanes ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know which way a Moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or more, and then tread it light downe with your foot, and in the middest of her trench ye shall set downe a small sticke to the bottom of the trench, and let your sticke bee three inches without the earth or maze. If

the

she come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out the stick will fall inward: Thus ye may know which way she is gone. Againe, I have heard in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast, at the second putting up he wil thrust in his bare hand, and so take them up. Also, whereas ye shall see moules to make their passage under the earth in woods and rough grounds, in crossing fot paths, or betwéen bushes, banks, and such like, where ye shall sée any earth cast up there commonly they haunt to go and come dayly, wherein you shall dos no more but tread the earth softly down with your fot, or chop it down softly again, and make your trench so long as ye may séele easily her passage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but those, for this order shall do as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time, with taking some pain. And when a moule is in the trench and doth worke, if it be hard trod down she will go back, and come againe once or twise, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a good way in the trench then clap your stake or chop your hele behinde her quickly, and then cast her up, for they will lightly turne backe if they winde you, or heare you stamp. Moreover, if ye can bring up a curre to go with you when ye take them, and nouse him therewith he will then take pleasure in killing them, and he will finde in any ground three moules to your one. For he will smell and tell you where the moule is, which thing I have séen going by the way side. There is also a trap to take mouls in comming or going at all times: which engine ye may sée in my book of traps and engines. Thus much for the taking of Moules in all grounds.

Forſomuch as the Dog is a very neceſſary Beaſt for the Husbandman, as well as others, ſome to profit him, others to diſprofit him, as mad dogs and other, I will therefore ſpeak ſomewhat briefly thereof, and ſo make an end.

EN Hounds and Dogs which fall mad, the cauſe is, that black choller hath the maſtery in his body: which choller vein once roſted in them through vehement heat, it overcommeth the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choller which is ſo ſtrong, infecteth his brain, and ſo from thence goeth to all the other members and maketh them venomous.

Therefore if any perſon be bit with a mad dogge, it is the venemous ſpittle of the dogs heat that doth infect and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawn to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the braine and there it worketh, and maketh the dog run mad; and if he bite any other perſon it maketh him mad alſo, and ſuch venome is perilous. For in ſome perſons it is a yeare hid ere it be known, and lightly about the ſame day it was bitten the ſame day twelve month it commeth to his head, and therewith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will bark at a mad dog, for they perceive and will rather flie him then come to him: and this madneſſe amongſt dogs chanceth and falleth moſt in harveſt and cannicular daies and daies of heat.

His tongue is ſo venomous that it maketh him to reele and ſtagger, and to run about gaping and driveling in holding

ing downe his taile alwayes & hanging out his tongue. If this drivelling fall into any water it infecteth the same, and whoso drinketh thereof is in great danger of being mad.

And the signes after the biting of a mad dog in a man is, they shall have in their sleep fearfull dreams & sighs, & anger without cause, and they will seem to bark like a dog, and feare to be seen of other, and they feare water most, and be very dainty in all things, which are doubtfull signes to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goes from the bitten place to the heart and from thence to the head, & so to all the members, as aforesaid: and the humour is moist and perillous, & it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vaporation of the vehemency of the venom, and they will corrupt all things neare unto them.

Note also, that if venomes be taken by meats or drinks, these signes do follow: the cramp followes strongly with swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly signe, or if he also gape & drivell, his lips do smart & tingle or feel a heat in his tongue without any swelling, and being vered straitly about the heart, his eyes war dim and dark: when these signes are it is time to make haste, or death commeth soon after. The generall remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it downe. Then take treacle and wine that cowthistle is sod in: then must he be purged and bathed and let blood at the last. And his diet shalbe fat meats, with fatbirds and small nuts, with dry figs, which are also good to draw, consume and waste venome. Balsamum with woman's milke, helpeth against the burning and sore ache thereof. Treacle fortifieth the body, and wasteth venome. If treacle cannot be gotten then take garlick sod in broth with a fat hen, and drink thereof, for garlick is contrary to venome, and doth assuage the inner burning thereof, and therefore it is called the husbandman treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cock or a hen and kill him and slit him straight and all hot clap it to the place, and it will suck and draw out the venom. The drawers of venome are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder cut

cut and laid to ſtraight. Alſo Calamint, the ſéde of wilde tares called Drabank, Sea onions, water Creſſes, Herbegeate, ſalt, Ariſtolochia, nuts eat with Rue, the roots of Aperage, and the ſéd alſo, Balſamum vinegar, & the milke of an aſſe, a childes pille, the ſtones of a hedg-hog, the ſtones of a frog or an aſſe dried and drunke: alſo Caſtoreum, garlicke, gentian, mint, dittany. All theſe aforeſaid are good againſt venome, and other without number: and becauſe the danger of venom cometh many and ſundry waies, therfore God of his goodneſſe hath provided ſundry helpes and remedies. A good way to helpe the biting of any beaſt, ſhéep, or other, with a mad dog, or other venemous beaſt, which is, ye ſhall cut the wound & make it bléd, that the venome with the bloud may thereby come forth. Some do uſe to put to léech wormes, to ſuck out the bloud, and to cup or bore it, and to give them treacle, and lay to the wounds plaſters as nuts mixt with garlicke, rue, and ſalt altogether, and alſo nuts alone chewed and laid to the place, & alſo treacle with water, or crebice of the river made in powder, & drunk: or the aſhes of the ſaid crebice with gentian, is a ſingular remedy againſt the biting of a mad dog. Likewiſe the juyce of Caprifolium, called woodbine: alſo the leaves of the wilde fig-trée, onions and ſalt, or mint ſtampt likewiſe with ſalt, and laid to: every one of theſe aforeſaid laid to, and mixt with vinegar or honey, are ſufficient to helpe againſt the biting of a mad dog, or ſtinging of other venemous worms: but a perfect remedy is, the oyle wherein a Scorpion hath béne drowned, and therein alſo is ſod, and a péce thereof laid to the place infected, doth helpe.

Other remedies againſt the biting of a mad dog. A ſingular remedy, which is, to burn the flowers of honyſuckles or thré leaved graſſe, mixt it with old greaſe, and lay it to: Or beat the ſaid flowers with old white wine, and give it him. Alſo the roots of eglantine made into powder, & laid thereon: or to make him a drinke with good old white wine. Another, the berries of elder, or the juice of the leaves to be given with wine luke warme. Alſo the juice of plantan given

ben to drinke or stampt with salt and laid to. Or the rot of the great bur bruised with a little salt and laid to, doth destroy venom incontinent. Againe, the strong nettle bruised with salt, and laid thereunto, or selandine drunke with wine, and stampt with salt, & laid to, or the leaves of horehound stampt and laid to with salt: All these are speciall good against the biting of a mad dog: If a mad dogge do bite either hounds or hogs, ye shall give them the juyce of Plantaine, and let them blood, and it will helpe them: but mixe it with a little milke, and so give it.

Remedies and medicines to helpe mangie dogs, as well in their eares, as also other parts of their bodies.

IN summer commonly the eares of dogs are sore troubled with ulcers, scabs, and fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is, against the scabbinesse in the eare, noint it with oyle of bitter almonds, and it will heale it, or to rub his eares with bitter almonds small beaten: but if his eares are sore within, ye shall then mixe therewith tar and hogs grease, and with the same anoint, and ye shall make the ticks and lice to fall if ye touch them therewith: ye must not scratch them with your hand for feare ye make an ulcer rise thereof.

If a dog have fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much elebory, and mixe them together with water, and wash him therewith: or with the juyce of wilde cucumbers: if ye have none thereof, then anoint all over his body with the lees or olde dregs of oyle olive.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye must beate the leaves of mellilot, & cestamine in like portion mingled with tarre, and so anoint: and this they say is good for men also that are scabbed: and if the scabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the juyce of Cedar: Also rue with a corne or two of salt, and beat them together, then take butter or oyle and put thereto, and stirre them well together, then straine it all out, and anoint therewith: or sethe the greene

greene rots of Elecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in seething long, and put some sope and salt thereunto, and wash your dog therewith warme three or foure dayes together, and it will heale very well.

Also another, some take green grasse and beat it into fine powder, and mire it with the powder of brimstone finely beaten together then mir all well with fresh grease, and then made hot therewith annoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shall take an oat sheafe as it comes from the field with his eares thereon, and burn them to ashes, and with those ashes make lee and therewith wash your mangy dogs twice or thrice a day, and so let him bloud on the Gamerell vein behind, and it will helpe often proved.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oil of flowerdeluce, with a good quantity of brimstone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane rots dried in an oven, & beaten into fine powder, with a quantity of bay salt, dried and beaten to a fine powder: then mir all these aforesaid powders with the said oyle, and then warme it over the fire and anoint therewith. But if ye scratch or make the skin first to bleed or water, and then anoint it will do the better: well and often proved Another for a mangy dog Take quick silver, verdegrease, welloyle brimstone powder, then mir all well together, and therewith anoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same: and also helps for mangy dogs

A Bitch goeth with whelp fourscore dayes and her whelp are seven dayes blind, not of perfect sight til twelve dayes: and a Grayhound bitch goeth ir wæne. with whelp, her whelps are blind twelve dayes.

The

The applying of Husbandry to the severall Countries of this Kingdome, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plough-man.

IT is to be understood, that husbandry doth vary according to the nature and climates of Countries, not one rule observed in all places, nor one place to be governed and directed by one rule; but according as the earth, the aire, the much or little heat, moysture or cold doth increase or diminish, so must the skilfull husbandman alter his seasons, labours and instrument: for in stiffe clayes as are all the fruitfull Vales of this Kingdome, of which I must needs speake worthily and freely, as also Huntington-shire, Bedford-shire Cambridge-shire, and many other of the like nature all manner of arable workes must bee begun at early seasons and betimes in the yeare, and the Ploughes and instruments must be of large size and strong Timbers, and the labour great and painfull: so also in mixt soyle that are good and fruitfull as Northampton-shire, Hartford-shire most part of Kent, Essex, Berk-shire, and Countries of like nature, all arable soyles would begin at latter seasons, and the ploughes and instruments would be of middle size and indifferent timbers, and the labour somewhat lesse then the other, but the light sandy grounds which have also a certaine naturall fruitfulnesse in them, as in Norfolk, Suffolke, most part of Lincolne shire, Hampshire, Surrey and countries of that nature, all arable soyles would begin at the latest seasons, and the ploughes and instruments

would be of the ſmalleſt and lighteſt ſize, and of the leaſt timbers, and the labour of all other is moſt eaſie.

Laſtly for the barren and unfruitfull earths (of which onely I heere write in this Booke) as in Deuonſhire, Cornwall, many parts of Wales, Darbyſhire, Lancaſhire, Cheſhire, Yorkſhire, and many other like or worſe then they, the arable toiles would haue certaine ſet time or fit ſeaſon of the yeare, but only according to the temperateneſſe of the yeare, which if it happen early, then you muſt begin your labours early, but if it fall lower in the yeare, then you muſt begin your labours at latter ſeaſons, and for your plough or inſtruments, they muſt not keepe any certaine proportion, but be framed ever according unto the ground, the ſtrong and the ſtiffer ground hauing ever the ſtrong and large plough, with inſtruments of the like kind; and the lighter and more eaſie earth, the plough and inſtruments of more eaſie ſubſtance; as for the labour, it muſt be ſuch and no other then that which hath been already declared in this booke.

The Carters office.

And hence it comes that the office and dutie of every skilfull Plowman and Carter, is firſt to looke the nature of the earth, next to the ſeaſons of the yeare, then to the cuſtomes and fashions of the place wherin he liueth: which cuſtomes although they be held as ſecond nature amongſt us, and that the beſt reaſons of the beſt workmen commonly are, that thus I doe, becauſe thus they doe, yet would I wiſh no man to binde himſelfe more ſtrictly to cuſtome, then the diſcourſe of reaſon ſhould be his warrant, and as I would not haue him too prejudicate in his owne opinion, ſo I would not haue him too great a ſlaue to other mens traditions, but ſtanding upon the ground of reaſon, made good by experience I would ever haue him profit in his owne iudgement. Now of theſe matters I haue written ſufficient both in this booke and in many former, and alſo for the election, ordering, tempering, and making of all ſorts of ploughs or plough-irons, together with the Teames, draughts, and other aduantages, of which

whoſoeuer

whosoever is ignorant, let him looke into the English Husbandman, and he may be satisfied: Now the further office and duty of the husbandman is, with great care & diligence to respect in that sort or fashion to plough his ground, for although it hath formerly beene shewed how hee shall lay his furrowes, what depth hee shall plow them, and how he shall be able to raise and gaine the greatest store of mould, yet is there another consideration to bee had, no lesse profitable to the husbandman, then any of the former, and that is how to lay your lands best for your owne profit and ease, as also the ease of your cattell, which shall draw within your draught, as thus for instance: if your arable land shall lie against the side of any steepe or mountanous high hill (as for the most part all the barren earths doe) if then you shall plough such land directly against the hill, beginning below, and so ascending straight upward, and to downe againe, and up againe, this very labour and toyling against the hill will breed such a bitter wearisomenesse to the cattell, and such a discouragement, that you shall not be able to compasse one halfe part of your labour, besides the danger of over-heating and surfeiting of your beasts, whence will spring many mortall diseases. Therefore when you shall plough any such ground, be sure ever to plough it side-wayes overthwart the hil, where your beasts may ever tread on the levell ground, and never directly up and downe, so shall your cattel be better able to endure the draught, and you with much ease and comfort be able to compasse and finish your labours. Besides, the compasse and manure which you shall lay upon the ground shall not be so soone washt away from the top or upper part of the ground, because the furrowes not lying straight downe in an even and direct descent, but turned crosse wayes upward against the hill it must necessarily hold the soyle within it, and not let it wash away as it were through liberall channells, as I have oft seene in divers places where the corne hath beene as ranke as might be at the bottome, & not any growing at the top, onely for want of well ordering the

Lands, and knowledge how to prepare, both for a mans owne ease and his cattels.

Of Cattell for draught.

Againe, it is the office and duty of every good ploughman to know what cattell are meetest for his draught, as whether oxen, or horse, or both oxen and horse: wherein is to be understood that although of all draughts whatsoever within this kingdome, there is none so good to plough withall, both in respect of the strength, stability, indurance and fitnesse for labour, as the oxen are, in whome there is seldome or never any losse, because whensoever his service faileth in the draught, his flesh will be of good price in the shambles: yet notwithstanding in this case a man must necessarily binde himselfe much to the custome of the country and fashion of his neighbours, for if ye shall live in a place where cattell is scarce, and farre to be fetcht, as commonly it is in all barren countryes, which for the most part are stony Champains or could mountaines, and your neighbours as well for the speed of the journeys as for the length, keepe horse draughts: in this case ye must also do the like, or else you shall want their companies in your journey, which is both discomfort and disprofit if any mischance or casualty shall happen; or being inforst to drive your oxen as fast as they do their horse, you shall not onely over-heat, fire, bruise and spoile them, but also utterly unfit them either for feeding or labouring: and therefore if your estate be meane, and that ye have no more but what necessity requires, then ye shall sort your Plough or Teeme according to the fashion of your country, and the use of your neighbours: but if God hath blest you with great plenty, then it shall not be amisse for you to have ever an Ore draught or two to till your Land, and a Horse draught to do all your forraine and abroad busines, so shall your worke at home ever go constantly forward, and your outward necessary provisions never be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oxen and Horse together, it falleth out oftentimes, that the Plowman must of force be provided with cattell of both kindes, as if he happen to live

in

in a mountanous and rocky countrey, where the steepnesse of the hils, and narrownesse of the wayes will suffer neither Cart, Waine, nor Tumbrell to passe, in this case you shall chuse Oxen for the plow to till the ground with, and Horses to carry pots or packs: the first to carry forth your manure, and the other to bring home your hay and corne harvest, your fewell and other provisions which are needfull for your family, as they doe both in Cornwall, and all other mountanous countries, where Carts and Waines, and such like draughts have no possible passage.

Againe, it is the office and duty of every good plowman to know his severall labours, for every severall moneth through the whole yeare, whereby no day nor houre may be mispent, but every time and season imployed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the moneth of January, the painfull Plowman if he live in fertile and good soyles, as amongst rich stiffe, simple clayes, he shall first breake up, or plough up his pease earth, because it must lie to take baite before it be sowne, but if he live in fruitfull well mixt soyles, then in this moneth he shall beginne to fallow the field he will lay to rest the yeare following, but if he live upon hard barren earths (of which chiefly I write) then in this moneth he shall water his meadows and pasture grounds, and he shall draine and make dry his arable grounds, especially where he intends to sow Pease, Oates, or Barley, the seed-time following. January.

Also he shall stubbe and root up all such rough grounds as he intends to sow the yeare following: in this moneth you shall manure and trim up your garden mouldes, you shall comfort with manure, sand, or lime, or all three mixed together, the roots of all barren fruit-trees: and also you may cut downe all such timber as you would not have shrinke or rine, but hold firme and close together, onely there will be lefte in the barke, for the time is something too early for it to rise.

Lastly, you may transplant all sort of Fruite trees, the wheather

weather being open and the ground easie: you may reare Calves, remove Bees, and for your owne health, keepe your body warme, let good diet and wholesome bee your physition and rather with exercise then sauce increase your appetite.

February. In the moneth of February, either set or sow all sorts of Beanes, Peasee, and pulse, and the stiffer your ground is, the sooner begin your worke, prepare your Garden mould, and make it easie and tender, prune and trimme all sorts of fruit trees from mosse, kankers, and all superfluous branches, plash your hedges, and lay your quicksets close and entire together, plant Roses, Goose-berries, and any fruit that growes upon small bushes, graft at the latter end of this moneth upon yong and tender stockes, but by all meanes overlade not the stocke: Inaugurate in this moneth or any other, as soon as the barke will rise, and also set any slip, branches, or yong syens.

Lastly, for your health, take heed of cold, forbeare meats that are flegmatticke, and if need require, purge, bathe, or bleed, as act shall direct you.

March. In them onth of March, make an end of sowing of all sorts of small pulse, and begin to sow oats, barley, and rye, which is called March Rye, graft all sorts of fruit trees, and with yong plants and syens replenish your nurtery, cover the roots of all trees that are bared, and with fat earth lay them close and warme, if any tree grow barren, boare holes in his root, and drive hard wedges or pinnes of oke wood therein, and that will bringe fruitfullnesse, transplant all sorts of Summer flowers, and give new comfort of manure and earth to all early outlandish flowers, especially to the crowne Emperiall, Tulippos, Hyacinth, and Narcissus of all shapes and couldurs, cut downe under-wood for fuell or fencing, and looke well to your ewes, for then is the principall time of eaning. And lastly, bathe often, bleed not but upon extremity; purge not without good counsell, and let your dyet be coole and temperate.

April. In the month of April finish up all your barley seed

and

and begin to ſow your hempe and flare, ſow your garden ſæds, and plant all ſorts of hearbs, finiſh graſting in the ſtocke, but begin your principall inauguration, for then the rinde is moſt pliant and gentle, open your hives and give the Bees free liberty, leave to ſuccour them with food, and let them labour for their living: Now cut down all great Oake timber, for now the barke will riſe and be in ſeaſon for the Tanner. Now ſcoure your ditches, and gather ſuch manure as you doe make in the ſtreets and high waies into great heaps together, lay your meddowes, ſleight your corne grounds, gather away ſtones, repaire your high wayes, ſet Dyers and Willowes, and caſt up the banks and mounds of all decayed fences.

Laſtly for your health, either purge, bathe, or bleed if you ſhall have occaſion, and uſe all wholeſome recreation, for then moderate exerciſe, in this moneth, here is no better Phyſick.

In the month of May ſow Barley upon all light ſands and burning grounds, ſo likewiſe doe your hemp and flare and alſo all ſorts of tender garden ſeeds as are Cucumbers and Mellons, and all kinde of ſweet ſmelling hearbs and flowers. Fallow your ſtiffe clay, Summer ſtirre your mirt earth, and fold all light and loſe hot ſands. In this moneth begin to prepare all barren earth, for Wheat and Rye, Bourne baite, ſtub Goſſe or Furres, and root out Browne and Fearne begin to fold your ſheepe, lead forth manure, and bring home fewell and fencing, weede your winter corne, fallow your common workes, and put all ſorts of cattell to graſſe either in poſture or teather, put your mares to the horſe, let nothing be wanting to furniſh the Dairy: and now put off all your winter-fed fat cattell, for now they are ſcarceſt and deareſt, put young ſteeres and dry kine now to feed at freſh graſſe, and away with all Peaſe fed ſheepe, for the ſweetneſſe of graſſe mutton will pull downe their prices.

May.

Laſtly for your health uſe drinks that will coole and purge the bloud, and other ſuch Phyſicall precepts as

true Art ſhall preſcribe you, but beware of Mountebanks and old wives tales, the latter hath no ground, and the other no truth, but apparant coſenage.

June. In the month of June, carry Sand, Marle, Lime, and Manure of whatkinde ſoever to your land, bring home your coale and other neceſſary fewell fetcht far off theare early fat ſheep, ſow all ſorts of tender hearbs cut rancke medows, make the firſt returne of your fat cattell, gather early ſummer fruits, diſtill all ſorts of plants and hearbs whatſoever.

And laſtly for your health, uſe much exerciſe, thin diet, and chaſte thoughts.

July. In the month of July apply your hay harveſt, for a day ſlackt is many pounds loſt, chiefely when the weather is unconſtant, theare all manner of field ſheep, ſummer ſtir rich ſtiffe ground, ſoyle all mirt earths, and later ſoyle all loſe hot lands, let hearbs you would preſerve now run to ſeed cut off the ſtalks of outlandiſh flowers and cover the roots with new earth, ſo well mirt with manure as may be, ſell all ſuch lambs as you feed for the Butchers, and ſtill lead forth ſand, marle, lime, and other manure, fence up your Copſes, gaze your elder under-woods, and bring home all your field-timber.

And laſtly for you health, abſtaine from all Phyſicke, bleeds not but upon violent occaſion, and neither meddle with Wine, Women, nor wantonneſſe.

Auguſt. In the month of Auguſt apply your Corne-Harveſt, theare down your Wheat and Rye, mow your Barley and Oats and make the ſecond returne of your fat ſheep and cattell, gather all your ſummer greater fruit, as Plums, Apples and Peares, make your Summer, or ſweet Perry and Cider, ſet ſlips and ſcions of all ſorts of Gilliflowers, and other flowers, and tranſplant them that were ſet the ſpring before, and at the end of this month, begin to winter-ridge all fruitfull ſoyles whatſoever, geld your Lambs, carry manure from your Dove-coats, and put your Swine to the early or firſt maſt.

And

And lastly for your health, shun feasts and banquets, let physick alone, hate wine, and onely take delight in drinks that are coole and temperate.

In the moneth of September reape your pease, beanes, and all other pulse, making a finall end of your harvest, now bestow upon your wheat land, your principal manure, and now sow your wheat and rie, both in rich, and barren climates, now put your swine to mast of all sorts, gather your Winter fruit, and make sale of your woll, and other Summer commodities, now put off those stocks of Bees you meane to sell or take for your owne use; close, thatch, and dawbe warme all the surviving hives, and looke that no Droanes, Mice nor other vermine be in or about them, now thatch your stackes and ricks, thrash your seed rie and wheat, and make an end with your cart of all forraine journeys. September.

Lastly, for your health in this moneth use physicke but moderately, forbeare fruits that are too pleasant or rotten, and as death shunne riot and surfet.

In the moneth of October, finish up your wheat seed, scowre ditches and ponds, plash and lay hedges & quickset, transplant, remove, or set all manner of fruit trees of what nature or quallity soever, make your Winter Cider and Perry, spare your private pastures and eate up the corne-fields and commons & now make an ende of winter-ridgeing, draw furrows to draine and keepe dry your new sowne corne, follow hard the making of your malt, reare all such calves as shall fall, weane those foales from your draught mares, which the Spring before were foaled, now sell all such sheepe as you will not winter, give over folding, and seperate lambes from the ewes which you purpose to keepe for your owne flocke. October.

Lastly, for your health refuse not any needfull physicke at the hands of the learned Physitian use all moderate sports, for any thing now is very good which reviveth the spirits.

November. In the moneth of November, you may sow either Wheat or Rie in exceeding hot soyles, you may then remove all sorts of fruit trées, and plant great trées, either for shelter or skaddow, now cut down all sorts of timber, for ploughs, carts, axeltrées, naves, harrows, and other husbandly offices, make now the last returne of your grasse fed cattell, bring your swine from the masse, and féed them for slaughter, reare what calves soever fall, and breake up all such Hemp and Flax as you intend to spin in the Winter season.

Lastly for your health, eat wholesome and strong meats well spiced and drest frée from rawnes, drink swéet wines and for digestion ever before chéese preferre good and moderate exercise.

December. In the month of December, put your sheep and swine to the pease réeks, and fat them for the slaughter and market, now kill your small Porkes and large Bacons, lop hedges and trées, saw out your timber for building, and lay it to season, and if your land be exceeding stiffe and rise up in an extraordinary furrow, then in this month begin to plough up that ground whereon you mean to sow cleane Beanes onely: now cover your dainty fruit trées all over with canvase, and hide all your best flowers from frosts and stormes with rotten old horse litter, now draine all your Corne fields, and as occasion shall serve, to water and keepe moist your Meadowes, now become the Fowler with Piece, Nets and all manner of engine, for in this month no fowle is out of season: Now fish for the Carpe, the Breame, Pike, Tench, Barbell, Peale and Salmon.

And lastly for your health, eate meats that are hot and nourishing, drinke good wine that is neat, sprighly, and lusty, keepe the body well clad, and the house warme, forsake what soever is flegmatick, and banish all care from the heart, for nothing is now more unwholesome then a troubled spirit.

Many

Many other observations belonging unto the office of our skilfull Plough-man or Farmer, but since they may be imagined too curious, too needlesse, or too tedious, I will stay my pen with these already rehearsed, and thinke to have written sufficient touching the application of grounds and office of the Plow-man.

FINIS.

The Table following, to finde out any thing in this Booke, as touching Hogs and Moules, and to find out alwayes remedies againſt the biting of mad Dogs, and help for mangy Dogs.

A

Ach in hogs heads to help 274
Acorns to feed hogs 258
Ariſtotles ſayings 273

B

Biting of a mad Dog to help.
Bitings of Hogs.
Biting another 276
Boares one ſufficient for ten ſows
Blond letting in hogs.
Brimming of ſows.

C

Catharre to help 266
Chuſing of hogs.
Covering of ſows 259

D

Dogs are neceſſary and alſo hurtfull.
Dizzineſſe in hogs.
Of mad Dogs.
Dogs mangy to help.

E

Elme leaves are good for hogs 278

F

Fatting with what meat 269
Fever in hogs to help 259
Feeding a hog fat 264
Feeding a Boare beſt.
Feeding a Hog for lard.
Figure how beſt to ring a Hog.
Flowing of the Gall.

G

Gall flowing to help.
Garget in hogs to help 267
Gelding of pigs.
Gelding of hogs.
Government of hogs.

H

Herbs ill for hogs.
Herbs good for hogs 267
Herbes to coole them in Summer 271
Whole-footed hogs.
Hogs being ſick to know 269
Hogs ſick to help 262
Hog heard to be watchfull 257
Henbane 273
Hogs greaſe to harden.
Hogs to flower.

I

Impoſtumation under the throat to help. 261

L

Lasks in hogs to ſtop 265
Leanneſſe by ſickneſſe in hogs to help 260
Lethargy in hogs to help 260
Lice to kill in hogs 274

M

Maggots to kill.
Mangy in Dogs to help.
Marking your pigs. 287
Meaſell in hogs to help.

Meaſell

Measell, to save them from it 265
Measell to help, another 269
Measell to preserve hogs 275
Measell to help, another way 264
Measell to help, another 273
Measell, thing evill for it 273
Measell, and causes thereof 265
Milt pained to help 263
Mustard ill for hogs 266
Milt pained to help 269
Mice in hogsties to kill 266
Moles to take 238

P

PEstilent fever to help 268
Pigs weaning.
Pigs how to mark.
Proverb of the hogs goodnes 270
Pigs, winter pigs 274
Pox in hogs to help.

R

RAmmish pigs.
Remedy against the biting of mad dogs. 281
Ringing of Hogs 269
Ringing double 272
Roots good for Hogs 260

S

SIck hogs to help 266
Signss after the biting of a mad dog.
Sows good Breeders 260
Sows going with pigs 259
Sows unnaturall 260
Spayed Sows 256
Sows great with pig how to keepe 259
Staggers in hogs to help 283
Styes for your Hogs.
Staying your Hogs 258

T

TOngues of mad dogs are venomous.

V

VEnom taken by meat.
Venome to stay in Hogs 262
Vomit to provoke in hogs. ibid.

The applying of Husbandry to the severall Countries of this Kingdome, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman, Fol. 197.

FINIS.